

ADD



LOS ANGELES  
PUBLIC LIBRARY

22045130019 REF  
GEN 929.2 T662-3 V.5

GE

TOMPKINS, ROBERT ANGUS  
CLAN OF TOMKYNS

010000

LOS ANGELES PUBLIC LIBRARY

...

TOMKINS-TOMPKINS ANCESTRY

compiled by Robert A Tompkins  
1228 Neal St N E  
Washington 2 DC

...

*Various historical items etc*

R929.2 T662-3 v.5

COP. 1

Notes from time of Charlemagne down to the middle 1200s when our surname came to be per English law making surnames compulsory, our ancestors were know by single names, then d'Anjou, then de Cantilupe, then Tomkyns in its various forms.

Our main tabulation leads us down the long years to the present time. Since making this tabulation we have found so much more on the de Cantilupes, that our record becomes but a very small eddy in an immense current of facts.

We have many notes that do not appear in our main tabulation which we made under the title of The Clan of Tomkyns. We believe it worth while to produce another work, such as this one, which will contain a great deal of additional data in case some researcher of the future may make a study of these our distant cousins of the past.

In this we make very little effort to put all items in proper sequence or position. The student of these facts will have, however, the collection of notes and we hope he will be able to make a story of it.

In addition to the de Cantilupe name and places, the main stem has branched off into a great many diverging forms. For instance a man named Hugh, would have sons called Fitz-Hugh, a man named John, his descendants become Fitz-Johns, Fitz this and that, and in some instances Fitz-John becomes Johnson, and so on. Other name changes we found were a de Cantilupe family had a big estate at Brighleigh, and they adopted surname Brightleigh, which became Brighly, then Bright. So from these distance families there descends thousands and thousand of individuals called Johnson, Bright, Fitz-Hugh etc, when really they were de Cantilupes. The Cantilupe name still survive in the family of Cantlow, and other forms of the parent name.

In this manner our own surname, originally Tomkyns, became in its several forms, the name which many thousands of us bear today. We explain in the main work what we believe is the most logical reason why they chose the Tomkyns form, instead of Fitz-hugh, Fitz-Williams or something other than Tomkyns. In this item regarding this, we believe it was from Toenchen, son of Toen the Crusader, that we took the Tomkyns form.

Much of the data herein is taken from Lipscomb's books published in the 1700s. They are wonderful books and give much information on all the prominent families of the early days in England. And the de Cantilupes were akin to nearly all of the prominent families of that time.

Among these were the de Montforts, a great name in England and in France and in the history of the crusades. You will recognize many of those in these notes but the notes are important in that they give names of wives of some whose wives name do not appear in our Clan of Tomkyns.

## ANJOU.

Extract from Encyclopedia Brittanica, and other sources:

Anjou is the name of a French territory representing the ancient Gallic state of the "Andes", reorganized as the Roman civitas of the Andecavi, preserved as an administrative district under the Franks with the name first of Pagus then of comitatus, or countship of Anjou. Bounded on the North by Maine, East by Touraine, South by Poitiers and the Mauges, West by Nantes.

About 861 Charles the Bald entrusted Anjou to Robert the Strong, but Robert was killed in battle in 866 against the Normans at Brissanthe.

Hugh the Abbott succeeded as Count of Anjou. (Note by RT, was this Hugues l'Abbe a775-844 son of Charlemagne, and ancestor of Fulk the Red?). When Hugh the Abbott died, it passed to Odo, the eldest son of Robert the Strong. Odo became King of France in 888, and gave Anjou to his brother Robert at near the close of the 9th century. Power over Anjou was delegated to a viscount, Fulk the Red, son of a certain Ingelgerious.

In second quarter of the 900s, Fulk the Red had already usurped the title of Count, which his descendants kept for 300 years.

Fulk the Red was succeeded by his son Fulk II The Good who ~~born~~ in 941 and died 960. He was succeeded by his son Geoffrey I called Grisconelle, Graymantle.

Geoffrey's son Fulk III "Nerra" The Black 987-1040 was next Count of Anjou. His son Geoffrey Martel b. 1040 da.1060) succeeded Fulk Nerra. Geoffrey had no children, and gave the countship to his eldest nephew, Geoffrey III The Bearded, son of Geoffrey, Count of Gastonais and his wife Ermengarde who was daughter of Fulk Nerra.

But Fulk "le Rechin" The Hardfaced or the Quarrelsome, brother of Geoffrey the Bearded, which Fulk was born 1068 and died 1109.

Note by RT continues on as per our main tabulation in The Clan of Tomkyns.

Extract from other notes we have follows:

Angevin (Fr. of Anjou) name of a medieval dynasty originating in France. The first Angevin dynasty ruled one part of France, and Jerusalem, Naples, Hungary, Bavaria. The older house originated with Fulk who became Count of Anjou in the 10th century.

Among his descendants was Fulk 1092-1143 King of Jerusalem.

A younger son inherited the kingship of Jerusalem as Baldwin III, and was succeeded by Almaric I, Baldwin IV and Baldwin V with whom the Branch ended in 1186 (The Leper, also known as Baodin the Leper.

Fulk V's eldest son Geoffrey (Plantagenet) inherited Anjou, conquered Normandy, and married Matilda, daughter of King Henry I of England.

Their son in 1154 became the first Plantagenet king of England as Henry II. His successors were Richard I, John, Henry III, Edward I, Edward II, Edward III, and Richard II, after whom the



English branch split into the houses of Lancaster and York. A Nephew of King Richard became in 1196, Duke of Brittany as Arthur I. RT To follow this see Columbia Encyclopedia 2nd series as they diverge here from our direct line.

In the 11th century the Loire lands downstream from the Orlean were under the domination of the puissant counts of Anjou. They and the Counts of Blois were in theory vassals of Hugh Capet who was elected King of the Franks. Capet and his immediate successors held sway only over their hereditary domain, Paris, the region around it and the town of Orleans on the middle Loire.

In 1154 Henry Plantagenet, Count of anjou and Maine, and Touraine ascended the throne of England as Henry II.

The Counts of Anjou probably ancestors of Fulk 972 acquitted for King Louis II "The Stutterer", of France the Lordship of Amboise. Louis II died 1079? and Anjou got the land.

One Hugues was Count of Anjou (Hugues l'Abbe son of Charle-magne?).

The earliest dwelling of the Counts of Anjou which Count Eudes (see Pope Urban II) gave in 851 to Bishop Odo of Angers. This palace, with many additions and changes still stands in Touraine.

#### The True Cross of la Boissiere.

The abbey la Broissier was a Cisterian foundation whose ruins may still be seen near le Lude. The chapel was built in the 13th century to house the true cross near the abbey ruins, but the little shrine has been degraded to the rank of a farm grange. Still the relic has been preserved through the ages and is now in the Chapelle des Incurables at Bauge. The cross, brought back from Constantinople in the 13th century by one Jean d'Allye is of the so-called "patriarchal" form, with two cross pieces. (Note by RT, is this Cross-crosslet as in our coat-of-arms?) (We do not know date of the above Writing.)

The True Cross of la Broissiere is of considerable historical interest as it was taken to the house of Anjou as their badge or emblem and was then borrowed from them by the Dukes of Lorraine.

The little town of Bauge owes its origin to Fulk Nerra, who here set up a stronghold on the right bank of the Couasnon stream about the year 1000.

#### Fulk Nerra's Bones.

Beaulieu, in 1870 there were discovered in the abbey of the Church, bones, which seems to be those of Fulk Nerra the great Count of Anjou, whose name and works we meet at every turn on the lower Loire. The skull found at Beaulieu is remarkable. It is square and heavy and is buttressed with ridges and protuberances. Fulk, in his life, must have appeared as formidable a person as we might guess him to have been.

Fulk, son of Count Geoffrey I "Graymantle", in 987 succeeded his father in the Countship of Anjou, whose title his ancestor Fulk the Red had usurped in the 10th century. His castle was part of a program for the conquest of Touraine. To expiate his many crimes of violence, he made no less than three pilgrimages to the Holy Land, and it was on his return from the last of these

that he died at Metz in Lorraine 1040.

Of the several religious houses he founded, three are notable, St Nicholas at Angers (1020), "onceray in the same town (1028), and Beaulieu near Loches. That was the earliest in date of Fulk's monasteries, for he began its building in 1007. When he died in Lorraine age 70, he ordered that his bones should lie at Beaulieu by Loches.

The abbey church at Beaulieu, that Fulk's masons erected between 1008 and 1012, although later rebuilt, is still a noteworthy Romanesque edifice you see from afar the towers magnificent and daring needle pierce the sky. (see page 39 "Touraine" by Alan Houghton Broderick published by McBride at New York 1950.)

In Touraine at Lancheneil, can still be seen an ancient edifice. It was an ancient fief whose lords enjoyed the rights of High Justice, middle and low. These old Mathefelons whose cradle was near Durtal, seemed to have used their privileges rather freely, since the old chroniclers tell us the country round about Lanchenial was dotted with gibbets.

The Mathefelons claimed that they had been granted the lordship of Lancheniel by the great Count of Anjou, Fulk nerra himself. A Good description is found on page 169 of "Touraine" by Broderick. This wonderful book also tells and gives pictures as of today on the tombs of the Plantagenets, also of the home of Berengaria, widow of Richard Couer d' Leon, a queen of England, who never once was in England herself.

Langeais was a township as early as the 5th century When it was known as Alangavia, a fortified post on high ground between the Loire and the little Roumer stream. Later on again we meet with Fulk Nerra, the formidable Count of Anjou, who about 990 erected a fortress at Langeais, a fortress whose blurred remains can still be seen near the existing castle.

Geoffrey Grisgonells (Graymantle), as mentioned before, built the nave in 965( He was father of Fulk Nerra) at Loches in Touraine. Loches consists of a fortified town, the castle, within a walled town. A good description of Loches can be found in Broderick's ~~Lorraine~~ "Touraine, page 184.. The nave of the church of St Augustine was built by Geoffrey Graymantle in 985, who was son of Fulk Nerra.

The castle at Loches, in the middle ages, was one of the strongest and largest in France. It occupied all the summit of a hill dividing the valley of the Indre, from a lateral dale. As they exist today, the castle's walls measure about two thousand yards in length. You enter a gate defended by two towers, and make your way up to the Loges du Roy, or Royal Lodging. To this day these parts remain.

Unfortunately, in the building are housed the quarters of the sub-prefect as well as his offices, so that the place is only partly accessible.. The King's Lodgings consists of two portions. That to the left or "Old Halls" in crenellated, and the facade bears four turrets whose conical caps do not reach as high as the steep, plain roof of the building. The right hand portion, or "New Halls" is more richly decorated and bears elegant gabled dormers. The Old Halls must have been put up before the

reign of Charles VII. For the building is typical of the 14th century. The architecture is sober and stern with just a little sculpture at the base of some of the turrets. The New Halls are of later date.

The South side of the Castle walls is the strongest part of the fortification, since here the natural fortifications are weakest, as the castle rock joins the neighboring plateau. On this South side is the keep. Properly speaking the keep consists of two rectangular towers of 12th century workmanship. The towers are joined together. The larger of the two was divided into four storeys, and here were kept notable prisoners. On the second storey of the smaller tower was the chapel. It was in the 15th century that the old castle was ~~developed~~ developed into a large fortress. After the realm was pacified by Louis XI, Loches became a state prison. Louis XI put up another tower, and this building with its adjoining structures, was designed to defend the keep to the West.

Within the new tower there are some fine chimney pieces. In the "Question" (the torture chamber) chamber are preserved some of the racks, thumbscrews, and other instruments used for putting the Question (the Inquisition). Of the famous cages of Loches, it seems that there were two. Each was about six feet square, and made of wooden trellis work, strengthened with iron bolts, stanchions, bars and brackets. There was a small hutch for passing food and drink, while a hole in the bottom of the rounded door served as a lavatory. One cage was kept in the round tower and the other in the Martelet. The latter trap for some time enclosed Lodovico il Moro, while the former contraption was used for our old friend Phillipe de Commines during his misfortunes, and for many other worthies including Geoffrey de Pompadour, Grand Armorer of France, and Georges de Ambroise Bishop of Montanbar, the most famous prisoner to be hung up (for the thing was suspended from the roof like a canary's cage) was the Cardinal La Balue. Both cages were destroyed in 1790 at the demand of the Loches Patriotic and Literary Society. The wood was distributed "two or three of the most necessitous families of the town". But four pieces were kept to be burned in the bonfire of July 14.

The dungeons of Loches lie under the 15th century edifice known as the Martelet, whose upper storeys have disappeared. In these subterranean prisons was apparently the cell of Lodovico Sforza, known as Il Moro, Duke of Milan. He painted pictures and designs on his prison walls, a sun dial, two portraits of himself, but they are all much defaced now.. When in 1508 he was released, he dropped dead from emotion at seeing the light and knowing himself free.

Farther down are other dungeons, still more murky and dim. Here is the "Bishops Cell" wherein are carved rough representations of the Stations of the Cross. In another dungeon was incarcerated Saint Valliere, the father of Diane de Poitiers. These are hewn in the rock, and still other cells dropping down the deep Oubliettes, or shafts, wherein men fell to perish of hunger, thirst or wounds.

Out into the light again, you may peep into a corridor leading to the Round Tower where engraved on the wall "Entrez

messires chez le roy nostre maistre" (Enter gentlemen into the house of our sovereign lord the king.♦)

Another inscription says "Dixisse me aliquando penitvit tacvisse nunquam," meaning "I have sometime regretted having spoken, never having kept silence."

The foregoing extracts from various sources, we set to mark the places and times where the ancestors of our line, lived and died.

At Le Mans there is an archaeological museum in the crypt of the ancient collegiate church of Saint Pierre de la Cour (partly 11th century). This was the "Sainte Chapelle" of the Counts of Maine. There are five recumbent statues from the tombs of three Vicomtes and a Vicomtesse de Beaumont (12th and 13th centuries). One of these statues of the beginning of the 12th century, is perhaps the oldest piece of French secular sculpture extant. There is some good furniture, a collection of Gallo-Roman bronzes, a parchment drawing of the 15th century by an architect of the original rood-screen of Le Mans Cathedral, an excellent Roman marble statue of a dancing satyr, a fine series of enamels and a good coin collection.

In the Jacobins' garden you can reach the municipal museum in the old Bishops' palace. There are some excellent pictures, some sculptures, and a few pieces of furniture. The chief piece is the famous enamel plaque in Champeve, representing Geoffrey Plantagenet, Count of Anjou and Maine, father of our English King Henry II. A chronicler records that when our Henry I knighted his newly married son-in-law, the king hung about the young man's neck a shield of arms painted with golden lions. No blazon of a seal has ever been proven earlier than 1136.

Geoffrey died in 1151 and was buried in Le Mans cathedral. The plaque now in the museum was made in the year of his death (or earlier) and used to hang above his tomb. The plaque is a splendid thing. Against a background of diapered gold, Geoffrey The Handsome, or Plantagenet, with flowing hair and sparse beard, stands casting his large eyes upwards and toward the left. On his head is a "cap of maintenance" shaped rather like the Phrygian bonnets worn during the French revolution. His head-dress is blue and shows one golden lion. The prince is habited in a long blue and gold mantle over which is a green and gold surcoat, while over his shoulders is a blue mantle lined with what in heraldic jargon is called "a vair of silver and blue," a conventional representation of Petit Gris or squirrel fur. In his right hand Geoffrey holds a great sword. His left hand is hidden behind his huge body-shield of arms. It is blue and shows clearly four rampant lions in a blue or azure field. Geoffrey is thus the earliest recorded bearer of a coat-of-arms as being hereditary at this early date. Such insignia was purely personal as were the nicknames, impiously called surnames used by or attributed to great persons of the same period. For instance, Plantagenet was Geoffrey's personal nickname as was Beauclerc the nickname of Henry I, or Curtmantel for Henry II.

Geoffrey would wear, they say, a sprig of broom or "genet" a brilliant plant which in early summer "made the open country of Anjou and Maine, a blaze of living gold."

This "Geoffrey the Handsome" 1129-1151 was the son of Fulk V 1109-29, son of Fulk IV "le Rechin" (hardfaced) (1068-1109) son of Geoffrey Count of the Castinais by Ermengarde daughter

of the great Fulk Nerra. Geoffrey was therefore the direct descendant of Fulk the Red who in the 10th century had usurped the title of Count of Anjou.

Geoffrey when only 17 was married to Matilda widow of Emperor Henry V and only heir of our English Henry I. She was 10 years older than her second husband and outlived him by 13 years. Geoffrey, in his short life showed himself a ruler and a warrior of indefatigable energy, and he it was who leaving his son Our Henry II a strong, united realm in the Loire valley and made possible the establishment of the great Anglo-Norman empire of the Plantagenets.

There were other castles owned by the descendants of Fulk the Red. At Marlevrier, a small town on the Moine in western Anjou there is an old castle on a high hill. A fortress had been erected here by Geoffrey Martel, son of Fulk Nerra, and which has been rebuilt and altered since then.

Fulk Nerra had a castle near Bagneux. Near the town is a megalithic monument known as le grand Dolmen. It forms a corridor about 60 feet long, 23 feet wide and 7 to 10 feet high. It was left by the megalithic builder, whose adventurous colonies penetrated north western Europe and into Spain in the time of the new stone age. But nothing remains there now of Fulk Nerra's stronghold.

Fulk Nerra, also called Fierce Fulk, "seized" Sainte Maure about 1020 and erected a fortress to protect his dominions from the East. Saint Maure was named because of the 5th century the bodies of Saint Maure and Saint Brigitte lay there.

Somewhere in the great number of books we saw in many places, there was a picture of a fort belonging to one of these Fulks, but we have misplaced the memo regarding it. It was a most formidable looking place, along the crest of a steep hill. It was a most grim and forbidding looking thing. These old time ancestors were certainly a very rugged people. We would not have enjoyed being a lowly citizen of their domains.

We recently secured a book by Alfred Duggan called The ~~Red~~ Devil's Brood. It is about the Plantagenets and their ancestors, Fulk the Red, and his line. We now know ancestry of Fulk the Red back to Charlemagne, and from Charlemagne we have his ancestry back very far indeed. In fact the Book of Adam by Harold Bowen, lists the purported ancestry of Charlemagne back to Adam. Those who may believe this version, can now trace our own line, which descends from Charlemagne as shown in our Clan of Tomkyns, back to Adam. We will probably not be able to go back any farther than this.

Duggan's book is a vitally interesting account of the characters, places and events of these our ancestral lines. But we sadly fear that when one reads of the Plantagenets and their deeds and misdeeds, he will deny any relationship, however distant with them. They seem to have been a most unlikeable tribe.

Duggan says that all the Counts of Anjou of this line descended from a "daughter of the devil," whose name was Melusine. She "flew through the window" of a church which her husband forced her to attend services, taking with her two of her four children. Other records says she was a witch. But in the contemporary times, they said she was a daughter of the devil. That's the story.

## The Various Fulks.

After our good cousin Miss Stephania Tompkins of Ithaca NY visited England and discovered the tomb of St Thomas of Hereford in the Cathedral at Hereford, we looked up this St Thomas of Hereford in Catholic books.

We then found that he was the same Thomas Tomkyns we had in our first book as Bishop of Hereford. At that time we did not know that he became a Saint. All the English books on these topics name Thomas as Bishop of Hereford and say that his name was Tomkyns.

The church authorities told Stephania that St. Thomas' family name was Tomkyns, which agrees with other works regarding genealogy in England. But the Catholic books call him Thomas de Cantilupe.

Upon discovering that our line was formerly called de Cantilupe, we began research on the de Cantilupes. The result was amazing. We found that the de Cantilupes led us back to the Counts of Anjou, who were ancestors of the Plantagenets. And after several years of continual digging, we found that the d'Anjous were descended from Charlemagne. And we already had Bowens "Book of Adam," which give the purported ancestry of Charlemagne back to Adam.

Then, in following up the genealogy of the d'Anjous, we ran into the line of the Baldwin kings of Jerusalem, and into as aforementioned the Plantagenets, and into the leading and most prominent families in England during several centuries. As one chronicler said, Fulk the Outlaw (in our Clan of Tomkyns) was a cousin in some degree to every prominent man in England and France.

Among the Anjous we found quite a few men named Fulk,, Foulkes, ~~Kodokox~~ and several other varieties. This led us to search all available record to be found in The Library of Congress, and elsewhere, for data on all persons whose name was one of the forms of Fulk. We gathered a huge crop of notes. Later we were able to find the relationship between a number of them, but there remained others who we could not identify. Apparently Fulk was not too rare a name in the 800s and ensuing centuries. But it was a popular name among our ancestors of the Anjou line.

In our first book we list Thomas, Bishop of Hereford in the direct line of our ancestry. This was incorrect. The error lies in our not knowing of any other individual of that time and place who would fit in, in the line of descent from Thom the Saxon, our legendary ancestor in the account brought back from Sussex by the late Judge John Robertson Tompkins of Mobile Alabama. Also, in printing our first book, by error, a page was omitted, explaining that the account given there as of that period, was to be considered tentative as we had no proof at that time to support our theory. We had Thomas placed one generation too late.

We know now that we descend from a brother of Thomas who was Bishop of Hereford.

In this part of our records, we set down the notes we found regarding all those named Fulk or its variations. Several of these we afterwards identified and they are in our Clan of Tomkyns. As to the others, some future researcher may find who they were.

We have a list of "Adherents of King John " in his troubles with the barons re Magna Charta affair:

William de Cantilupe

Faulks , sometimes called Fakusius. This was the same man who later turned against King John and was known as Fulk the Outlaw

Robert Fitz-Walter

Sir Hugh de Charnaeles (Charlton?†)

Roger de Wendover.

Note so many of these names were known relatives of Fulk the Outlaw. Even Robert known as Fitz-Walter (son of Walter) could have been brother of Hugh de Charneales, At this time there were no real surnames, had place names as de Charnaeles of Fitz-something or other denoting son of so and so.

Later on after much trouble between King John and the barons, the following were excommunicated by the Pope:

Robert Fitz-Walter

J Fitz-Robert

Fulk Fitz-Warren (son of Warine or Guarin)

Osbert Fitz-Alan

William de Cantilupe Sr

William de Cantilupe Jr

Fulkasius

Warine Fitz-Gerald

William de Cantilupe

...

We find another Fulk, descendant of Charlemagne as follows:

Charlemagne and Hildegard had

Angiebert m. Bertha of France had

Nithard the Chronicler d. 883 had

Helgarid d. 864 had

Herlouin da. 898 had

Herlouin II d. 945 had

Roger da. 987 had

Guillaume I d. 968 had

Fulk, Count de Corbonais m. Rolais

Many descendants of this Fulk, see Turton's "Plantagenets" a wonderful book with many handdrawn charts of prominent families of England and France. (page 13 for this Fulk)

...

There was also a Fulk of Limoges see page 10 Turton's Plantagenets) probably these descending generations?

Gregory

Vulgrin I

Adelbert m. Adaltrude

Ermengaud m. Adelaide

...

Folco of Genoa pby b. Marseilles France, a celebrated Provençal poet commonly called Folques de Marseilles where he was probably once a Bishop. One of this man's poems was cited by Dante. See Raynour's "Choix des Poeses des Troubadours"

...

Re again Fulk the Outlaw. Item from Browning's Magna Charta:  
 "On Friday June 21 John (King John I) wrote from Windsor  
 to William de Cantilupe, one of his officers not to enforce  
 certain payments he had ordered as peace had been made between  
 King John and his barons.

Brownings books says "Fakusius, he "headed a force of knights  
 and robbers and pillaged St Albans church and town."

...

The Fitz-Warines (son of Warine or son of Guarin as he was  
 sometimes called) appear in Banks "Extinct Baronages" published  
 London 1808. Folowing item also pertains to Fulk:

Among other to whom William the Conqueror entrusted the  
 guardianship of the Marches of Wales, was Guarine de Meer,  
 a branch of the house of Lorraine, which Guarin was sheriff  
 of Shropshire (16 William the Conqueror) Note by RT this was  
 the old way of naming the years, not, A.D. etc but in the say  
 16th year of reign of William the Conqueror etc. Resume from  
 Banks: Its said of him that hearing of William's sisters  
 (marriage to?) Pain Peverel, Lord of Whittington in Shropshire,  
 and had 2 daughters whereof Mallet (Melette?) was one, who  
 resolved not to marry anyone but a knight of great prowess,  
 for which her father had appointed some noble young men should  
 meet at a certain place, where he who had performed best should  
 have the castle of Whittington and his daughter in marriage;  
 he (guarine) repaired thither; and fighting with a son of the  
 King of Scotland, and also with a Baron of Burgoyne, he  
 vanquished them both; and thereupon obtained, as well the fair  
 damsel, as the castle of Whittington. By her he had issue:

1. Fulke, his son and heir of whom it is related, that falling  
 out with John, son of King Henry II at a game of chess, he  
 had his head broken by John with the chess board, but in  
 return gave John such a blow that almost killed him.

Being under the tutelage of one Joos, a knight (RT Joce de  
 Dynan) he fell in love with Joos' daughter Hawyse and  
 married her. When he died is not certain but he had issue:

6 sons viz:

- a. Fulke
- b. William,
- c. Guarine,
- d. Philip
- e. John
- f. Alan

Fulke was his successor who (7th Richard I) gave a fine of  
 40 marks for livery (rent?) of the castle of Whittington.

He was the renowned Fulk Fitz-Warine whose strange and various  
 fortunes in war was so much admired by our ancestors.

In 9th year of John, he gave the king 1200 marks and 2  
 palfreys for the marriage of Maud daughter of Robert Vavasour  
 and widow of Theobald Walter, with her inheritance. And  
 in the 17th of John, he had livery of the dowry of the said  
 Maud lying in Amundernesse in com. Lancs. Moreover this Fulk  
 married as 2nd wife called Clarice..In 48th of Henry III,  
 being in the Battle of Lewes on the King's part he was there  
 drowned in the adjacent river, leaving issue:

1. Fulk his son and heir and
2. Eve became 2nd wife of Lewelline, Prince of Wales.

...



There were two Fulks in the Crusades, both left chronicles. to quote from notes:

Saladin was dead and Innocent reigned then as Pope. He delegated one Fulk, Cure of Neuilly, to preach the crusade. Fulk went from church to church where he "swayed the hearts of the multitudes, as Peter the Hermit had done more than a century before. It is said that the common people followed Fulk about and that he wrought miracles by the laying on of his hands. Under his touch the blind saw again. Just before Christmas of 1199, word came to the Lateran that Fulk had preached at a gathering during a tournament of Ecry-sur-Aisse. Men opened their purses to him, although some daring souls dared ask him for an accounting of the silver. "ut the chivalry of northern France took the Cross in the midst of the tournament. The great Count Thibault of Champaign, Louis, Count of Blois, with the redoubtable Simon de Montfort. Then in the winter of 1201 Thibault of Champaign died suddenly, and Boniface of Montserrat was elected leader of the Crusade to take the place of Thibault. About the time of the capture of ~~Za~~ Zara, Fulk died.

...  
This next item appears to refer to the same Fulk. About the same as in preceding paragraph except that here it says: "Tremendous crowds heard him but he lost his following when the suspicion arose that he had misused some of the funds."

...  
Fulk Nerra 972-1040- Count of Anjou from 987 to 1040 was continuously at war with his neighbors, Brittany, Blois and Touraine. He vastly increased his territories notably by seizing Saumur. He built numerous castles on his borders and was the founder of the Angevine (of Anjou) greatness. He went on several pilgrimages to the Holy Land.

...  
Fulk 10-92-1143, King of Jerusalem from 1131 to 1143, Count of Anjou 1109-1129, great-grandson of Fulk Nerra through Nerra's daughter Ermengarde. Made first journey to Holy Land 1120, back again 1129; son of Geoffrey IV called Plantagenet, Count of Anjou; m. Melesinde daughter of King Baldwin II of Jerusalem. He succeeded his father-in-law Baldwin II in 1131. Fulk's reign was disturbed by dissensions among the Latin princes and raids by the Turks, whose prisoner he was for a time. He was succeeded as King of Jerusalem by his son Baldwin III

...  
Fulk, also called Folquet ba. 1155 Genoa Italy, a minstrel by profession but became Abbott of Thoronet in 1200. In 1206 raised to See of Toulouse and was known as the Minstrel Bishop. RT This might be same as Fulk of Marseilles.

...

Fulrad an Alsatian became Benedictier at Abbey of St Denis near Paris, elected Abbott in 750.

...

St. Fulbert born Italy, student at Reims under Gerbert who became Pope Sylvester II; headmaster Cathedral school at Chartres, made Bishop of Chartres.

...

St. Fulcran, formerly Bishop of Iodeve in France ruled the diocese for over half a century.

...

St. Fulgentius died about 633, brother of St Isadore, Ft Florentis. Was Bishop of Ecija in Andalusia

...

Fulgentius died 1122, a Walloon by birth, a Benedictine at Abbey of St Airy in Verdun, Abbott of Afflighem in Belgium.

...

St. Fulk, Pilgrim to Rome, gave his life to the plague-stricken at Santo Padre or Castrofutli near Arpino in South Italy. Approved as a saint in 1572

...

St Fulk b. 1164 d. 1229 at Piacenza was of Scottish parentage; Archpriest and Bishop of Piacenza, transferred to Pavis by Pope Honorius III, stayed there 13 years.

...

Fulk, Prior of St Osyth, 2nd pryor, item not dated but ~~xxxx~~5th Pryor after him was dated 1217.

...

Fulcher of Chartres born about 1059 d. 1130 a French chronicler of the Crusades; a priest, accompanied Robert II Duke of Normandy on crusade in 1096; became chaplain to Baldwin, King of Jerusalem; wrote Historia Hierosolymitana, or Gesta Francorum Jerusalem Expurgnantium, a most trustworth history of the 1st Crusade; details events he witnessed, died 1127 probably at Jerusalem. He has been confused with Foucher of Mongovillier d. 1171, Abbott of St Père en Vallee at Chartres, and also with another Fulcher who distinguished himself at seige of Antioch in 1098.

...

Fulk ba. 830 d. 900 Archbishop of Reims and partisan of Charles the Simple in his struggle with Odo, Count of Paris. Elected to archbishop in 883. In 887 struggled against the Normans who invaded his territory, assembled by agent of Baldwin, Count of Flanders He died un 17 900. He left letters which are collected in Migne, "Patrologia Latinak" vols CXXXI 11-14.

...

Fulk, b. 1092, King of Jerusalem, son of Fulk IV, Count of Anjou m. Bertrada who ultimately deserted him and became mistress of Philip I of France. Fulk became Count of Anjou in 1109, and was a doughty opponent of King Henry I of England; but in 1127 King Henry I of England gave his daughter Matilda as wife to Geoffrey Plantagenet, son of Fulk, b. 1092.

In 1120 Fulk visited the Holy Land and became a close friend of the Templars. In 1128 prepared to return to the East, when Baldwin II, King of Jerusalem, who had no male heir, offered Fulk, Baldwin's daughter Melesinda, in marriage. Fulk married her in 1129. In 1131 became King Baldwin III.

...

The Fulke who was a brother of Eve, mentioned before in the excerpts from Banks Extinct Baronies, appears further as follows: This Fulk, having performed great services against the Welsh, obtained many privileges from King Edward I, whom he attended into Gascoine with a military power, and served also in the wars of Scotland. In 22nd of Edward I, (1294) he had summons amongst divers other great men, to attend the King with his advice, touching the affairs of the nation; and in the 34th of the same reign (1304), was made a Knight of the Bath. He had likewise summons to Parliament amongst the Barons of the realm from the 23rd of Edward I (1285) until the 8th of Edward II (1315) inclusive about when he died. He married the daughter of Griffin, son of Wenovewyn, with whom he had the territory of Ballesleg, and he left another Fulk, below:

Fulke son of above, son and heir and at his decease was in the wars of France; when, by special favor, Alianore his wife was permitted to have livery of his Manor of Whittington, until his return when he might perform his Homage (NOTE RT this a bit obscure, as they mentioned his decease it seems too early in the item). The 12th of Edward II (1307) he was in the wars of Scotland, in 1309 was constable of the King's army; ~~then~~ then advanced against the barons in insurrection under the Earl of Lancaster. He had summons to Parliament from the 9th of Edward II to the 9th of Edward III (1350), leaving a son and heir:

Fulke, son and heir, then in his minority viz: seven years old and upwards; and a daughter Mabel, wife of John Tregoz, This Fulke (see next)

Fulke, the 36th of Edward III (1363), making proof of his age, had livery of his lands; in 41st King Edward III attended the Black Prince into Gascoyne, but soon after in 1374 he died leaving issue by Margaret his wife as below

Fulke, son and heir of above, nothing memorable occurs except his death in 1378 when the custody of his son, see below

Fulke, son and heir then in minority was committed to James de Audley. Yet in 1384, making proof of his age and doing his homage, he had livery of his lands. The 12th of Richard II (1389) having married Elizabeth, sister and heir of John who was the son and heir of Sir William Cogan, Knight,, he had livery of her inheritance. He died in 1392 leaving surviving his widow Elizabeth and a son see below:

Fulke, then 3 years old, and a younger son John, afterwards a Knight who died without issue the 2nd of Henry V, which Fulke died the 9th of Henry V (1415) in his minority, leaving by Alice, his wife a son see below Foulker then 1 year old and upwards who also died in his minority the 8th Henry V (1421) leaving his only sister Elizabeth then 17 years of age, his next heir. She married Richard Hankford Esq., who the 3rd of Henry VI, died without issue, and Thomasine, who married Sir William Bourchier, Knight, afterwards summoned to Parliament as Lord Fitz-Warine. All English records are full of pedigrees, histories and much data on all the others who married into this numerous group of families.

...  
We find a most interesting account of the men named Fulke who wrote so much about the Crusades, and who wrote from personal knowledge, for they were there and took part in the events of which they wrote. One will do well to read Harold Lamb's "Crusades." It is a thrilling account, even though it had been partaken in by some of these of our own far-back antecedents.

We condense some of the salient parts from Lamb's book which concern Fulke, whose writing Lamb quotes verbatim in places.

Items from Lamb's Crusades. Fulke, or Fulcher de Chartres was a priest who was in the Crusade and who wrote about it. We mention here Pope Urban II. Urban's real name was Eudo and was born in Chatillon sur Marne, near Rheims. Fulke of Chartres was a priest who wrote at a later date, about the struggle between Urban II and Guibert, who was acting as Pope, supported by the armies of Henry IV the Emperor (Holy Roman Empire? ET). Urban was apparently the true Pope and lived on an island in the Tiber, and was deprived of St. Peters and the Lateran by force of Henry IV. This Henry IV had appointed Guibert as Pope after Pope Gregory VII had excommunicated Henry. Pope Gregory had been taken by the Normans, and died in exile by the sea. So, Guibert and Urban II both ruled as Pope and the people did not know which one to follow.

Fulke wrote about these events, but we do not know the date of his writings. It may have been some later and he used the past tense in all places. It seems that Gregory VII had dreamed of a conquest of Jerusalem, and Urban II continued in that effort. Urban summoned the 1st crusade of which Fulke wrote, and we find an excellent record of Urban's speech on page 39 of "Iron Men and Saints," by Harold Lamb. Fulcher is said to have personally heard this speech, so he was a grown man and a priest in 1095, therefore he was born about 1050. There are three accounts of the speech by Urban II on this occasion. There are slight differences, but if we consider there were no "shorthand" experts there. The speech had to be recorded from memory and perhaps a very few jotted down hastily scribbled memos.

This speech is recorded by Fulke, (Fulcher), Robert the Monk, Balderic of Dol, and Guibert of Nogent. They all heard it and wrote their accounts in Latin. Fulke's version is as follows:

Oh ye men of the Franks, who live beyond the mountains, God hath favored you in many ways, in your happy land as in your steadfast faith and valor. To you our words are spoken, and by you our message will be passed on. We wish you to know what

grievous cause has brought us hither to your land, and what need has led us not only to you but to all the faithful.

I speak to you who are present. I announce it to those who are absent, and Christ ordains it.

From the borders of Jerusalem and the City Constantinople ominous tidings have come forth. Often, before now, they have come to my ears. An accursed race, emerging from the Kingdom of the Persians, a barbarous people, enstranged from God, has invaded the lands of the Christians in the East, and has depopulated them by fire and steel and ravage. The invaders are Turks and Arabs. They have advanced through the empire of Constantinople as far as the Mediterranean, that is, as far as the strait called the Arm of St. George. The empire of Constantinople is now mutilated and has lost so much land that a voyager could not cross the dismembered part in two months. Until now, this empire has been our rampart. It is in dire straits.

These Turks have led away many Christians, captives, to their own country; they have torn down the churches of God everywhere, or used them for their own rites. What more can I say to you? Listen. The invaders befoul the altars with the filth of their bodies; they circumcize Christians and pour the blood of the circumcisions upon the altars or into the baptismal fonts. They stable their horses in these churches, which are now withdrawn from the service of God. Yea, the churches are served, but not by holy men, for only the Turks may use them. And who now serves the church of the Blessed Mary, where she herself was buried in body in the Valley of Jehosophat?

Even now the Turks are torturing Christians, binding them and filling them with arrows, or making them kneel, bending their heads to try if their swordsmen can cut through their necks with one single blow of a naked sword.. What shall I say of the ravishing of the women? To speak of this is worse than being silent. You, in France, have heard the murmur of agony on the border of Spain. The time may come when you will see your wives violated, and your children driven before you as slaves, out of the land.

Think of those who have crossed the seas as pilgrims. If they carried wealth, they were forced to pay toll and tribute every day at the gates of cities and at the entrances of the churches. If they were accused of anything, they were forced to buy their freedom again. And those who had no money, trusting in poverty, what of them? They were searched, and even the callouses were cut from their bare heels to see if they had sewed something in there. They were given scamony to drink, until they vomited or burst their bowels, lest they had swallowed coins. More, their bowels were cut open with a sword, their intestines pulled forth and slit, so that what was hidden there would be disclosed. Who can relate this without sorrow? For they are your blood brothers, children of the same Christ and sons of the same church.

On whom will fall the task of vengeance unless upon you, who have won glory in arms? You have the courage and the fitness of body to humble the hairy heads uplifted against you. I say this to you and what more must be said? Listen!

You are girdled knights, but you are arrogant with pride. You turn upon your brothers with fury, cutting down one the other. Is this the service of Christ? Let us hold to the truth, to our shame. This is not the way of life. Oppressors of children, despoilers of widows, wreakers of sacrilege, murderers, awaiting the payment in blood. You flock to battle like vultures that sight a corpse from afar. Verily, this is the worst way. Verily, if you would save your souls, lay down the girdles of such knight-hood.

Come forward to the defense of Christ. Oh ye, who have carried on feuds, come to the war against the infidels. Oh ye, who have been thieves, be soldiers. Fight a just war, labor for everlasting reward, ye, who are hirelings, serving for a few solidi.

Let no obstacle turn you aside, but when you have arranged your affairs and gathered together supplies, enter upon the journey when the winter has ended and spring is here again. God guiding you.

"Where two or three have gathered together in My name, there am I in the midst of them." Unless the Lord God had been here in your minds. You would not have cried out thus, as one. And so I say to you. That God has drawn this cry from you. Let it be your battle cry. When you go against the enemy let this shout be raised. God wills it.

And more. Who shall offer himself to go out upon this journey, and shall make his vow to go, shall wear the sign of the cross on his head or breast.

Yet the old and the infirm should not go, or they who are unfit to bear arms; nor should women set out upon this holy pilgrimage without their husbands, or brothers, or guardians. For such are a hindrance rather than an aid. Let the rich give help to the poor. Let no possessions detain you, nor the love you may bear to children or parents or homes. Remember what is said in the gospels "Every one that has forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children or lands for my name's sake shall receive a hundredfold and shall inherit everlasting life."

Set forth, then, upon the way to the Holy Sepulchre; wrest that land from the evil race, and keep it for yourself. That land where rested the Lord, the land which floweth with milk and honey- Jerusalem, fruitful beyond other lands. Where He died for us; where he was buried. And in the sepulchre the yearly miracle has not ceased. For I say what ye know well, yearly is the Passion; in the darkened church the lamps were lighted by no human hand, but by divine agency. And now, unattended, with few to see the miracle, these lamps still kindle miraculously. Let them summon you. Who are so hard of heart that he is not moved by so great a miracle?

Go, therefore, and fear not. Your possessions here will be safeguarded, and you will despoil the enemy of greater treasures. Do not fear death where Christ laid down his life for you. If any should lose their lives, even on the way thither, by sea or land, or in strife with the pagans, their sins will be requited them. I grant this to all who go, by the power vested in me by God.

Fear not torture, for therein lies the crown of martyrdom. The way is short, the struggle brief, the reward everlasting. Yea, now, with the voice of the prophet "Arm thyself, Oh mighty one." Take up your arms, valiant sons, and go. Better fall in battle than

live to see the sorrow of your people and the desecration of your holy places. Go with one who lacks not the power greater than wealth to aid you. Io, I see before you, leading you to this war, the standard bearer who is invisible - Christ.

(so ends the account that Fulk wrote about it).

And so it was that Fulk, or Fulcher as he is sometimes called, took the vow and joined the company of Robert, Duke of Normandy in the first crusade.. He related as follows:

Journeying through Italy, we came to Lucca, a famous city. And beyond it we found Pope Urban. Robert the Duke and Stephen the Count spoke to him there, and also others who wished to. He blessed us, and we set out joyfully for Rome. But when we entered the church of St Peter we found there before the altar, the adherents of Guibert that self-styled 'ope, who drew their swords and seized upon the offerings we laid on the altar. Others climbed out on the rafter beams and threw stones down on us who were prostrated in prayer.

When they encountered anyone faithful to Urban, they wished to kill him. One tower of the church was held by followers of Pope Urban, who were guarding it out of loyalty to him, and were fighting with his adversaries. We grieved at beholding this outrage in that place, but we were unable to do anything except to trust that it would be avenged by God. Yet many who came all this way with us, waited for no more, but with shameful cowardice, turned back to their homes. (end extract from Fulchers chronicle)

Fulcher, with the army of Robert, Duke of Normandy, reached Constantinople in 1097 or shortly before that. He wrote:

Into this city we were not permitted to go (they had reached Rodosto) because it did not please the Emperor, for he feared, lest by chance we should do some harm.

He only permitted five or six of the better sort to enter each hour, to pray in the churches. Oh, what a beautiful city! How many monasteries, how many places are in it, all marvellously well built. How many extraordinary things to be seen even in the streets and squares. It would be tiresome to relate that quantities of, gold, silver, and varied vestments and sacred relics are there. All things needed by men are brought hither incessantly by boats. I should say that more than twenty thousand Eunuchs find habitation there.

(end of this item by Fulcher).

In 1097, Fulcher estimate there were 700,000 at Nicea, but in later years other histroians estimate there were some quarter million crusaders.. Fulcher also went to Armenia toward the Euphrates, with Baldwin who afterwards became King of Jerusalem.

At the end of the summer of 1100 Fulcher writes re Baldwin; as of the trip from Edessa to Antioch and then to Tripoli. He says:

Not far from the city of Beirut, there is a narrow pass on the highway, which we, and all travellers going that way, must pass. We went on nearly to that place. When our scouts approached

the pass, they beheld some Turks apart from the rest, coming toward us and not watching out at all. When our scouts saw them, they thought that a strong body of the enemy might be in hiding behind them. Straightway they sent back word to Lord Baldwin by one of the riders. When he heard of this he ordered his men at arms drawn up in battle lines, and, raising up the standard, after a little while he advanced forward.

Then straightway the enemy came against our first troops. Some of them were killed at once, and four of our men, in truth, lost their lives. After both sides had drawn back from the struggle, the order was given by Baldwin to pitch our camp and extend our lines on the spot to which we had advanced. Thus we seemed not so timid to the enemy, as if we had withdrawn from the place of fighting. Although we acted this way, we felt quite the contrary. We pretended to be fearless, but we feared death.

It was hard enough to go back, but worse to go on. We were hemmed in everywhere by the enemy. Along the shore in boats and unseen on the slopes of the mountains they crowded around us. That day brought us nothing good or quiet, nor could we water our thirsty animals. I certainly would have been rather at Chartres or Arles, others also. All that night we wearied ourselves watching outside our pavilions.

At the first light, when sunlight had begun to lift the darkness from the ground, we took counsel together and decided that live or die, we would go back the way we had come, the pack animals going before us with their loads, guarded by our followers. Then the men at arms, coming after, would be able to cover them from the raids of the Saracens.

For those evil-doers, when they saw us turn back in this manner early in the morning, came down to pursue us immediately, like fugitives. Some along the sea in boats, others along the road, in truth, behind us, others a horse and a foot, through the hills, they herded us like sheep to the fold - to a most narrow place where cut off from the plain, they could intercept us for the easy killing. But it did not happen as they thought.

Because our men made decision among themselves saying "If we were able to kill them in that open plain when we were going toward them, if we turn now and fight bravely, it may be, God willing, that we shall break through them."

But at once, the enemy leaped out of their ships and cut off the heads of those of us whom they had caught marching near the shore; now they rode down to the aforesaid plain behind us, and shot many arrows. Everywhere they reviled us, ululating like dogs or howling wolves. What shall I say? There was not anywhere a place to flee or a hope of safety. Then God aided his people. The audacity of our men got the upper hand, so that the foe turned and fled.

Some, emerging headlong from the rocks on the heights, gave themselves up; others fled or were slain by the sword. Even their ships fled away by the sea - - if we could have caught them with our hands.

So, exulting in our triumph, we returned joyfully to our followers who had guarded the pack animals on the road.. Then we were ordered to take out the tents and pitch the camp.



There many rich Turks were brought alive, captive before Lord Baldwin, and they were laden with the spoils taken from the dead. We also had horses with saddles garnished with gold. When our Lord had divided this spoil we rested quietly the following night in a deserted castle within a grove of olive trees.

At early dawn, Baldwin, courageous as always, rode out with several men to the narrow pass to find out if any Saracens were there to close the road to us. When he found no one, he climbed at once to the summit of a hill and made a fire for a signal. Whereupon we who had remained in the camp followed him and the others who had gone ahead. We found the road open. That same day we came to the outskirts of Beirut, where the governor sent food to Lord Baldwin, more from fear than love. In this fashion we passed by other towns.

Tancred was master of the town of Haifa at this time, because the Jerusalem men had seized it. And because Tancred was ill-minded toward Baldwin, we did not enter in there. He himself was not in the town, but his people sold bread and wine to us outside, for they esteemed us like brothers and wished to see us.

Passing by Caesaria and Arsuf after a while we came to the maritime city of Jaffa. There our Franks gladly received Baldwin as their king-elect. Without tarrying there we went on to Jerusalem, and when we drew near to the city, all the people came out toward him - the Greeks and Syrians also - with crosses and candles in their hands. They greeted him with joyful chants, and going before him, led him to the church of the Sepulchre.

The Patriarch Daimbert (i.e. Dagobert RT) did not enter into this festivity because he had made accusations against Baldwin, and there was mutual dislike between them. The greater part of the clergy was also antagonistic toward him (Daimbert). So he remained in his house on Mount Sion, as long as his ill will endured. But after six days of ~~warm~~ welcome quiet in Jerusalem had given us relaxation from toil, we took to the road again.

(end this part of Fulcher's account).

Concerning Lord Baldwin's sally into Arabia, Fulcher relates:

Again Lord Baldwin collected his men and set out towards Ascalon. When we reached it we drove within the walls all those who sallied out against us. The, because it was useless to undertake more than that, we returned to our tents. Next day we went toward the inland region, where we found food for ourselves and grazing for our animals in a fertile country, and we laid waste the fields of our enemies. Then, passing on, we discovered villages whence the Saracen inhabitants had fled and hidden themselves and their animals in caverns for fear of us.

When we were not able to fetch them out, we built a fire in the mouth of the cave. Soon the smoke and the intolerable heat drove them out to us, one after the other. Among them, assuredly, were the highwaymen who lurked regularly between Ramlah and Jerusalem, and accustomed to kill our people. When we were told of this by some Syrian Christians who had been found lying in hiding with them, we struck off the heads of the evil-doers who came out of the caverns, but we spared the Syrians and their wives. Of Saracens we killed almost a hundred.

And when we had gathered up all their animals and as much grain as the beasts needed, we could find nothing more that was useful to us, we made preparations for the march into Arabia, led by some old men who knew all the cultivated and barren lands.

And crossing the mountains near the sepulchres of the Patriarchs, that is, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, we came into the valley where

the evil cities Sodom and Gomorrah were overthrown by the will of God.

#### Concerning the Dead Sea.

Verily here now is the great lake they call the Dead Sea because it does not rise. It is so salt that no animals will drink of it, nor will birds. I, Fulcher, made trial of it, climbing down from my she-mule and drawing some water up in my hand. I tasted it and found it more bitter than hellebore. Nor is it easy, even by force to submerge anything in its depths.

I believe that the saltiness of this lake comes from one of two causes. Near it rises a solitary mountain, great and high and encrusted with salt. Either rainfall, streaming down the ravines of the mountain, brings the salt, or an underground channel exists by which the great sea, which is salt, flows in.

Circling the lake on the ~~north~~ south, we found a ~~village~~ most pleasantly situated, and abounding in the fruit of the palm, which they call dates - which we ate all one day, and enjoyed. We came upon other remarkable things there. For the Saracen inhabitants had fled, except some people blacker than soot whom we spared to carry loads of seaweed from the lake. Among the trees I saw some bearing apple-like fruit. However when I gathered them, wishing to know what sort they were, I found when the shell had broken only a kind of a black dust out of which puffed a lifeless black smoke.

Then we entered the mountains of the Arabs, in the depths of which we halted that night. At dawn, when we climbed up the heights, we came at once upon farms, but all quite deserted. So we took up our road elsewhere, our leaders always watching out. We found a (valley?) most fertile in all the products of the earth, for in this place the holy Moses, God guiding him, twice struck with his staff the rock, whence a living stream of water flowed. In this stream I watered my horses.

We found on the summit of the mountains above us, the monastery of Aaron, where Moses and he were wont to talk with God. Whence we rejoiced greatly, since we had entered places so sacred and hitherto unknown to us.

And because the land beyond the valley was so forbidding and barren and untilled, we were not willing to go farther. For three days we took our ease in that valley of all good things, fattening the animals upon the grazing, and giving the pack beasts a needed rest. About the second hour of the fourth day, the King's horn sounded, and he ordered us to start again upon the return road.

And so, upon the day when the winter solstice begins, we reached Jerusalem.

...

#### Concerning the incoming of King Baldwin.

When the regalia for the coronation had been prepared, Baimbert being reconciled to Lord Baldwin - on Christmas day of the year of the Incarnation of our Lord 1100, Baldwin was crowned King, and hallowed by the sacred unction from the hand of the Patriarch.

In the beginning he was lord of few cities and people. Yet, throughout the same winter he shielded his kingdom vigorously from its enemies. And because they found out he was most able in war, although he had only a few men, they dared not attack him.

Up to now, the path of our pilgrims had been full of obstacles. Franks, Angles, Italians, or Venetians had arrived at Jaffa under God's guidance, in great fear after sailing in one, or three or four ships through hostile pirates and past the cities of the Saracens. For at first we had no other port. As soon as we heard that they had come from our lands in the West, we hastened to meet them as joyfully as though they had been saints. Each one of us asked them earnestly for news of his country and kinsmen. They told us everything that they knew. When we heard good tidings we were glad, and news of misfortune grieved us.

They went to Jerusalem and visited sancta sanctorum. They had come all the way to do this! Thereafter some stayed on in the Holy Land, others went back to their homes.

(end this item by Fulcher).

Fulcher related further that Jerusalem remained empty of men and there were ways of defending it from the Saracens. He says:

We had no means of defending Jerusalem if they dared attack us. For we had no more than three hundred men at arms, and as many foot soldiers. We dreaded that our enemies would learn in some way of our lack of men, and beset us suddenly from all sides. We would have lacked for nothing if we had only men and horses. Yet, they who came over the sea to Jerusalem, were unable to bring horses. Over the land, in truth, no one came to us. The men at Antioch could not aid us, nor we them.

(Fulcher write later)

We who were once the Westerners have become like the Asiatics. He who once was Roman or Frank is now a Galilean, or a man of Palestine; whoever once inhabited Rheims or Chartres, finds himself a citizen of Tyre or Antioch.

Already we have forgotten the lands of our birth; they have become unknown to the most of us- at least no one hears mention of them. Some of us in this country possess horses and servitors which belong to them by hereditary right; someone else has married a wife who is not his country-woman, a Syrian, an Armenian, or even a Saracen who has received the grace of baptism. And then he has at his house, kinsmen by marriage.

One cultivates vines, another the fields. They speak different languages, and already are capable of understanding all of them. Mutual confidence has drawn us all together. In truth, it has been written "The lion and the ox eat from the same manger."

Whoever was once a stranger is now a native. The pilgrim has become a citizen. From day to day our parents and our kinsmen come out to rejoin us here. To those who had nothing but a mesnie, God hath given a village; those who were poor, God hath made them rich. Why should anyone go back to the West when the East is so kind to them?

(end of extracts from writings of Fulcher).

After the first crusade Innocent III was Pope, and Baldwin II was King of Jerusalem. Innocent III was a century later than Urban II who preached the first crusade. Baldwin the leper was holding Jerusalem, and was the last king. Innocent was in power in 1212 when the crusade spirit again arose in Europe. There came the tragic never to be forgotten, "Children's Crusade" But this is a long and terrifying story in itself.

Just returned from a  
 ago from England and I must  
 tell you what a joy I had  
 visiting Hereford Cathedral  
 and the tomb of our ancestor  
 Thomas, once Bishop of Hereford  
 and now a Canon of Saint  
 Hereford is beautiful and has  
 such an unspoiled Calvarium.  
 One of my maternal ancestors  
 was the last Lord of Pembroke  
 of England and I was entertained

at Pembroke Hall, now owned  
 by the Earl of Warwick. England  
 is charming. I loved it.  
 All through England I was taken  
 for a Britisher and not an  
 American which pleased me  
 much.

Kindest regards to you and  
 your wife but should like to  
 hear from you again

Hallmark

1947

Best wishes for  
 Christmas  
 and the coming year

STEPHANIA TOMPKINS

— 15 —  
 Christmas  
 Greetings



# St. Thomas of Hereford.

---

At Copley Square in Boston, we had the pleasure of finding a book called "Life and Gests of St. Thomas Cantilupe, Bishop of Hereford."

This was a reprint of another book published in 1674, printed by Robert Walker and translated by Richard Strange, Richard Strange was a Jesuit and was born in 1611. It is a wonderful book but we had time to make only a few hasty memos, as we already had considerable data on this Thomas.

We first learned that Thomas, Bishop of Hereford, had become a Saint when we received a Christmas greeting card from Miss Stephania Tompkins of Ithaca NY in 1947. She had just recently returned from a visit to England where she visited the tomb of the Bishop, in Hereford Cathedral. She found that he was known at St. Thomas of Hereford, and the church authorities said that his family name was Tomkyns. We already had him in our first book. Thereupon we looked up St. Thomas of Hereford and found the Catholic books call him Thomas Cantilupe.

The account in this book says that Thomas, son of William Cantilupe and Millicent de Gournay, had 3 sisters. who he says one was Agnes m. Lord Fitz-John, Juliana, who we have as Julia, b. Tregoz, as we have it, and another name not given m. Baron Gregonet.

We did not have Agnes, or any dau m. Gregonet, but we did have Millicent m. John de Mantalt and ~~Millicent~~ Sybilla, de Pauncefort.

Nor does Strange name either of the five younger children of William de Cantilupe and Millicent de Gournay. Obviously the records he saw were only inclusive of the children of the first part of the family of William. Other records name five others after the ones named by Strange. Remember Strange wrote his book in 1674. We believe he saw only part of the entire records of descendants of William De Cantelupe and Millicent de Gournay.

Strange also gives some facts we did not know about this family. For instance, but let us sketch three generations to make things perfectly clear.

1. William de Cantelupe, Sheriff of Warwick, Leicestershire, and Worcestershire. Loyal to King John in trouble with Barons: Commanded the King's troops in capture of Lincoln: defeated Thomas, Earl of Perche commander of Barons' army killing 14 earls, and some 400 knights and other soldiers: lived in Kenilworth Castle.  
had a son
2. William de Cantilupe died 1251 married Millicent de Gournay widow of Almaric de Montfort, Count d'Evereaux. The de Gournays were "prime nobility" of Normandy closely allied to the Dukes of Normandy. This William de Cantilupe succeeded his father to the offices he held. He was the father of
3. Thomas, Bishop of Hereford, now St Thomas of Hereford b. 1218 d. Aug 25 1282 at Monte Fiascone, Italy. Other record say Thomas died at Civita Vecchia, but Strange says otherwise.

(Extract from Catholic Encyclopedia Volume 14).

Thomas of Hereford (Thomas de Cantilupe), Saint, born Hambledon Buckinghamshire England about 1218, died Orvieto Italy 25 August 1282. He was the son of William de Cantilupe and millicent de Gournay, and thus a member of an illustrious and influential family. He was educated in the care of his uncle, Walter de Cantilupe, Bishop of Worcester, first at Oxford, then at Paris. During his studies he attended the Council of Lyons in 1245. Then he became a Papal chaplain. Returning to Oxford he taught canon law, and in 1262 was elected Chancellor of the University.

In the Barons' wars he took the popular side, and stated the barons' case before St. Louis at Amiens 1263. After the defeat of Henry III at the Battle of Lewes, he was made Chancellor of England 22 February 1265., gaining wide renown for his judicial wisdom and fairness.

Deprived of the chancellorship upon the death of Simon de Montfort, he went into exile, lecturing at Paris on theology and scripture 1265-70. He then resumed teaching at Oxford till 1274 when he attended the second Council of Lyons. He held several benefices which he administered most zealously, appointing responsible vicars, visiting them regularly, and showing himself a model pastor by his holiness and his wide charity. In June 1275 he was appointed Bishop of Hereford, and was consecrated by his friend Cardinal Kilwardby 8 September 1275. As bishop he continued his apostolic life, labouring incessantly for the good of his people, maintaining the privileges and property of his diocese against Gilbert of Gloucester, Llewellyn, and others supporting Edward I in his struggle with Llewellyn, combating the unjust practices of the Jews, and reforming the clergy, secular and regular. He came into conflict with Archbishop Peckham on questions of jurisdiction, and at the Council of Reading, July 1279, led the resistance of the bishops to the policy of Peckham. (For data on this dispute see Wilkins "Concilia" volume II page 75).

His personal differences with Peckham led first to his withdrawal to Normandy that he might avoid an interdict. and to appeal to Rome, and subsequently in 1282 to his actual excommunication by the Archbishop.

He then went to Rome to plead his own cause before Pope Martin IV, who received him kindly.. But his failing health succumbed to the fatigue of the journey and the summer heat. He was buried at Orvieto, but subsequently his relics were brought back to Hereford, where many miracles were wrought by his intercession, and his Shrine became second only to that of St. Thomas of Canterbury.

He was canonized by Pope John XXII 17 April 1320, and his festival formerly observed of 2 October is now kept in England on 3 October.

Also data can be found in following publications:  
 Strange- Life and Gests of St. Thomas Cantilupe, Ghent 1674 and London translation 1879. (This is the book we saw at Boston)  
 Bollandists Acta SS I (based on the Progressus Canonizationis, a Vatican MSS 4015)  
 Capgrave Nova Legenda Angliae (Oxford 1901)  
 Surius de Probatis Sanctorum Vites (Turin 1875-80)

# Butler Lives of the Saints

Challoner Britannia Sancta (London 1745)

Tout, (in Dict. Nat. Biog., re Thomas de Cantilupe, which gives abundant medieval materials too numerous to quote here And many other places where there are items re Thomas.

Another item taken from Catholic Encyclopedia. Soem data duplicates former material but we believe has other parts that are worth recording.

Hereford, an ancient Diocese in Hereforshire, in England. Though the name of Putta, the exiled Bishop of Rochester is usually given as the first Bishop pf Hereford in 676, the account of the Venerable Bede merely states that he was granted a church and some land in Mercia by Sexulf, Bishop of Lichfield. This, however, was probably the nucleus from which the diocese grew, though its limites were not precisely fixed by the end of the 8th century.

In 793 the body of the martyred Ethelbert, King of the East Saxons, was buried in Hereford, and his shrine became a place of pilgrimage famous for miracles. His name was joined with that of the Blessed Virgin as titular, so that the cathedral which was served by secular canons, was known as the church of St. Mary and St. Ethelbert.

The shrine was destroyed by the Welsh in 1055, when the cathedral which had recently been rebuilt, was much damaged. It was rsstored after the Norman conquest by Bishop Robert de Losinga th intimate friend of St. Wulstan of Worcester. His immediate successors made further additions, and the great central tower was built about 1200. The clerestory to the choir, the beautiful early English Lady Chapel, and the North transept were added during the 13th century. Unfortunately the cathrdral has suffered much from unskilled restoration, and some of the medieval work has been replaced by 18th century architecture, notably the West front which was ruined by the fall of a tower in 1786. The cathedral was remarkable for not conforming to the Sarum rite, but for maintaining its own "Hereford use", down to the Reformation. It had its own breviary and missal and portions of the antiphonary, have also survived.

The diocese was generally fortunate in its bishops, two of whom were specially prominent,

John de Breton, the great English lawyer 1268-1275, and his successor Thomas de Cantilupe, better known as St. Thomas of Hereford, the last English saint to be canonized. He was chancellor to King Henry III when he was elected bishop. In the disputes which arose between Archbishop Peckham and his suffragans, Thomas was chosen to lay the cause of the bishops before the Pope, and while on this mission he died. His relics were buried at Hereford, and his shrine became the scene of numerous miracles. Part of the relics were saved as the Reformation and now (1910) are at Stronghurst, but as late as 1610 they were carried in procession by the people during the plague.

(Note by RT, following above were list of bishops and other data not closely related to our line, but the list of bishops shows names of several who were related to our line. The list goes down to 1492 as we copied it. This see page 255 Catholic Encyclopedia Vol VII.)

As the material in this book is not intended for publication so much as it is intended to hold together what data we have found, so that if it is in some library or some other place accessible to future researchers, this will save him a great deal of work.

We do not know where we copied the following account.

Thomas Cantilupe 1218-1282, chancellor, Bishop of Hereford, and Saint, was born at his father's manor of Hambledon near Great Marlow, Buckinghamshire. His father, William de Cantilupe, second baron, was seneschal to John. His mother, Millicent was daughter of Hugh de Gournay a Baron in Normandy, and the widow of Almeric de Montfort, Count d'Evreaux, whose mother Mabel was one of the co-heiresses of the great Gloucester Earldom. His (Thomas) Uncle was Walter de Cantilupe, Bishop of Worcester. Thomas was one of four brother, of whom the eldest, William, 3rd Baron Cantilupe, acquired by marriage with the heiress of the Braoses, the lordship of Brecon, in addition to his hereditary possessions. John and Nicholas both became famous knights, and Hugh became arch-deacon of Gloucester. His 3 or 4 sisters were all married to members of noble families..

Destined with his brother Hugh for a clerical career, Thomas fell greatly under the influence of his uncle Walter, a Bishop, who undertook the direction of his early education. After a sojourn at Oxford where he entered in 1237 at the time of the famous feud between the students and the servants of the unpopular Papal legate, Cardinal Otho, Thomas was sent to study arts at Paris. There his elder brother Hugh was already resident. The accounts which remain of their Paris life are singularly illustrative of the position of the noble and wealthy student at a medieval university.

At first the brothers lived together. Their extensive household included a chaplain and a master of arts who acted as their director. at least two poor scholars were maintained at their expense and from five to a dozen paupers were fed from the remnants of their table. King Louis, paid them a personal visit.

In 1245 the brothers attended the Council of Lyons where they were made chaplains to Innocent IV, and Thomas received a dispensation which allowed him to hold benefices in plurality. The brothers, who had already completed their arts course, now parted company and Thomas went to study civil law at Orleans, in which subject he attained such proficiency that he lectured in place of the master, Guido.

He next returned to Paris to devote himself to the study of canon law. Hugh was still there reading theology, but they henceforth had separate establishments. At last Thomas completed his legal studies and returned to Oxford to teach canon law; with such success that in 1262 he was elected Chancellor of the University. His strong yet temperate action in this capacity was well illustrated in stopping a more formidable riot between the "Boreales" and "Australes."

The dispute between Henry III and his barons was now approach in the crisis. Walter de Cantilupe was the intimate friend of Simon de Montfort, and Thomas was naturally drawn to the patriotic side. The strong attachment of the university to the popular party may be ascribed to the Chancellor's influence. The feeling



went so far, that in 1263, Edward, the King's eldest son, was refused admission within the town for fear of a conflict between his retinue and the students. At the end of the same year, Thomas was appointed, no doubt through his uncle's influence, one of the commissioners to represent the barons at Amiens, where St. Louis had undertaken to arbitrate between them and King Henry. Louis' judgment against the barons January 23 1264, was immediately followed by civil war.

In March, the king occupied Oxford and turned out all the students. On 14 May the Battle of Lewes put the government into the hands of the barons. The university was at once restored to Oxford, but its chancellor was promoted to the Chancellorship of England. On February 1265, the King transferred the Great Seal to Thomas, who had already been nominated to it by the council of magnates by whom the royal power was now exercised.

Thomas was at least more acceptable to the King than many of his other ministers, and the declaration put into his mouth that he was pleased to admit him to the office is borne out by the light of later events. On 26 March a grant of 500 marks a year for the support of the Chancellor and his clerks was issued, with exceptional declarations of the royal favour.

The almost immediate transference of the seal to Ralph of Sandwich and others, suggests that Thomas, though remaining Chancellor, was required by his party for other business. He must, however, fulfilled some functions of his office as his prudence deliberation, and incorruptible honesty in the discharge of his judicial duties are especially commended.

On 4 August, the death of Montfort at Evesham brought the baronial power to an end. Thomas was immediately deprived of his ~~power~~ post as chancellor, and his return to Paris probably indicates that his position in England was unsafe. Though restored to the King's favour in 1266, and apparently never deprived of the Archdeaconry of Stafford, which was the highest ecclesiastical preferment he had yet attained, Thomas remained abroad for several years.

Driven from active life by the collapse of the party with whose fortunes Thomas had been so intimately connected, he henceforth devoted his whole energies to theology. He lectured at Paris on the Epistles and the Apocalypse, and not later than 1272 returned to Oxford, where early in 1273 he became a regent and therefore a teacher on the same subject.

His old master and confessor, Robert Kilwardby had now become Archbishop of Canterbury, and came up especially to Oxford to pronounce the usual elegy on the newly made doctor, whom he declared to be untainted by mortal sin. A few months later Thomas abandoned his lectures at Oxford to attend the second Council of Lyons 17 May to 17 July 1274, which Gregory V had convoked with the object of ending the schism between the Eastern and Western churches. As in 1245, Thomas again became a Papal chaplain. At its conclusion he apparently returned to Oxford. It is about this time that his second tenure of the chancellorship of the university must be placed.. His name appears only once in the list of chancellors given by Wood and Le Neve, though Wood thought was chancellor in 1267.

The permission to hold benefices in plurality which Thomas had obtained from Innocent IV thirty years earlier had been well used. Besides his archdeaconry of Stafford (1265), with the annexed prebend of Lichfield he became precentor and Canon of York and Canon of London where he lived a great deal; and Rector of several rich parishes.

Yet Thomas satisfied the most scrupulous precisians by his anxiety in procuring good and sufficient vicars, able to preach and of good character. But he was not content with this. He regularly and frequently visited all his Cures, celebrated Mass, preached sermons, and availed himself of his great wealth. His church preferment brought him 1000 marks a year, to exercise a liberal hospitality, to all classes; to bestow lavish ~~xx~~ alms on the poor, to build, rebuilt or repair the edifices entrusted to his care. Even when absent he regularly sent doles of corn and delicacies to the poor and sick; while his great influence enabled him to strenuously defend the rights and liberties of all his churches in a grasping and lawless age. The poor around Oxford also found in him a liberal benefactor.

Family influences had already given Thomas several benefices along the Southern Welsh border. About 1273 John le Breton, Bishop of Hereford himself an eminent lawyer appointed Thomas to the prebend of Preston, in Hereford Cathedral, and apparently in the hope of securing him in the succession of his bishopric. But the prebend was not really vacant, as the previous Bishop, Peter de Aquablancas had already nominated a Burgundian fellow-countryman named Peter de Langona to the same stall. Le Breton, who was English had turned Langona out, but for some unknown reason and by appointing such distinguished men as Robert Burnell and Thomas de Cantilupe in succession, sought to make his ejection secure. Langona commenced a suit against Cantilupe at Rome, but the slow movements of the Papal Curia prevented this from becoming an immediate cause of anxiety. In later years it assumed a very different aspect.

On May 12 1275 Bishop le Breton died. On 15 June the Chapter presented Thomas to the living as their chosen Bishop. He had been elected "via compromissi" of the second day of election, despite his weeping protestation of his unworthiness. The royal assent was forthwith bestowed 20 June. On Jun 24 Kilwardley confirmed his old pupil's election. On June 26 his temporalities were restored and on September 8 he was consecrated by Kilwardley at Canterbury. The only other Bishops present were London and Rochester, and the Archbishop was very indignant that the rest, and especially the nearby Welsh prelates did not assemble to the honour of his pupil.

Thomas now became an honoured and trusted advisor of Edward I, and a regular attendant at his councils and parliament. As the Bishop of a border diocese he watched with special interest Edward's contest with Llewellyn of Wales; was present at the council in which the prince was condemned, signed the monitory letter which the Bishop addresses to the recusant chieftain, and twice sent his vassals into the field against him 1277 and 1282. He was present on Sep 29 1278, when Alexander, King of Scots performed homage to the Westminster parliament; and again at Gloucester in the same year had the satisfaction of hearing

the court declare against his enemy, the Earl of Gloucester's claim to the castle and borough of Bristol. In the same year he and the Bishop of London seem to have specially supported Edward I's claim for a tenth from the clergy on condition of going on a crusade. On April 27 1279 he was appointed with others as royal "Locum Tenens, during Edward's absence in France. Though on several occasions he put himself into decided opposition to Edward, he never lost his favour. When Edward desired to give a converted Jew the right of bearing witness against Christian falsifiers of the coinage, Thomas, with tears in his eyes implored the King to release him from the Council rather than give a Jew power over Christians. His arguments induced Edward to waive the point and begged the Bishop to continue his services. Thomas was always an inveterate enemy of the Jews. He obtained special permission from the King to preach to them, and rejected the large presents by which they vainly sought to propitiate him.

But Thomas' best energies were devoted to the active administration of his disordered See. He constantly traversed the diocese, preached, and heard the confessions of the poorest, displayed great zeal in confirmations, and celebrated Mass with an ecstatic fervour, and frequently found relief in tears. He was inexorably against offenders; he abhorred all simony and nepotism; loose monks he expelled from his diocese. Powerful barons were compelled to perform open penance for sins they had long thought forgotten. All holders of pluralities without dispensations were deprived, including the Precentor of Hereford who had been a serious rival of Thomas for the bishopric. He rigorously excluded all women, however old or ugly, from his household, and mortally offended his sister the lady Tregoz by the severity with which he resented her affection.

Bishop Thomas' greatest exertions were directed to asserting and vindicating the rights of his church. Beside his real sanctity, he had no small share of the martial spirit of the 14th century, while his legal training plunged him into legal warfare with the encroachers of his prerogatives. Earl Gilbert of Gloucester had usurped the right of hunting on the Herefordshire side of the Malvern Hills. His powerful connections and haughty temper made the King himself afraid of the Earl. But Thomas brought an action against Gloucester, and the tedious litigation was ended in March 1278, when a jury of the two shires was empanelled at an assize, held at Malvern. The Earl threatened violence and defied all "Clergymasters" to rob him of his inheritance. But the judicial decision gave Cantilupe the victory. The deep trench which still marks the summit of the Malvern Hills, was dug by the defeated Earl to separate his possessions from those of the triumphant bishop.

Cantilupe also obtained from Peter, Baron Corbet, the restitution of 400 acres of land stolen from the bishop near Lydbury, Shropshire. His solemn excommunication of enemies of the See, frightened into retreat, the 20 Llewellyn had assembled to protect from the Bishop the rich manors near Montgomery that had been usu-

Bishops of Hereford and the inhabitants of the manors themselves, restored Thomas to the possession of them. A tedious suit in the Papal court with Anian II of St. Asaph about the rights of the two Sees over Gordwyn was decided after Cantilupe's death in favor of Hereford despite the armed opposition of Cantilupe's nephew Baron Tregoz. Thomas insisted on consecrating the new church of the Cisterian Abbey of Dore, jurisdiction over which had been claimed by Bishop Bek of St. Davids.

In 1279 Kilwardly was succeeded by the Franciscan, John Peckham, who although like Kilwardly, an old teacher of Cantilupe's had little of the friendliness that the former Bishop had always displayed. At the Council of Reading, Peckham took up a line of policy which was offensive to his suffragan bishops (July 1279). Bishop Thomas led the resistance to the Franciscan primate, in 21 articles drawn up in 1282. But long before this stage had been attained, special causes of quarrel were developed between Peckham and Cantilupe.

A matrimonial suit started before the sub-deacon of Hereford was carried by the losing party straight to the official of Perkhams; the intermediate stage before the Bishop's court being omitted. Thomas justly objected to his rights being ignored. Peckham would not give way, and so fierce had the strife become that Cantilupe withdrew for a considerable period into Normandy to avoid an interdict. How the case ended we are not informed.

Early in 1282 Thomas was again in England; but another difference had arisen with Peckham. A certain Henry of Havekly, a clerk beneficed in several dioceses had died, and Peckham claimed jurisdiction in testamentary questions connected with his estate. This, his executor Nicholas the Vicar of Ross, and Robert of Gloucester, the official of Hereford, resisted. They were accordingly excommunicated by the Archbishop. Cantilupe took up his officials' cause and refused to issue the excommunication on the double ground that the offenders had appealed to Rome, and that the Archbishop had no jurisdiction. Fierce strife ensued.

On February 7th a meet at Lambeth failed to produce peace. Cantilupe was excommunicated, and, before of after the sentence was pronounced, he appealed to the Pope. Affairs were now proceeding very badly, the tedious suit, with Anian of St. Asaph was still dragging on slowly at the Papal Curia. Peter de ~~Langona~~ Langona, whom Cantilupe refused to conciliate when he became Bishop by reinstating him in his old prebend, had come in person to Rome, and was pressing his suit with extreme vindictiveness and fair success.

Already in 1281, Cantilupe had directed his agents to approach the powerful men in the Curia with what were practically bribes. (All our information about Langona's suit is due to Webbs' extracts from Cantilupe register. The life in the "Acta Sanctorum", so copious in the other suits in which Thomas had more show of justice, is quite silent on this.)

The heavy expense, constant worry, and danger of defeat and disgrace at last drove Cantilupe to the resolution to prosecute

his cases in person before the Papal Court. Privately, secretly, as Peckham boats, Thomas withdrew from England a second time. He reached Italy in safety and was well received at the Court of Martin IV at Orvieto; this, as he came as an excommunicate, whose right to appeal was more than doubtful, was perhaps more than he could have hoped for. He retired to Monte Fiascona, a few miles from Orvieto, to await the progress of his suit. But he had long been failing in health. An Italian summer easily penetrated a frame emaciated by asceticism and worn with age and anxiety. He died August 25 1282 at Orvieto, where he was buried in the monastery of Santo Severo; his funeral sermon was pronounced by the Cardinal of Praeneste, afterwards Pope Nicholas IV.

His servants, led by Richard of Swinfield, brought his heart and bones back with them to England. The heart he bequathed to his friend Edmund, Earl of Cornwall who deposited it in the monastery of Ashbridge. The bones found a resting place in the Cathedral at Hereford.

(Note by RT. We also saw an item somewhere that when this Edward, Earl of Cornwall, died, by his own command, the hearts of Edward himself, and of Thomas, Bishop of Hereford, "together with some of the blood of Christ" was removed to Ashbridge.)

Peckham attempted to refuse Christian burial to Thomas' remains, and availed himself of the vacancy of the See to hold a metropolitical visitation of the diocese of Hereford. But the election of Thomas' attached ~~friend~~ friend Richard of Swinfield as his successor, showed that the sentiments of the crown and the chapter were equally adverse to the Archbishop.

In 1287 the bones of Thomas were translated in the presence of the King, to the noble tomb in the North transept which they still occupy. (See Brittin's Hereford Cathedral, pages 56-57).

In the same year miracles were worked at his shrine. In 1290 Bishop Swinfield earnestly besought Nicholas IV to admit Thomas into the Canon of Saints. Nothing came of this, and in 1299 the efforts were renewed with similar want of success. In 1305 Edward I urged by the Chapter of Hereford and by Parliament, wrote several letters to the Pope and the Cardinals, asking for Cantilupe's canonization. In 1307 Clement V appointed a commission to investigate the question. A great mass of testimony as to Thomas' life, character, and Saintliness was collected. But it was not until April 17 1320 that John XXII added him to the list of Saints.

Long before this his cultus had attained a popularity second only among recent saints to that of Thomas of Canterbury. Hundreds of miracles were performed at his shrine. The assumption by his successors of his family arms as the arms of the See, shows by how far he became identified with the later history of Hereford (Duncombs Hereford Vol. I page 470)

His day was October 2. He was the last canonized Englishman. In personal appearance Thomas was fair but ruddy. His nose was large, and his red hair was in his later years streaked with gray. His face, his admirers thought was as the face of an angel. In his private life he was pure and blameless, but austere

even beyond medieval standards. After he became Bishop, he wore a hair shirt underneath his episcopal dress. He was remarkable for his charity to the poor and for his hospitality. (end of extract from Duncomb).

In the Dictionary of National Biography, printed in London 1862 we found in Library of Congress the following item. It was signed "T.F.T." We wonder if this was a Tompkins. It says:

The life of Thomas de Cantilupe can be told with a detail very unusual for his times, from the copious and almost contemporary Processus Canonisationis preserved in the Vatican (Volume MS 4015). This is the basis of the long life in the Bollandist Acta Sanctorum Octobris tom. I pp. 539-610 vita 610-705 Miracula; Capgrave Nova Legenda f. 282 b. Surius De Protatis Sanctorum Vitis 2 Oct, p. 16, The Jesuit Strange it was his book we saw at Boston RT);. These have all been drawn from the same source or from each other, but are much inferior in accuracy as to the Bollandist accounts enumerated in Hardy's Descriptive Catalog III 217-220.

...

Duncomb's History of Hereford has a fine picture of the cathedral there opposite page 220 volume I.

The Roman name for the place now called Hereford, was Ariconium.

"Heurford" in Welsh means "of an old ford by the castle."

The Saxons called this place Fenlez. Also "Herffordd" means "a ford of the army."

Picture of Hereford castle in Duncomb page 229 probably owned by the Bohuns, related to us.

Duncomb relates re the cathedral:

Near the wall is the tomb or shrine of Bishop Cantilupe, formerly visited by pilgrims and travellers from most parts of Europe, and contemplated with extraordinary reverence here. It is constructed of freestone, in the form of an altar, and formerly had on the top the effigy of the prelate inlaid in brass, and two tablets at the feet, and an inscription on the verge of the same metal. These are all lost or destroyed. Above is a lone canopy of stone supported by six trefoil arches on each side, and by two at the West end; that toward the East being attached to the wall. The arches rest on circular pillars with square capitals. In corresponding niches round the altar below, are the effigies of fourteen persons in armour and bearing shields. An engraving of this tomb is given by Mr. Gough in his "Sepulchral Memorials" from which one has been executed on a reduced scale.

...

Suncombs History of Herefordshire Vol III page 236 says:

The Manor of Cantlowbury (Cantelbury) sometimes called Cantlebury, Cantlobury, is not mentioned by name before 1521. It probably took its name from the family of Cantlow, or Cantilupe who had landed in Hinxworth as early as 1176, when Walter de Cantilupe held property there. It seems that all their lands in Hinxworth were not inconsiderable for they owned the advowson of Hinxworth church which continued with

Our notes on the de Cantilupes (they spelled it various ways) gave what data we built up our pedigrees in the Clan of Tomkyns. We now find that our tabular was very incomplete. We will set down here all Cantipule notes we had gathered which should save some future researcher a lot of time.

The book of Strange, the Jesuit," says:

The de Cantilupes were a noble family of special note and eminence among the brave adventurers who followed William the Conqueror. The Catilupes married with the Strongbows and the Marshalls Earls of Pembroke, Fitz-Walters Earls of Hereford, the Braoses Lords of Abergarchny.

Their mother was the Lady Millicent, Countess d'Efereaux and Gloucester, daughter of Hugh de Gournay and the Lady Juliana sister of Reginald Duke of Dammartin and Boulogne; closely allied to the Dukes of Normandy. This Reginald, in right of his wife Ida, grandchild of King Stephen, became Earl of Boulogne. (much detail in Strange's book page 14 plus).

Dugdale in his History of Hereford speaks at length regarding the de Cantilupes as follows:

The first of this family whose name is in our publick records which hath occurred to my view, is William de Cantilupe, which William in 1 John, was by the King's special writ, discharged from his scutage then due, and executed the sheriff's office for the counties of Warwicke and Leicester in 3, 4, 5, and 6 of John Likewise from 11 John till 18 John for Worcestershire.

In 6 John he was made governor of the of Hereford and Wilton in Herefordshire, and Pulvebach in Shropshire; and in 7 John, sheriff of Herefordshire. In 11 John, then being the King's Steward, he gave 40 marks for the wardship of the body of lands of the Egedia, Lady of Kilpeck, widow of William Fitz-Warin; and in 14 John, when the King was excommunicated by Pope Innocent III for contemning the advice of his nuncio, this William stood firm by King John as one of chief counsellors.

In 15 John he gave 200 marks for the wardship of the daughter and heir of Hugh de l'Isle, together with the custody of her lands and benefit of her ~~lands~~ marriage, purposing her to be the wife for his son; and obtained the King's special precept to the Barons of his Exchequer, to respite their demand for 400 marks debt due by him. viz: 300 marks for a fine which he was to have paid for the wardship and custody of the land of Henry de Longcamps heir; and 100 marks which the King had lent him upon his voyage into Almaine.

In 16 John he had a scutage of his tenants for those soldiers which were then maintained by him at Poictou, for the King's service. In 17 John obtained pardon for a debt of 252 marks 16 pence which was by his own agreement to have been paid as a fine, for the grant of the Countess of Evereaux in marriage to his son, notwithstanding all his favours, he forsook the King and adhered to the rebellious Barons, being one of those who called in Lewes (Louis?) of France, with design to make him King.

But in this error he persisted not long, for within the compass of that year, coming off to the King, he had a grant of all the lands of Richard de Engaine and Vitalis de Engaine his son (great actors in the rebellion), and was made governor of the strong castle of Kenilworth in Warwickshire, being again steward of the King's household.



Moreover he had a grant of Montsorell Castle in Leicestershire (then in the hands of the Barons), and persisting steadfast to the King in his greatest distresses obtained a gift of the lands of William de Charnells in Swepston, Ayelmesthorp and Scaelby in Leicestershire, and also of the lands of William de Foleville in Ashby in the same county, and likewise of the lands of Nicholas de Verdon and Thurstane de Montfort, all partakers with the King's enemies at that time.

Having thus showed in what esteem he stood with King John, let us take ~~now~~ a view of the services he did to King Henry III and the favours he had from him. In 1 Henry III he was with the royal army at the siege of Montserell castle and also at the raising of the siege of Lincoln castle, being one of the chief commanders at that time.

In 2 Henry III was again made sheriff of the counties of Warwick and Leicester in which office he continued to 8 Henry III, and had a grant of all the lands of Hugh de Gournay. In 2 Henry III he gave another fine of 200 marks for Millicent the widow of Almaric de Montfort to be wife of William his son and for Katherine the daughter of Hugh de l'Isle to be married to one of his brothers.

In 4 Henry III he paid to the King 10 pounds blank for lands in Hochtton which he had with daughter and heir of the specified Hugh de Gournay. In 5 Henry III obtained the King's special letters for receiving each knights fee, half to him by reason he served in person with the King at the siege of Bitham castle in Lincolnshire. In 6 Henry III he had all the castles belonging to Reginaldo de Braose, deceased, committed to his charge (being then also Steward of the King's household) as had also been his father. But his chief residence was at Kenilworth castle and appears by the appointment then given, of timber for repair of those buildings wherein he there layde.

In 7 Henry III was made Governor of Pembroke castle in Hereford, and the same year gave 500 marks for the wardship and marriage of Robert de Chandos, with custody of his lands. In 8 Henry III there growing high discontent from divers of the great men of that time, against Hubert de Burgh, Justice of England, for his unequal distribution of Justice and incensing the King against them, this William de Cantilupe took part with them, to the no little disturbance of the Publick Peace. But it was not long ere those animosities were cooled; for within 3 years after he procured a Confirmation from the King of the Manor of Elton in Warwickshire (commonly called Afton Cantlow) which formerly was part of the possessions of Ralph de Tankerville Chamberlain of Normandy, as also of the Manor of Middleton which pertained to Gilbert de Vilers, to hold to such time as the King should please to restore them unto the right heirs of the said Ralph and Gilbert, which manors this William had formerly received by the Grant of King John, and for which Confirmation, and also for the grant of a market and fair at Afton he then gave a fine of 15 marks.

In 13 Henry III in farther testimony of that King's favour obtained a pardon for 40 marks due from him to have been paid into the Exchequer, for certain amerçiements laid upon him by the Justice Itinerant, and an acceptance of 10 marks per annum;



until the 100 marks lent him by King John, were satisfied, which sum was delivered to him when he went into Almaine as hath already been observed. In 14 Henry III he obtained a grant on the marriage of Roese, the widow of Theobald Walter, for his sons behoof. In 15 Henry III had another confirmation of the Lordship of Afton-Cantilupe, with the special proviso viz that the King and his heirs should thereafter restore it to the heirs of Tankerville, he and his heirs should have the lands as of good value, in recompense thereof.

All that I have farther seen of him is that he obtained the perpetual patronage and advowson of the Priory of Studley in Warwick from Peter de Carbuconm heir to the founder; and that he gave a fair portion of his lands lying in Shotwell in that county thereto. Likewise that he build an hospital at the gates of that monastery; and that he departed this life 7 April 23 Henry III leaving issue:

1. William his son and heir
2. Walter a priest and employed by King Henry as his agent to the Court of Rome, afterwards Bishop of Worcester
3. John de Cantilupe Lord of Snitfield in Warr.
4. Nicholas de Cantilupe of Ilkeston in County Derby
5. Thomas de Cantilupe who being elected to the office of Lord Chancellor of England in 49 Henry iii, by the powers of those who then kept the King prisoner, had a grant of 500 marks yearly, out of the eschequer, for the support of himself and the clerks of the Chancery, in that office. But though he was then so obsequious to the rebellious Barons, yet, in 50 Henry III being then Archdeacon of Stafford, returned to his obedience, he had reception into the King's favour.

I now come to the William de Cantilupe, son and heir of the last mentioned William of whom the first mention is short- In ~~Henry~~ 1 Henry III (being then called William de Cantilupe Junior) he had restitution of the Manor of Merlaw which was part of the dowry of Millicent his wife, widow of Almeric de Montfort Earl, of Euraux, then in the hands of William de Clare

After this, divers years viz

In 22 Henry III he gave a fine to the King of 500 marks for the custody of the lands of Juliana the daughter and heir of Hugh de Gournay, and the benefit of her marriage, and soon after that, obtained the wardship of Eve, one of daughters and heirs of William de Braose (a great Baron) together with the custody of Bergevenny and all other the lands belonging to her.

In 23 Henry III he executed the sherrif's office the fourth part of that year, for the counties of Nottingham and Derby, and for all the 24th year. In 26 Henry III together with Vitalis Engaine, he gave 100 marks for livery of the Manor of Badmundfield which Hillaria Trusbut sometimes held in dower, and the same year making partition with Vitalis Engaine for those lands ~~and fesse~~ and fesse which were descended to them by William de Courtney, in case there were any more undivided, that whensoever they might happen to be discovered they should be equally shared betwixt them.

In this year he had summons (amongst others) to fit himself with horse and arms, and to attend the King in his purposed expedition for vindicating the injuries he had received from the King of France. In 28 Henry III was one of the Beers sent by the King to the Prelates, to solicit their aid for money to the support of his wars in Gascoine and Wales.

In 29 Henry III and upon collection of the aid for marrying the King's eldest daughter, he paid 27 pounds 9 shillings 4 pence for those 27 knights fees, an half, fourth, sixth, and twentieth part, for the moiety of the Fees belonging to the Honor of Totneys. The same year he was sent with others as Representatives for the Kingdom of England, to the Council of Lions, there to complain of the grievous exactions exercised on this realm by the Court of Rome, and to crave remedy for the same.

And bearing a devout affection for the Canons of Studley, gave to the hospital of his father's foundation, lands to the value of 10 pounds per annum, lying within his Lordship of Afton-Cantilupe, as also certain rent and pasturage for Cattle Southern-Refton, with the church of Hemeston in Devonshire.

And besides all this, having obtained a special charter for exempting their woods, situate within the Forest of Feckinham from any view of the Kings Foresters and Verderers, and being steward to the King (as his father was) and also a powerful man, and a faithful servant, he departed this life

35 Henry III leaving issue:

1. William his son and heir
2. Thomas, Bishop of Hereford who in 34 ~~Henry~~ Edward I was canonized as a saint, and
3. Juliana the wife of Robert de Tregoz, whereupon William his eldest son performed his homage and giving security for payment of 100 pounds for the Relief, had livery of his lands.

This William in 32 Henry III his father then living had livery of the town and Castle of Haverford in right of Eve his wife, one of the co-heirs of Walter Mareschal, sometimes Earl of Pembroke. He had also in her right (as daughter and co-heir of William de Braose) the Honor of Bergavenny, likewise all Overment, together with the Lordship of Kilgara, and certain other lands in England and Ireland which descended to her by inheritance from William de Bruere.

In 36 Henry III he obtained the wardship and marriage of Margery and Illaria, daughters of Henry de Hastings, and soon after a pardon for demolishing the Castle of Penros in Wales belonging to John de Monmouth. In 37 Henry III he attended the King on his expedition then made into Gascoigne. In 38 Henry III upon levying the aid for making the King's eldest son knight, paid 55 pounds 18 chillings 8 pence for those 28 knights fees, an half, sixth, and twentieth part of the moiety of the Fees belonging to the honor of Totneys, which he enjoyed in right of Eve his wife.

In same year was constituted as Governor of Bovelt Castle in Brecknockshire (?). He departed this life in the flower of his youth viz: upon the Friday preceding the Feast of St. Michael, and was on Wednesday following buried at Studley, there being then present divers Abbots and Priors, and also

sundry great Earls, Simon de Montfort Earl of Leicester, and Humphrey Earl of Hereford, laying his body in the grave. Eve, his wife, surviving him died about the last day of St. Margaret, the next ensuing year, leaving issue one son:

1. George
2. Millicent who became the wife of John de Montalt but afterwards of Ivo la Zouch
3. Joane married to Henry de Hastings

Of these, George above being scarce 3 years old at that time. I have not seen anything memorable until his death which happened before he arrived at such years whereby he could be qualified for any great action, viz: upon St. Marks Day 1 Edward III.

So that, the marriage betwixt him and Margaret, daughter of Edmund de Lacy (which their parents had designed) was never consummated. I cannot say, but certain it is that he had no issue. So that, John son Henry de Hastings by Joane his youngest sister and Millicent le Zouch, his eldest sister were found to be the next heirs. Shortly after which the partition of the lands, which by his death without issue, descended to these co-heirs, Ivo la Zouch and Millicent his wife, had for her Purparty the Manors of Eyton and Houghton in Bedfordshire, Haringworth, Berewby and Bulewike in "Edenewith in Somerset, Calston, Brightmerston, Rocle and Caine in Wiltes., Cornworthy Dertemue and Totneys in Devon; Moles-Bracy in Salop; Stoke and Edwald in Dorset; 13 shillings & pence rent in Hereford in Co. Hereford; tha Manor of Bingley in com. Ebor., Ham in Com. Bucks, and Baleford in com. Notts.

And John de Hastings, son of Joane the elder sister of the the said George the Castle and Honor of Bergevenny, the Manor of Kilgaran in Wales and also the Manor of Afton Cantilupe in com. Warr., Berwike, Little Merlton, and Stratford in com. Somers., and Badmundfield in com. Suff.

I now return to Nicholas de cantilupe, a younger son of the first William. This Nicholas took to wife Eustacia the sister and at length sole heir of Hugh Fitz-Ralph Lord of Grelete (Greeley?RT) in com. Notth. and left issue by her:

1. William de Cantilupe his son and heir who in ~~Edward~~ 22 Edward I was in that expedition then made into Gascoine, also. In 26, 27, and 34 Edward I in those then made into Scotland; and had summons to Parliament from 28 Edward I to 1 Edward II inclusive.

This William deid 2 Edward II being then seized of the Manor of Ilkeston in com. Derby, by right of inheritance from Eustachia, his mother; as also of the Manor of Wirlington in Sussex, which descended to her as niece and heir of Peter de Hay, leaving:

1. William his son and heir then 16 years of age and
2. Nicholas the younger son who by the death of William his brother without issue came at length to be heir of the estate.

Which Nicholas, in 13 Edward II was in that expedition then made into Scotland. In 19 Edward II received the order of knighthood by bathing and other sacred ceremonies.

In 1 Edward III he was again in the wars of Scotland being then in the retinue of Hugh de Audley. In 9 Edward III he was made Governor of Barwick upon Tweed. In 12 Edward III was again in Scotland, likewise the same year in the war of Flanders, and also in 13 Edward III. In 14 Edward III he had licenses to make a castle of his house at Gretele, in com. Notts. In 16 Edward III was sent as ambassador, together with the Bishop Of London and others to treat with the King of France in order to a peace between King Edward and him.

In 17 Edward III founded a monastery for Carthusian monks in his park in Gretele, which monastery he called Beauvale in respect to its pleasant location. In 19 Edward III He had summons, amongst others, to fit himself with horse and arms, and all the power he had. to attend the King into France; where the English, soon after, obtained a glorious victory in that memorable Battle of Cressy.

In 26 Edward III, an invasion being threatened by the French, he was constituted one of the Commissioners for arraying all of the knights, esquires, and other able persons in Lincolnshire in order to the defense of those parts; and was summoned to Parliament from 9 till 28 Edward III inclusive. He died 29 Edward III being then seized of the Manors Croft, Burwell, Buckton, Calseby, Baumburgh, Elkington, Colthagh and Netheringham in Lincolnshire, in right of Joane his wife, then surviving, widow of Humfraville, Earl of Arques, leaving:

1. William his son and heir, 30 years of age.

Which Joane in 32 Edward III founded a Chantry of 5 priests in honor of St Peter the Apostle, for the health of the soul of the same Nicholas de Cantilupe her husband, and her own soul and also the souls of all the faithful deceased.

By another inquisition taken in 45 Edward III it appeareth that Nicholas de Cantilupe died 21 February 45 Edward III leaving:

1. William de Cantilupe his next heir then 20 years of age and being then seized of the Manors of Little Clayton and Eselburgh in com. Bucks; Ilkeston in com. Derby., the Castle of Gresele in com. Notts., and the Manors of Lavinton, Withcall and Kingthorpe in com. Lincs.

(end Duncombs article of the de Cantilupes).

...  
We have quite a lot of notes on the de Cantilupes taken from various sources. These of course will be duplicated as they speak of the same people, But some may have something that the other do not, so will put them all down as per notes.  
...

We must bear in mind that the Warines, the Fitz-Warines and the de Cantilupes all the very same family, as some recorded as Fitz\*Warine, some de Cantilupes in the very same group. Some of the Firz-Warines kept that form as a surname long after other of the same family had descendants known as de Cantilupe. Likewise, even after Thomas de Cantilupe Bishop of Hereford who was born 1218, about 30 years before surnames became compulsory by law and was of course called de Cantilupe as it was his direct ancestor who was created Baron de Cantilupe. But even though this branch could be called de Cantilupe, the descendants of even the brother of the first Baron Cantilupe had no right to use de Cantilupe, so they continued to be Fitz-Warines

And in the mid 1200s when Thomas called de Cantilupe was a grown man, he had to take a surname, so we find him and his brother Robert both recorded in English books as Tomkyns. If the forms of surnames had not diverged so into several different channels, our name today and also the other thousand descended from the Warines, would be de Anjou.

The following data probably from Banks Extinct Baronages. This seems to the same man as Willian de Cantilupe ba. 1150 and died 1239 RT.

William Fitz-Warine, a younger son of the ~~last~~ first Fulke Fitz-Warine in 9th John (1208) m. Sibilla de Kilpek and later m. Agnes Wahull. This William Fitz-Warine in 10 and 11 Henry III was Justice Itinerant for several counties. In 16 Henry III sheriff of Herfordshire and governor of Hereford Castle. In 22 Henry III was one of Barons Marchers who had summons to attend the King at Oxford. But after the 37 of Henry III no more mention is made of him.

In 5 Edward I (1277) notice is also taken of a William Fitz-Warine but not from whom descended which William the 25 Edward I (1297) being in the wars of Scotland was taken prisoner and the care of his lands ad interim was given to William de Berquez, his own peculiar attorney.

In Morantes Effex., volume I page 296 it is said that Alice, daughter and co-heir of Sir John Hardel was wife of William Fitz-Warine, gentleman of the bed-chamber to Edward I, and had issue two daughters and co-heirs viz:

Isoldo, Wife of Sir John Belhous, and  
Alice wife of Sir John Dagworth.

...

Banks Barony of Bergavenny says:

1. William Cantilupe, Lord Cantilupe of Bergavenny m.  
Eve, daughter of William, the last Lord Braose. (see  
Banks Vol. II page 6 with diagrams)  
they had
  2. George, Lord Cantilupe of Bergavenny, no issue
  3. Joan m. Henry, Lord Hastings had see below
  4. Millicent, m. Eudo le Zouche of Haryngworth (many descend-  
ants in all English records)
3. Joan de Cantilupe and Henry, Lord Hastings  
had
  5. John, Lord Hastings of Bergavenny see below
5. John, Lord Bergavenny and  
had
  6. Elizabeth m. Roger, Lord Grey of Ruthyn
  7. John, Lord Hastings of Bergavenny
6. Elizabeth Hastings and Roger, Lord Grey  
had
  8. Reginald, Lord Grey of Ruthyn who had  
a. Reginald, Lord Grey
7. John, Lord Hastings and ---  
had
  9. John, Lord Bergevenny, continuation in Banks

...

From another source we find in Dunstable's Annals an item re George de Cantilupe, and it is almost identical in language to the former account we have here that one must have been taken from the other, or both from the same source. The account re Nicholas may have something in it missing in former item. It says:

Nicholas de Cantilupe 3rd Baron de Cantilupe by writ died 1355 Lord of Greeley, Nottinghamshire, was the grandson of Nicholas, one of the younger sons of William first Baron de Cantilupe. The rest of it is identical with former version.

Roger de Cantilupe (fl. 1218) was the son of Roger de Cantilupe who was hanged for treason in 1225. He was sent by Henry III in 1231 to Rome, against Archbishop Richard. His false accusations against the bishops in the quarrel between the King and the Earl, Marshall in 1234 is especially mentioned by Matthew Paris. It was fully answered by the Bishop of Lichfield, Alexander Staverby. It is probably the same person who held the Prebend of Kentillers or Kentish town and St Pauls London in 1248. There is a letter from Innocent IV to him in 1248, directing him to protect the Abbey of St. Albans from any further contributions to the Roman church (Dunstable's Annals III p. 95)

Re Simon de Cantilupe, see Dictionary of National Biography Vol. 8 see page 447. He was called Simon the Norman. The above books goes on with other records of the de Cantilupes which we believe should be set down here, as follows:

Walter de Cantilupe died 1266, Bishop of Worcester was the second son of William the first Baron de Cantilupe. While still a young man and only in minor orders he held several benefices. He was at the Roman Court in 1229 and was sent by Pope Gregory IX to cally the pall to Archbishop Richard. In 1231 he acted as one of the seven justices intinerant for several counties.

He was elected Bishop of Worcester August 30 1236, and was at once accepted by the King. As Bishop elect we find his name among those who signed the confirmation of Magna Charta in January 1237. He left England immediately afterwards and was consecrated at Viterbo on May 3 1237 by Pope Gregory IX, who had previously ordained him as Deacon and Priest. The following October he was enthroned in his cathedral in the presence of the King and Queen, the Queen of Scotland, the Archbishop, and the Legate Otho. He began at once a very vigorous administration of his diocese, visiting the chief religious houses such as Gloucester, Malvern, Tewksbury &c, dedicating churches, holding synods, ordaining clergy, settling lawsuits, obtaining grants for fairs and markets, from the King. In 1240 he issued strict injunctions to the clergy as to their visiting the sick, avoiding anything like usury in selling their corn &c.

In 1237 at the Council of St Pauls under the Legate Otho, he took the lead in opposing the Legate's attempt to enforce the statute of the Lateran Council against pluralities, pointing out how the hospitality practiced and the alms bestowed by many of high rank and advanced years would be impossible if they were deprived of their benefices. In 1239 he was appointed as one of the three arbitrators in the dispute between Bishop Grosseteste and his chapter.

In 1241 he left England with the Legate, but proceeded only as far as Burgundy whence he returned with Richard of Cornwall. In 1244 in company with Bishop Grosseteste and the Bishop of

Hereford he made a strong protest against the King's treatment of Willian de Raleigh, who had been elected Bishop of Winchester against the King's wishes. Henry III, who would always give way to a certain amount of determined opposition, tried to avoid them, and ran off from Reading to Westminster. They followed him thither, and threatened to put the chapel under an interdict. They however granted his request for delay in the matter, and the Bishop of Winchester was forced to call on the aid of the Pope. Then the King gave way.

In the same year he proceeded to Lyon on secret affairs in company of the Archbishop Boniface and the Bishop of Hereford. Matthew Paris speaks of these three as being the chief friends of the Pope among the English Bishops.

In 1247 Cantilupe took the cross in company with William de Longespee, but he does not seem to have carried out his vow, as we find him in the Parliament in London in 1248. In 1253 he joined the other Bishops in excommunicating the infractors of Magna Charta, and we find him at Grossteste's funeral at Lincoln. He then went into Gascony in company with the King and Queen, and was sent with John Mansel to Alfonso of Castile to make the final arrangements for the marriage of Alfonso's sister Alienora with the young Edward, as the former ambassadors had failed. They were now brought to a successful issue. In 1257 he was one of the ambassadors to St. Louis on a fruitless mission to demand the restoration of the English rights in France.

We find him present at Gloucester in 1263 at the interview with Edward, when the latter had fallen into the hands of the Barons, and in order to escape made the offer to obtain peace, and the King's ~~consent~~ consent to their demands. In 1264 it was chiefly through his means that Edward was allowed to escape from Bristol. But on Edward's entering Windsor Castle the Bishop advised Simon de Montfort to detain him prisoner when he met him on his way to besiege the castle.

Before the Battle of Lewes he was sent with the Bishops to London by the Barons to mediate. He bore to the King the offer of a large amount of money provided the statutes of Oxford were observed. When this was refused and the battle inevitable, he gave absolution to the army of the Barons, and exhorted all to fight manfully for the cause of justice.

After the battle, he was one of the four Bishops summoned to Boulogne by the Legate, and ordered to excommunicate Simon de Montfort. But their papers were seized and thrown into the sea by the people of the Cinque Portes, probably in accordance with their own wishes. At least this is implied by the words of Wykes, who relates this episode. After the quarrel between Simon de Montfort and Gilbert de Clare, he was one of the arbitrars to bring them together, and his seal was one of those affixed to the terms offered to Edward. He was however, true to Simon de Montfort to the end. Simon slept at his ~~manor~~ Manor of Kempsey the night before the Battle of Evesham, and the Bishop said Mass for him in the morning. He died at his manor of Blockley on February 12 1266. He was buried in his cathedral where his effigy may still be seen.

There are some letters to him from Pope Innocent IV in the "additamenta" of Matthew Paris. He founded the nunnery of

Whiston or Wytestane in the North part of Worcester, and began the fortifications of the manor house of Hartlebury. With the exception of Bishop Gresstette he must rank decidedly as the greatest bishop of his time. As an administrator of his diocese, a statesman, a vindicator of the rights of the country against tyranny of whatever kind, no one else can be compared to him. The royalist chronicler Thomas Wykes says that had it not been for his adherence to Simon de Montfort, he would have merited canonization.

As to the account of the first William de Cantilupe, this article contains practically exactly the former account does. And it mentions that in 1224 he joined Ranulf Blundevall, the Earl of Chester in his rising against Hubert de Burgh. This was no doubt the same Randolph, Earl of Chester we mentioned before as a cousin of Fulk the Outlaw. He was with the King at the siege of Bedford Castle in 1224, and was one of those who signed the confirmation of Magna Charta in 1236. He died at Reading in April 1239 and was buried at Studley where he had built an hospital.

William de Cantilupe the second Baron, son of the first William, was one of John's "evil counsellors.". He also took siding with Ranulf Blundevall. He was appointed one of the guardians of the Kingdom during the King's absence in 1242. Other data as formerly related here. He died February 22 1251 His widow Millicent had charge of Margaret, Queen of Scotland, in her marriage. She died in 1260.

William de Cantilupe, third Baron Cantilupe died 1254. He succeeded his father William the second Baron in 1251, though the King is described as threatening him with harshness by his marriage with Eva, one of the heiresses of William de Braose. He obtained the honor of Bergavenny, and is said by some writers to have been summoned to Parliament as Baron Bergavenny. He was in Gascony with the King in 1253. He died in 1254 and is buried at Studley, Simon de Montfort being one of those who laid him in his grave. His widow Eva, by whom he had a son George, died in 1255.

(end of Cantilupe data in National Biography).

In case someone else may be trying to identify the various men called Ful, or some variety of it, we might mention one Foulk de Lucy, who was related to our line as shown here. This item from Collins "Baronetage of England."

Sir William Lucy Knight, m. Amicia, daughter and heir of William de Furches, and heir also of William Fitz\*Warine  
had

1. Foulk de Lucy who was one of the retinue of Peter de Montfort, one of the rebellious Barons that took up arms against the King in 48 Henry III, and was in such favor with the barons that being indebted to one Elyas le Blund, a Jew of London, he procured a special mandate (49 Henry III) to the Commissioners, in whose hands the estates of the Jews then seized on were instructed to deliver up the Bonds and discharge him thereof; acquitting him of all interest, but reserving the payment of the principal into the Exchequer, the Barons at this time having the King's person in their custody, and made use of the Great Seal &c in his name.



But the Barons being soon thereafter utterly vanquished at Evesham, their estates were confiscated, and the estate of Fouk de Lucy was given to Robert Walraund. However by the favourable decree called the Dictum of Kenilworth, he was admitted to composition and the estate restored.

Then Fouk took a liking to good horses for in 11 Edward I he gave 10 marks to two Londoners, for a black horse, about which time a fat ox was sold for 10 shillings. He held several offices and died 21 Edward I having issue by his wife Petronil: 1. William Lucy his son and heir then 26 years of age, which William had the livery of his father's lands, and was a knight. He died in 2 Edward II or sooner. He was a person of great note and served for Warwickshire in the Parliament held at Westminster 6 Edward II, in that of York in 15 Edward II and likewise 16 and 16 Edward II and 10 Edward III.

This William de Lucy in 15 Edward II was in the Welsh expedition and in 18 Edward III was a knight, also in Battle of Crecy. He died about 22 Edward III, wife Elizabeth and left son

2. Thomas de Lucy.

See Collins for much more data on these.

Various notes re Cantilupe, Fitz-Warine and others related:

1. Sir John Cantilupe of Snitterfield in Warwick had
2. Idonia Cantilupe m. Richard Bushnell son of Sir Alan Bushnell Knight, Lord of Brodmerston Co. Gloucester (see Visitation of Worcester 1569)
3. Sir Thomas Cantilupe Knight m.---- and had
  - a. Scissely
  - b. Felice
 No further data in Visitation.

...

By an agreement in files 1142-1153 Alexander de Cantelu delivered to the Canons of Somerset" etc. The town of Cantelupe was 8 kilometers Northwest of Megidon, in Normandy.

One Richard Caneleu Knight, in an article not dated, see Aubigny Earls of Arundel by Willian de Aubigny.

William de Furches had a daughter Amecia who married Sir William de Lucy etc. She heir of William Fitz-Warine and also of William de Furches.

In St Pauls Cathedral london is this tablet: Morsus Thomae de Cantelupe argenteus exterius deauratus cum ymage Athelberti, Regis et unis Episcopi ponderons XIIs 111d. Dated 1295. Church entry : says Item preciosa quae fuit Thomae de Cantelupe de Sameto breudato ymaginibus episcoporum regum, et apostolorum. Dated 1295.

Another item at St Pauls says Arnaldus de Cantilupo 1308, postae cardinalis. He was the 29th in a list of names. This was probably Arnulf, Bishop of Metz?

Fulcherus, Prebend of Ealdstreet Parish of St. Leonard Shore-ditch a London suburb, 2nd bishop, there were 12 others and first date was 1297.

The Cantelupe arms were: argent, a lion rampant gules. Also listed as argent, on 2 bars gules, 3 crescents sable etc. These appear in quartering of arms of Coplestone of Upton Devon. Visitation made 1847? but dating way back. They had Cantelupe ancestry.

In pedigrees of ~~Stukley~~ Stukeley family (Visitation Devon page 352) Cantelupe arms are in quarterings as argent, on a chevron sable 3 towers in the field. They had Cantelupe ancestry.

John de Cantelupe had Idonia m. Roger Bussell son Richard de la Dussell and had many descendants see Visitation of Warwickshire page 139 (date taken 1619) brought down to much later times.

Visitation of Warwickshire page 279 much data re Elizabeth Fitz-Warine m. Hankford.

Katherine daughter of Sir William Cantilupe m. Sir James Crowmer, see page 43 Visitation of Kent 1574 many descendants.

One of the 2 daughters of Sir William Chatelupe, knight of London m. Thomas Cosington, see Visitation of Kent 1592 p. 97

Arms of Cantilupe of Ilkeston, Derby, a fess vair with 3 leopards faces jessant de lys. Sir William Cantilupe d. 1308, Sire William Cauntelo; de goules a vne fesse de ~~xix~~ veer a iiji testes de lup'rs de or. The original Cantilupe arms were as above without the fesse.

Nicholas, the father of this William Cantilupe having married the heiress of Fitz-Ralph of Gresley, Notts., The Ilkeston branch differenced their arms with the Fitz-Ralph fess. The unusual charges of the Cantilupe arms are probably in some way allusive of the surname "flures de or testes de lupars yssauns," as they are called in several other records.

In 1166 Walter de Kantilupo held 2 knights fees of the new feoffment of William de Roumure. A charter of Henry II issued between 1166 and 1173 conferred agreement for land deals involving Walter de Cantelou. Cantelou is 6 kil. South of le Bourg Dun and 7 kil SE of la Chapelle. It seems certain that it is from Cantelou that Walter took his name as also Ralf de Kantilupo who in 1166 held one fee of the new feoffment of William de Roumure.

An earlier member of the family appears to have been Gilbert de Cantelu who had seneschal of Robert son of Gerold (uncle of predecessor of William de Roumure I Earl of Lincoln.

Margaret Fitz-Warren of Wales daughter Robert Fitz-Warren married William le Gros (or Fitz-Raymond) about 1490.

Havice daughter of Lord Foulke Fitz-Warren m. Rob, he died November 1 1311. See Reade famil in Visitation of Berkshire 1532-1666 ten generations there.

Sir William (Lord Cantelupe) had daughter, name not given, married Sir William Burton, Knight 1375-1376. See Visitation of Rutland page 22 of 1681-82 several generations listed

Sir Willian Cantelow of London m ----

had

Catherine m. Sir James Cromer of London

and had

1. William Cromer heir to manor
2. George Cromer Archbishop of Armagh in 1522 d. Mar 16 1543
3. John Cromer d. 1539 buried Sittingborne

Following named in Chancery Proceedings in reign of Richard II 1385 to Edward IV 1467

name of litigant	page	case number
John Cantelew	105	34
Thomas Cantelow	204	490
John Cantelow	168	138
Thomas Cantelow	254	395
Thomas Cantelow	315	485
William Cantelow	28	87
Lord Fitz-Warine	319	40
Lord Fitz-Warine Knight	30	132

...

Various records re Summons to Parliament lists quite a few who were of our lines

Willielmo de Cantilupi 1 Edward II

Radulpho filius Willielmo

Roberto filius Willielmo 2 Edward II

Fulconis filius Warini 2 Edward II

Roberto filius Rogeri

Roberto filius Walteri

Johanni ap Adam 2 Edward II

Roberto filius Willielmi

Johannis de Warrena

Johanni de Charlton 9 Edward II

Fulconi filius Warini Seniori

Johannis de Cherleton

Willielmo filius Wilhelmi 1 Edward III

Fulconi filius Warini 5 and 7 Edward III

Nicholao de Cantilupe 9, 11 and 23 Edward III

Henrico filius Hugh 14 Edward III

Johanni filius Walteri 15, 20, 24 Edward III

Johanni de Cherleton Senior 15 Edward III?

Willielmo fitz-Warine 15 Edward III

Henrico fitz-Hugh 1, 7 and 10 Richard II

Waltero Fitz-Wauter 1 Richard II

Radulpho Baron de Greystok 3, 8, 23 Richard II

Waltero fitz-Wauter 3 and 5 Henry IV

and many others can be found in Dugdale's Summons to Parliament.

The Cantelupes seems to have spread into Ireland and also there were in Ireland many families named Foules, Fowke and other forms no doubt of Fulk. No doubt the Foulks, the Fowkers of much later dates descendant of some Fulk of the 1100s.

So much has been written about his man that it is all but useless to write anything more. But we will speak briefly about him. He was a descendant of Geoffrey, Count of Anjou, of our line as follow:

~~Adeliza~~

Ermengarde, daughter of Geoffrey, Count of Anjou and Adeliza married Conau I

had (per our notes)

Juella m. Richard II who had Robert II the father of William called the Conqueror..

We do not know where we copied this but it is interesting: William had no valid claim to the throne of England. His cousin King Edward the Confessor had unwarrantedly promised it to him. Edward's half-brother Harold, was shot through the eye and killed at the Battle of Hastings in 1066, and the victorious William sat down after the battle to eat and drink among the dead.

The story of the conquest of England is depicted in the Bayeux tapestry. (Note by RT, a fine picture in color of this tapestry is in the History of England by Churchill and published in Life Magazine). The tapestry was probably wrought by Matilda, wife of William. William never learned to speak English. He angered the English people by enactment of the curfew law, the Domesday Book wherein all the property of the people of the land was recorded for taxation; and by dispossessing many of the people to make the new forest wherein two of his later sons were killed, in retribution as it was believed.

The feudal system was inaugurated in England by William. He was considered an able and just king, but severe. He was a bald, fat man with an enormous stomach, the size of which was a subject of ribald jest on the part of King Philip I of France. William heard of this, and in reprisal burned down the City of Nantes, in France.

His horse stepped on a hot coal as he was riding through the burning ruins and threw him against the pommel of his saddle, causing an injury that resulted in his death at Rouen, a gloomy death away from all his family. He and his wife are buried at Caen, in Normandy.

It is said that William signed all document with a wooden stamp rubbed in ink.

The castle where William was born in Falaise still was standing in a recent news story we saw. It says: Falaise is even now one of the most visited towns in Western France. The courts where Duke William used to play now resound with the tramp of feet of many tourists. The historic castle where the Conqueror was born stands at the extremity of this quaint town in Normandy. It is constructed on a rock 120 feet high. Inside are bare walls.

From the tower of the castle, looking down over an ancient quarter of the town, one may behold a small street with a French flag fluttering above a fountain shaped like a small arched fireplace. It was at this fountain that Duke Robert of Normandy, father of the Conqueror, first caught sight of Arlette the tanner's daughter. But Arlette was proud and refused to creep into

the castle by a side door. She insisted that if the Duke loved her, as he said, he should send his messengers for her. And it was with an escort of heralds that she entered the castle.

It was in this castle that William of Normandy passed his childhood. It was from soldiers who guarded the walls that he learned his first lessons in the arts of the chase and of war.

A short distance from the entrance to the castle is a statue of William. He is pictured on a rearing charger holding a banner above his head. Around the statue are statuettes of six famous knights of Normandy.

Falais has two ancient churches, Trinity and St. Gervais. Trinity is old and worn. There is not a square foot of unbroken surface on it, and its stones are yellow with age. The cobble stones before the ancient church are uneven, and the visitor must go down five steps to reach the porch. The streets contain many old timbered houses of great beauty, and around the town are vestiges of the old ramparts. There is a narrow street which winds its way down hill to an ancient gateway, and to walk down that street with its leaning houses, is to take a walk into the Middle Ages.

There are multitudes of people today who claim descent from Charlemagne and perhaps they are correct in thinking so.

Our pathway along the way back to that day is by two different routes. The wife of Geoffrey d'Anjou was married to Adeliza who was, as stated before descendants of Charlemagne via her father Herbert II, son of Herbert I, son of Pepin, son of Bernard, son of Charlemagne.

Louis I, also son of Charlemagne had Charles II, had Louis II had Charles III married Edgiva who was grand daughter of Alfred the Great. Charles III and Edgiva had Gerbergo who married Albert I also descendant of Charlemagne. They had descendants leading down to the Bohuns probably one of the most prominent families of England. It was one of the Bohuns who was an English Knight (in the war with Robert Bruce King of Scotland) who lost his life but gained renown just before the Battle of Bannockburn.

The English and Scottish armies were drawn up facing one another. As was the custom of the time, an English knight (Bohun) rode out into the space between and challenged any member of the opposing force to battle. The English knights rode heavy war horses which as were the knight, in heavy armor. It is said that Bruce himself, on a shaggy highland pony, without mail, rode out to meet the challenger. His officers begged him to stay, but he went out anyway. The English knight charged with lowered lance. Bruce's wing pony leaped to one side, the lance missed. As Bohun went by, Bruce slashed with his battle axe, cleft the helmet and killed the Englishman. He rode back to his army, muttering "I nicked my axe."

If one wished to follow the pedigrees and history of so many of these old families of that far day, he will do well to see the numerous manuscripts by May Hart Smith (a relative of ours) whose so many volumes of interesting material is in the Los Angeles Public Library.

....

And while we are on the subject of Scotland, let us speak of the world famous "Stone of Scone."

In an item regarding the Canons Regular of St. Augustine we saw the account which says: During the 1000-1100 era, It is claimed that with "Tea Tephí" were brought to Ireland many priceless relics showing Hebrew identity and royal descent of her people. Among them the "Hodham Morani" of breastplates and the harp of King David, sweet-singer of Israel, and the famous coronation stone. Tradition states that it is the identical pillow upon which the head of Jacob rested at Bethel; that it was carried off to Egypt by his sons and became sacred in the eyes of their descendants. The Stone of Fate, or Fortune it was called and spoken of in old records as the most ancient and respected monument in the world.

It was carried from Ireland to Scotland before the reign of Kenneth AD 854. Kenneth found it enclosed in a wooden chair at Dunstaffnage, a royal castle and removed it to the Abbey of Scone. Here it remained for 450 years.

"All Kings of Scotland were croenit upon it, or qntil ye time of Robert Bruse, in quhais time besides mony other cruelties done by Kyng Edward Langshanks, the said chair of marbyll was taik in by Englishmen and brocht out of Scone to London and put into Westminster queer it remains to our dayes." So goes the old tale.

Kenneth had carved on the stone and there they remain to this day, the words "Or fate is blind,

Or Scots shall find  
Where'er this Stone  
a royal throne."

Edward I brough the stone to England and built for it the chair in which it may still be seen. Since the time of Edward, English sovereigns have received their crowns seated here, a robe, or cloth of gold being thrown over the wood. It was used in the coronation of Queen Victoria, and again on her jubilee festivities."

One could make up a great collection in relating the old tales and legends of England, Scotland and Ireland. The writer remembers a book we had in Carolina long years ago called Polydian. It was legends of Ireland and was written by some one who was related to us, but at this late date his name has vanished from memory. Also in order to lend some support to our account of ancestry, there was a tale that Geoffrey Graymantle was among our very remote ancestors. Mother showed me a picture, an engraving of Graymantle. The writer was about six years old at the time. There were so many other very important things to worry about, that the story of Graymantle just faded away. I had two very militant goats and to harness them in the little wagon, was something vastly more to be considered than an ancestor a thousand years ago. This is to show that there had been a legend in the Tompkins family come down thru the centuries, of Anjou, and Graymantle.

We hope our discussion of this is not considered wandering too far afield in a work regarding our family and its history. It really does concern us as on the maternal side

of the immediate family of the writer, is Scottish. Mother was descended from the old Clan Gordon of Scotland. Just how, we do not know. From the Craigs was to the Gordons, perhaps we will never know just how the line comes down. There were many in this line whose first or middle names were Gordon. The last of these was our good friend Robert Gordon Ballinger of Houston Texas who only a few years ago, went his way. We had the pleasure of seeing this fine gentleman at Houston when on our way to the East coast. There are no Craigs left that we know of. There are no Matthews left that we know of. There are no old records that we know of that would help us to know our relationship to the Gordons.

But the history of Scotland is of vital interest to us. This brings us to remembering a news clipping we have been keeping for some time. It is about the theft of the Stone of Scone from its resting place for so many centuries. In the news item it says:

The British government may need a good lawyer as well as a good detective if it recovers the Stone of Scone which was stolen from Westminster Abbey last Christmas day. In a court fight they will have to consider a little paper signed just 600 years ago.

This theory is advanced by a kilted Highlander named Suemas, chief of Clannfhearghuis of Stra-chur, which means he is the tribal leader of most of the Fergusons throughout the world. It also means that he is the representative of the Ferguson's common ancestor, Fergus the Great, who lived about 1500 years ago..

The British boast that 27 of their kings have been crowned on the ancient slab of sandstone. But the Chief quietly points out that 48 of his Gaelic ancestors beginning with the first Fergus in 436, were crowned on the stone as rulers of Scotland long before the English ever heard of it.

The paper above mentioned, is the Treaty of Northampton. It was signed in 1328 and contained a promise by Edward II of England that the old stone would be restored to Robert Bruce of Scotland. It was never returned. Now Edward II was preceded by Edward I, known as the Hammer of Scotland. It was he who invaded Scotland and made off with the stone in 1292. (Note by RT, aided by several of the de Cantelupes).

Edward's idea in taking the stone was to defeat the old Gaelic prophecy concerning the Lia Fail, or Stone of Destiny as the old Gaels knew it. This was the prophecy:

Gineadh Scuit saor an fine  
Mun budh breag an fhaisdne  
Mar a fuighid an lia fail  
Dlighid flaitheas do ghabhail.

This translated means. The nation of Scots, the free people, if the prophecy is not false, where the hoary pillow is found, there shall sovereignty have ground.

Actually, to be technical, the Scots don't have first claim on the Stone of Scone. Israel goes, for according to legend the stone first cropped up in Bethel, Palestine, where Jacob had his famous dream. It was said he used this stone for a pillow,. In its later history it was taken to Egypt, then the Spanish peninsula, Ireland, Scotland and finally England.

...

As Simon de Montfort was related to us, and the story of his life during the crusades and during the struggles between the king and the barons, this account taken from Smith's History of England may serve to show the conditions prevailing then.

In the crusades where Simon fought bravely, with Godfrey de Bouillon, Toen of our line, and many others, we may find much interest in reading Lamb's "Crusades." In Palestine there were certain fortified places or castles known as de Montfort, and a neighboring stronghold known as Toron. There was a crusader named Humphrey de Toron, as was a crusader de Montfort. We do not know if these two fortified positions were named for these men or not, but they may have been.

When Harold Lamb, centuries later, visited these parts in preparation for writing his book on the crusades, he says:

Across the border in Palestine stands the Acre region, with its arc of protecting castles that sheltered Nazareth. Turon, Montfort and Safed lie in ruins while the black citadel of Tiberius traces its circuit through the drowsy streets of the little town by Galilee. In the heart of Acre itself, the buildings of the Crusaders are clearly visible, especially the quarters of the Hospitallers. South of Acre, the almost impregnable Khaukab al Hawwa (Star of the Winds) and Chateau Pelerin are half ruined but impressive still.

Lamb goes on to say later: Baibara had not lingered near Tripoli. Swiftly he marched South with his circus and captured Montfort, the stronghold of the Teutonic Knights on the breast of the ground within sight of Acre. After taking it he decided to raze it to the ground, and the stout walls were pulled down, the stones scattered in the gorge. etc.

And so it is, that Simon de Montfort was aligned some way with the Teutonic Knights, and the Templars. These had in their heraldic devices, the crosses crosslets, exactly as they appear in our coat of arms of the English Tompkins families.

Smith says in his History of England:

Leader of the barons was Simon de Montfort, Earl of Leicester. His earldom had been inherited from his English grandmother, all the rest of the family were French.

In 1230 he came to England and soon became a counsellor of king Henry III, and Governor of Gascony. He was it seemed, only another alien interloper. When de Montfort married the King's sister Eleanor in 1238 there was wide indignation among the more truly English barons. Soon, however, the inconstant Henry began to quarrel with his brother-in-law, mainly about money. In 1240 de Montfort went on a crusade, Upon his return he joined the baronial opposition to the King.

In 1248 de Montfort was sent to restore order in Gascony. Many complaints about his arbitrary actions in France persuaded King Henry to bring him to a public trial in 1252. The angry Earl was acquitted, and returned to Gascony to complete his task of defeating the King's Gascon enemies. When the suspicious Henry made a visit to Gascony, and added to the confusion by his arbitrary interference with de Montfort, the latter's contempt increased. Early in 1254 the Earl returned to England. There he became active once more in the baronial movement for reform. It was de Montfort who stood forward as a leader of the barons in the critical days of April 1258.



Prince Edward was hopeless and they surrendered. By the terms of a new capitulation usually called the Mise of Lewes, a government somewhat similar to that of the Provisions of Oxford was again established. A baronial council of nine replaced the council of fifteen. The new council was headed by Simon de Montfort. Aware of the weakness and dissension always to be found in baronial ranks, de Montfort set out at once to gain the support of the country gentry and the burgesses of the towns.

There is no doubt of his interest in the welfare of the middle class. To the meetings of the Great Council, or Parliament, summoned under the auspices of de Montfort in 1265, came two representatives from every shire, and two burgesses from every city and borough that supported the baronial cause. ~~Representatives~~ Representatives from the middle class from the shires had been summoned to earlier sessions, but it is almost certain that none from the town had ever attended.

The liberal action of de Montfort drove several barons, alarmed at his radical tendencies, over to the royalist camp. Several were also lost to de Montfort's cause because of his arrogant and arbitrary temper. Consequently de Montfort was followed by far fewer barons in 1265 than had served under his banner in 1264. To the royalist nobles who had refused to lay down their arms after Lewes were now added the conservative barons who had deserted de Montfort.

In May 1265, Prince Edward escaped from his captors and joined his father's rising forces. The position of de Montfort was now precarious. On August 1 his son was defeated at Kenilworth by Prince Edward. On the night of August 3 de Montfort's forces encamped at Evesham, a town near Worcester enclosed on three sides by the curving river Avon. There was only one bridge across the river. In the morning Prince Edward's soldiers blocked the bridge, and threw a superior force across the neck of land north and northwest of the town. The experienced Simon saw that he had been outwitted.

The royalist forces, ~~far~~ far superior in numbers, withstood a desperate attempt by de Montfort to break through. Before he fell, stabbed in the back, Simon's two-handed sword killed many of the King's men. But with his death, the cause of the rebellious barons was lost. Those who survived the three hours of butchery, scattered to safety.

...

The name Canteloe persisted in Ireland and probably still may be found. There was one Philip Canteloe m. Mary O'Bryan at Cork in 1750, and one Robert Canteloe m. Ellenor Condon there in 1714.

Also in records of Cork

Digby Foulke m. Angell Maynard in 1677  
 Elizabeth Foukes m. William Parks 1741  
 Matthew Foukes m. Elizabeth Blakwell 1674  
 John Foulks m. Margaret Goodman 1692  
 Anna Fowke m. William Love 1703  
 George Fowke m. Elizabeth Williams 1720  
 Mary Fowke m. Thomas Phillips 1677  
 John Fowkes m. Ellenor Bourk 1750

...

In the Library of Congress at Washington we found a book over a hundred years old, printed in London in 1855. It was called *The History of Fulk Fitz Warine, An Outlawed Baron in the Reign of King John*. It was edited from a rare manuscript found in the British Museum by the author, Thomas Wright, Esq., M.A., F.S.A., etc etc.

This Fulk was the same in our Clan of Tomjans, called Fulk the Outlaw. This MSS was apparently in itself a collection of documents written perhaps centuries before the first collector of the tales was born. It seems to be the writing of several different persons, but finally gathered into one story. We copied the entire book by hand. We hope the reader will enjoy seeing this story as much as we did. As it was published so very long ago, there can scarcely be any copyrights involved, if indeed, it was ever copyrighted in the first place.

...

In the season of April and May when fields and plants become green again, and everything living recovers virtue, beauty, and force, and the hearts of all people, for the beauty of the weather, rise up and gladden themselves, Then we ought to call to memory the adventures and deeds of prowess of our forefathers who labored to see honour in loyalty, and to talk of such things as shall be profitable to many of us.

Lords, you have heard heretofore, how William the Bastard, Duke of Normandy, came with a great host of people without number into England, and conquered by force all the land, and slew King Harold, and caused himself to be crowned at London, and established peace and laws at his will, and gave lands to divers peoples who came with him at that time.

Owen Gwynned was prince of Wales, who was a valiant and good warrior, and the King feared him much the more. This Owen had ravaged all the march and all was waste from Chester to Mount Gilbert. The King apparrelled himself very richly and came with a great host into the county of Shrewsbury, and found all the towns burnt between Chester and Shrewsbury; for the Prince claimed all the march for his own, and as belonging to Powis.

The Prince retreated, for he dared not await the King. The King was very wise, and thought that he would give the march lands to the most valiant knights of all his host in order that they should defend the march from the Prince to their profit and to the honour of their lord the King. The King called Roger de Belehealme, and gave him all the county of Shrewsbury very freely, and it was called a county palatine.

Roger founded outside the town of Shrewsbury, an Abbey of St. Peter, and endowed it very richly; and he held the county all his life. He began a castle at Brugge, and another castle he began at Dynan, but he did not finish them. After Roger was dead, Robert his son, had all the county of Shrewsbury; and Ernald, his youngest son, had Pembroke. These were very licentious people, and very wicked, and greatly misconducted themselves toward the Lord King Henry, the son of William the Bastard, and brother of King William Rufus; and they completed the Castle of Brugge in spite of King Henry's inhibition; for which King Henry disinherited

them and condemned them to perpetual exile, and he gave their land to his knights; the Castle of Dynan, and all the country round towards the River of Corve, with all the honour, he gave to Sir Jose, his knight, who henceforth retained the name of Dynan and was called everywhere Jose de Dynan. This Joce completed the castle which Roger de Belehealme in his time had begun, and he was a strong and valiant knight.

Now the town was a very long time called Dynan which is now called Ludlow. This Joce caused to be made below the town of Dynan, a bridge of stone and lime over the River of Teme into the high road which goes amid the march from Chester to Bristol. Joce made his Castle of Dynan of three bails and surrounded it with a double fess, one within and one without.

When King William the Bastard approached the hills and valleys of Wales, he saw a very large town formerly enclosed with high walls which was all burnt and ruined; and in a plain below the town, he caused his tents to be raised, and there he said he would remain that night. Then the King inquired of a Briton what was the name of the town, and how it came to be so ruined. "Sire," said the Briton, "I will tell you. The castle was formerly called Castle Bran, but now it is called the Old March. Formerly there came into this country Brutus, a very valiant knight, and Corineus, from which Cornwall still retains the name, and many others derived from the lineage of Troy; and none inhabited these parts except very foul people, great giants whose King was called Geomagog. These heard of the arrival of Brutus, and set out to encounter him; and at last all the giants were killed except Geomagog, who was marvelously great. Corineus the Valiant said he would willingly wrestle with Geomagog to try Geomagog's strength. The giant at the first outset embraced Corineus so tightly that he broke his three ribs. Corineus became angry and struck Geomagog with the foot, that he fell from a great rock into the sea; and Geomagog was drowned. And a spirit of the devil now entered the body of Geomagog, and came into these parts, and defended the country long that never a Briton dared to inhabit it. And long after King Bran the son of Donwal, caused the city to be rebuilt, repaired the walls and strengthened the great fosses, and he made Burah and Great March; and the devil came by night, and took away everything that was therein; since which time nobody has ever inhabited there."

The King marvelled much on this story, and Payn Peverell, the proud and courageous knight, the King's cousin, heard it all, and declared that night he would assay the marvel. Payn Peverell armed himself richly, and took his shield shining with gold, with a cross of azure indented, and 15 knights, and other attendants and went into the highest palace and took up his lodgings there. And when it was night, the weather became so foul, black dark and such a tempest of lightning and thunder that all those who were there became so terrified that they could not for fear move foot nor hand, but lay on the ground like dead men. The proud Payn was very much frightened but he put his trust in God whose sign of the cross he carried with him, and saw that he should have no help but from God. He lay upon the ground and with good devotion prayed to God and his mother

Mary that they would defend him that night from the power of the devil. Hardly had he finished his prayer when the fiend came in the semblance of Geomagog; and he carried a great club in his hand, and from his mouth came fire and smoke which the whole town was illuminated.

Payn had good hope in God, and signed himself with the cross, and boldly attacked the fiend. The fiend raised his club, and would have struck Payn but he avoided the blow. The devil, by virtue of the cross, was all struck with fear and lost his strength; for he could not approach the cross. Payn pursued him, till he struck him with his sword that he began to cry out, and fell flat on the ground, and yielded himself vanquished. "Knight," said he, "You have conquered me, not by your own strength but by virtue of the cross which you carry."

"Tell me," said Payn, "You foul creature, who you are, and what do you do in this town; I conjure you in the name of God and of the Holy Cross."

The fiend began to relate from word to word as the Briton had said before, and told that when Geomagog was dead, he immediately rendered his soul to Beelzebub their prince, and he entered the body of Geomagog and came in his semblance into these parts, to keep the great treasure which Geomagog had gathered, and put in a house he had made underground in that town.

Payn demanded of him what kind of a creature he was; and he said that he was formerly an angel, but now by his forfeit a diabolical spirit. "What treasure had Geomagog?" asked Payn.

"Oxen, cows, swans, peacocks, horses and other animals, made of fine gold, and there was a golden bull which through me was his prophet, and in him was all his belief, and it told him the events that were to come, and twice a year the giants used to honor their god the golden bull whereby so much gold is collected that it is wonderful; and it afterwards happened that all the country was called the White Laund; and I and my companions enclosed the laund with a high wall and deep foss; so that there was no entrance except through this town which was full of evil spirits; and in the laund we made jousts and tournaments, and many came to see the marvels, but never one escaped. At last came a disciple of Jesus who was called Augustus, and by his preaching took many from us, and baptized people, and made a chapel in his name, whereby great trouble happened to us."

"Now you shall tell me," said Payn, "Where is the treasure of which you have spoken?"

"Vassal" said he, "Speak no more of that; for it is destined for others, but you shall be lord of all this honour, and those who come after you will hold it with great strife and war."

And from thy sleeve shall issue the wolf who will do wonders, who shall have sharp teeth, and shall be so strong and fierce that he will drive away the boar out of the White Laund; such great virtue will he have the leopard will follow the wolf, and with his tail will threaten him. The wolf will leave woods and mounts, will remain in water with the fishes, and will pass over the sea which encircle the whole island. At last he will conquer the leopard by his cunning

and by his art; then he will come into the laund, will have his stronghold in the water."

When the spirit had said this, he issued out of the body; and there arose such a stink, that Payn thought he would die of it. And when it was passed, the night became light and the weather fair; and the knights and the others who were overcome with fear, recovered themselves, and they marvelled much at the event which had happened to them.

Next day the thing was shown to the King and to all the host. And the King caused the body of Geomagog to be carried and thrown into a deep pit outside the town; and he caused the club to be preserved and long showed it to many people on account of its marvellous magnitude.

The King went thence and came to a country adjoining the White laund, which belonged formerly to a Briton Meredus of Beledens, and beside it is a little castle which is called the Tree of Oswald but now it is called Osewaldestre (Oswestry). The King called a knight, Alan Fitz Flaey, and gave him the little castle with all the honour appertaining to it; and from this Alan came all the great lords of England who have the surname of Fitz-Alan. Subsequently this Alan caused the castle to be much enlarged.

The King passed the river to Severn, and saw that the country around it was good and fair and he called a knight who was born in Lorraine, in the city of Metz, who was greatly renowned for strength, beauty and courtesy; and his banner was of a red samit, with two peacocks of gold. And he gave him Alberbury with all the honour appertaining to it. And thus gave the King to his best and most trusty knights, all the lands, chaces, and fees from Chester to Bristol.

The King called Payn Peverell and gave him the White laund with forestm Waste, Chaces and all the country, and there Payn made a fair and strong tower and the mound was called Waybury; and a river runs by it which took its name from Payn Peverell and it was called Peverell; but it was afterwards called Pevereyes. The King when he had settled these lands, returned to London and from London to Normandy and there died.

Then reigned in England his son William Rufus; and after him Henry, his younger brother who subsequently detained Robert Courthose his elder brother in prison all his life; the cause will not be told you on this occasion.

It happened afterward that Payn Peverell died in his castle in the Peak, and William Peverell, his sisters son, received and had ~~also~~ all the heritage of Payn. Subsequently this William conquered by the sword all the lands of Morlas as far as the waters of Dee, Ellesmere, and Maylour and Nauhendon. This William made in the White launds a tower and called it White Tower; and the town which is about it is still called White Town, in English is called Whittington. In Ellesmere he made another tower and on the water of Keyroc, another. William had two fair nieces Ellen the elder and Melette the younger. He married Elen to the son of Alan and gave her in marriage all the land of Morlas as far as Keyroc. Melette was the fairest, and for her beauty was the most sought. But nobody was found to please her. William expostulated with her and

begged her to open her mind to him, if there was anywhere in the world a knight she would take for her husband; and if there was no such a one he would aid her to his power.

"Truly Sir," she said "There is not a knight in the whole world I would take for the sake of riches or for honour or lands; but if I should ever have one, he shall be handsome, courteous and accomplished, and the most valiant in his body in all Christendom. Of riches I make no account; for I may well say he is rich who has what his heart desires."

(Note by RT- As this Melette was "niece" of Payn Peverell, then Payn would have to be brother of Joce who was known as Joce de Dynan, whose daughter Melette married Guarine de Metz).

Then Payn Peverell said "Fair niece, you have said well, and I will aid you in all my power to obtain such a lord. And I will give you White Tower and all its appurtenances."

Then William made a proclamation in many a land, in many a city, that all the knights of worth who desired to tourney for love "let them come at the Feast of St Michael to Castle Peverell which is in the Peak; and the knight who shall do best and shall conquer the tournament shall have the love of Melette of the White Tower and shall be lord and seigneur of White Town and all the honours."

The proclamation was soon published through the various lands. And Guarin de Metz had neither wife nor child; but he sent to John Duke of Little Britain (Brittany) all the affairs of the proclamation and prayed to him to aid and succor in this need.. The Duke was very valiant and had 10 sons, knights, the fairest and most valiant in body of all Little Britain; Roger the eldest, Audoin, Urien, Theobald, Bertram, Anis, Guichard and Guy. The Duke sent his ten sons and 100 knights with them, well mounted and with all accoutrements richly furnished, to his cousin Guarine de Metz; and he received them with great honour.

Eneas, son of the King of Scotland came with the Earl of Murray, and the Bruces, Dunbars, Umfrevilled and 200 knights; Owen, Prince of Wales came with 200 shields; the Dukes of Burgunday with 300 knights; Ydromor, son of the King of Galloway came with 150 knights. The knights of England were numbered at 300.

Guarine de Metz and his company lodged in tents made in the forest near where the tournament should be, well clad all in red samit; and their steeds were covered down to the ground in manner of war. Guarin himself, in order to be unknown to the others, had a crest, or.

Then resounded the tabors, trumpets, busynes, Saracen horns, till the valley rebounded with the sound. Then began the tournament with vigour and force. There might one see knights overthrown from their steeds and many a hard blow given, and many a stroke the damsel and a number of ladies had ascended a tower and saw the fair assembly of knights, and how each bore himself.

To describe the blows and bearing, I can not, but Guarine de Metz and his company were this day held the best, handsomest and most worthy; and above all was Guarine the most praised in all points.

Evening now came on, and the tournament on account of the night, could not last longer. The knights went away to their inns. Guarin and his company turned off privately to their tents in the forest and diarmed and made great rejoicing.

And none of the other lords knew what had become of them nor where they were; they held themselves so shy but they were unknown of all.

Next day was proclaimed everywhere a joust. Then came Guarin to the jousts dressed with leaf of ere, (?) all green, out of the forest, as he who was adventurous and all unknown. When the Duke of Burgundy had seen him, he immediately rushed upon him and struck him a great blow with a spear. Guarin returned the blow, that he rolled over from his horse in the middle of the place, then another, then a third.

Melette of the White Tower then sent him her glove, and requested that he would defend her. He said that he would do it to his power; and then repaired into the forest, and armed himself with his red arms, and came with his companions in the field; and conquered the tournament and held the field against all people who should come there; whereupon judgment was taken among all the great lords and umpires, that Guarin who was the knight adventurous should by right have the prize of the tournament and Melette of the White Tower.

And he, with great joy, took her; and she him. They sent for the Bishop of the county, and, in sight of all, she married him.

Peverell held a very rich feast at the marriage; and when the feast was over, Guarine took his wife and his company, and went to White Town, and remained there with great rejoicing for forty days. Then the ten brothers with their 100 knights returned to "Britain the Less", but Guy, the youngest brother remained in England and conquered with the sword many fine lands. He was called Guy l'Estrange (the foreigner) and from him come the lords of Enggland called Estrange.

Guarin de Metz held long in great honour the lordship of White Town; but Yervard, the son of Owne, Prince of Wales, did him great injury; killing his people and spoiling his lands. At last they made a day of battle where many a good man lost his life. In the end, the loss turned to Yervard; for he lost many of his people, quitted thenfield and fled away in dishonour. Then Guarine appointed a knight, very strong and bold, Guy, son of Candelou of Porkington to guard the honour of White Town and his other lands.

The lady became with child, and when she was delivered at the time ordanied by God, they called the child Fulke. And when the child was 7 years old, they sent it to Joce de Dynan to teach and nourish; for Jose was a knight of good accomplishment. Joce received him with great honour and affection; and educated him in his chambers with his own children; for he had two daughters, the younger which was the same age as Fulk and was called Hawise. The elder was called Sybille.

At this time there was great discord and war between Sir Joce de Dynan and Sir Walter de lacy who then dwelt much at Ewyas. for which discord many a good knight and many a brave man lost his life, for each invaded the other, burnt their lands, plundered and robbed their people, and did much other damage.

When Ful was 18 years of age, he was very handsome, strong and large.. One summer's day Sir Joce rose early in the morning and ascended a tower in the middle of his castle, to survey the country, and he looked toward the hill which is called Whitecliff



and saw the field covered with knights, squires, sergeants, and valets, some armed on their steeds, some on foot; and he heard the horses neigh and saw the helms glittering. Among them he saw the banner of Sir Walter de Lacy, blazing new with gold with a fess of gules across. Then he called his knights and ordered them to arm and mount, and take their arblasters and their archers, and go to the bridge below the town of Dynan; and defend the bridge and the ford that none passed it. Sir Walter and his people thought to pass safely, but the people of Sir Joce drove them back and many on both sides were wounded and killed. At length came Sir Jose with his banner all white with silver, with three lions passant of azure, crowned with gold; and with him knights and servants and a horse and a foot, besides the burgesses and their servants, who were good. Then with great force Joce passed the bridge and the hosts encountered body to body. Joce struck Godebrand who carried the banner of Lacy, through the body with a spear. Then the Lacy lost his banner. Then the people exchanged blows and many on both sides were slain. But the Lacy had the worst; for he went off flying and discomfited, and took his way beside the River of Teme. The lady, with her daughters, had ascended a tower; whence they saw all the battle, and prayed God devotedly to save their lord and his people from hurt and defeat.

Joce de Dynan knew Walter de Lacy by his arms, and saw him flying all alone; for he had great fear of losing his life. He struck his steed with ~~spurs~~ spurs, and passed hills and vales and in a short time had overtaken the Lacy in a valley under the wood towards Bronfield, and commanded him to turn. The Lacy saw nobody but Joce alone, and returned very boldly; and they fought fiercely, for neither cared to spare the other. They exchanged great and heavy blows. It seemed to Joce that the encounter lasted too long, so he raised his sword with ire and struck the Lacy on the shield that he clove it through the middle, and gave him an ugly wound on the left arm. Joce attacked him eagerly and had nearly captured him when Sir Godard the Bruce and two knights with him came to succor de Lacy. Sir Godard and his companions very boldly assailed Sir Joce on all sides; and he defended himself against them like a lion.

The lady and her daughters in the tower seeing their lord so pressed that he could hardly endure, cry, faint and make great lamentation; for they never expected to see their lord alive.

Fulk Fitz-Warine was left in the castle for he was only 18 years old, and he heard the cry in the tower, ascended in haste and saw the lady and the others crying. He went to Hawyse and asked what ailed her and why she made such sorrowful cheer.

"Hold your tongue," she cried. "You resemble little your father who is so bold and strong, and you are a coward, and always will be. See you not there my lord, who has cherished you and nursed you affectionately is in peril of death for want of help? O you, wretch, go up and down unhurt and care nothing for him.. He was filled with ire at the reproof she had given him and at once went down from the tower, and found



in the hall a rusty oold hauberk, and put it on as well as he knew how; and took a great Danish axe in his hand. He came to a stable that was near by the postern by which they go toward the river, and found there a cart horse. Now he mounted the cart horse and went out by the postern, and soon passed the river and came to the field where his lord was struck down from his steed and in point to be killed if he had not arrived.

Fulk had a foul helmet which almost covered his shoulders. And at his first onset he struck Godard de Bruce, who had seized his lord, with his axe, and cut his backbone in two parts, and remounted his horse Fulk turned towards Sir Andrew de Preez, and gave him with his axe of the helm of white steel that he split it down to the teeth. Sir Arnald de Lys saw well that he could in no manner escape, for he was sorely wounded and surrendered to Sir Joce. The lady defended himself but he was soon taken.

Now is Sir Walter de Lacy taken and Sir Arnald de Lys and they are led over the river toward the castle de Dynan. Then spoke Sir Joce "Friend Burgess you are very strong and valiant; and if it had not been for you I should have been dead before this. I am much bound to you and shall always be. You shall live with me and I will never fail you." Joce thought he had been a burgher for burgesses really have put armour on, and those which the lad had were rusty and foul.

Then the lad answered and said: "Sir I am no burgess; do you not know me? I am Fulke, your foster-child."

"Fair son," said he, Blessed be the time I ever nourished you, for a man will never lose his labor which he does for a brave man."

Then they carried Sir Walter and Sir Arnald into a tower which is called Pendover; and there caused their wounds to be healed, and guarded them in great honour. And the lady and her daughters and her damsels every day comforted and solaced Sir Walter and Sir Arnald de Lys.

Sir Arnald was a young bachelor and handsome, and he was greatly overtaken with the love of Marion of the Heath, a very pretty damsel who was the chief chambermaid of the lady of Dynan. Sir Arnald and the damsel often conversed together; for she used to come every day to the tower with the lady, to comfort Sir Walter de Lacy and Sir Arnald.

It happened that Sir Arnald when he saw an opportunity pleaded with the damsel and told her that she was the thing which he loved most, and that he was so overtaken with her love that he could have no rest, day or night, unless ~~her~~ she yielded to him; for she could give him relief from all his sorrows. And if she would do it he would make her a surety at her own will that he would never love any other but her. And aso soon as he should be set at liberty, he would take her for his wife. The damsel heard the fair promise and yielded him to do his will in all things, and took surety of him that he would hold with her according to his promise.

The damsel promised them that she would help them in all points secretly that they might be delivered from prison. And she took towels and sheets and carried them into the tower and sewed them together, and by means of these she

let them down, Sir Walter and Sir Arnald from the tower, and she prayed them to keep their faith and their promise and covenant and bid her adieu.

Sir Walter and Sir Arnald all alone went their way on foot, and at the dawn of day came to Eqtyas to the castle of Sir Walter de lacy. And whenn his people saw their lord returned sound and well, it need not be asked if they were joyful; for they thought they had lost him for ever.

Joce de Dynan rose early and went to his chapel within the castle, which was made and dedicated in honour of Magdalene, the day of dedication of which is the day of St. Ciriac, and 70 days of pardon. He heard the service of God, and when he had done that, he mounted the highest tower in the third bail of the castle which is now called by many Mortimer. And it has the name of Mortimer for this reason that one of the Mortimers was in it a great while imprisoned.

Joce surveyed the country and saw nothing but what was well. He descended from the tower, and caused the horn to be sounded for washing, and sent for his prisoners, Sir Walter for he honoured him so much that he would never wash nor eat before he did the same. The prisoners were sought everywhere. It was in vain; for they were escaped.

Sir Joce made no semblance of being sorry for their going and took no care of it. Sir Walter thought he would avenge himself or die. He sent for his people from Ireland, and took into his pay knights and others, so that there was strong contest of hard battle between Sir Walter and Sir Joce. The Earls and Barons of England saw the great mortality and hurt which had happened, and which still happened between them daily; they arranged a love-day between Sir Walter and Sir Joce; and there all grievances were redressed, and the parties were accorded, and embraced each other before the great lords.

Joce de Dynan sent his letters to Guarin de Metz and Melette his good lady, the father of the youth Fulke. Fulke was of a dark complexion and therefore he was called by manu Fulke the Brown. Guarin and Melette with a great retinue came to the Castle of Dynan, and were received there with great honour and joy, and remained there a week. Joce spoke very courteously to Guarin and said to him "Sir you have here a son whom I have fostered for you. I trust that he will be a brave man and valiant, and he will be your heir if he survives you. And I have two daughters, who are my heirs, and if it please you, my wish is that we enter into an alliance of marriage, and the we should hardly fear any great lord in England, that our party should not be maintained with right and reason; and if you will agree to it, I will that Fulke the Brown marry Hawyse my younger daughter, and he shall be heir to the moiety of my land."

Guarin thanked him for his fair offer and said that he could agree to all according to his own will. Next day they sent to Hereford for Bishop Robert. The Bishop came, and with great honour performed the ceremony. Joce held great festivity during fifteen days. When the feast was ended, Sir Joce, Sir Guarin and their households all went towards Hertland, for they wished to sojourn there for a while.

And Marion of the H aeth feigned illness, and took to her bed, and said that she was so ill that she could not move except with great difficulty. And she remained at the Castle of Dynan. Joce commanded that she should be carefully attended to; and for fear of the de lacy and other people, he took into his pay 30 knights and 70 sergeants and valets, and delivered them to his castle to keep until his return into the country.

When Joce was gone, next day Marion sent a message to Sir Arnald de Lys and prayed him for the great friendship that was between them, that he would not forget the covenants which was made between them, and that he come hastily to talk with her at the Castle of Dynan, for the lord and the lady and the strength of the household was gone to Hertland. And that he come to the same place where last he had escaped from the castle. When Sir Arnald had heard the message of his mistress, he immediately sent back the same messenger, and prayed that for his love she should measure the height of the window by which he last escaped out of the castle, and that she should send him back the information by the said messenger, what kind of poeple and how many and what household her lord had left behind him.

The damsel who had no suspicion of treason, took a silk cord, and let it down through the window to the ground, and sent the condition of all the castle to Sir Arnald. The Sir Arnald sent back to his mistress that on the fourth day, before it struck midnight, he would be at the same window through which he passed, and begged that she would wait for him there.

Sir Arnald caused to be made a ladder of leather of the same length of the silk cord which his mistress had sent him. Then went Sir Arnald to his lord Sir Walter de lacy, and told him how Fulke, the son of Guarin de Metz, has espoused Hawyse the daughter of Joce de Dynan, and how Sir Guarin and Sir Joce had left provision in the castle of Dynan, and were gone to Hertland to seek soldiers, and to assemble there their men, to collect a host of people without number, "And when all this host shall be assembled they will come at once to Ewyas, and will burn and take your lands. And if the can take your body, you will be cut in small pieces, and you and yours will be deprived of your inheritance forever. She whom you know well has sent me this information; for she knows and has heard the truth."

When Sir Walter heard this news, he became pale with vexation and said "Truly I cannot believe that Sir Joce would do me such a deceit, since we are accorded, and there are many witnesses to our having embraced each other, and I was provoked much that the peers said that our accord would be broken on my part, and Sir Joce is held a loyal knight."

"Sir," said Sir Arnald, "You are my lord and I warn you of your hurt; for I know the truth through her who has heard the counsel, and tell me not another time that I knew of your hurt and would not warn you of it, or that I have belied my faith to you."

Sir Walter became very thoughtful, and he knew no good counsel for the matter. At length he said "Sir Arnald, What do you advise me to do?"

"Sir," said he, "Trust my counsel and you will do well.

I will go myself with my company, and I will take by cunning the Castle of Dynan. And when Sir Joce shall have lost his stronghold he will give up his design, and so you will be revenged on him for the disgrace he has often inflicted on you. And Sir, consider that, be it by right or by wrong, one ought to revenge himself of his enemy."

Sir Walter yielded himself entirely to the counsel of Sir Arnald, and supposed that he had told him the truth in what he said, but he lied like a false knight.

Sir Arnald prepared his company which was numerous for he had in his company knights, Squires and sergeants more than a thousand. And he came to the Castle of Dynan by night, and caused part of his company to remain in the wood near Whitcliff and part to lay in ambush below the castle in the gardens. The night was very dark, so that they were not perceived by the watch, or by any one else. Sir Arnald took a squire and he carried the ladder of length, and went to the window where Marion was waiting for them. And when she saw them she was never so joyful, and she let down a cord, and drew up the ladder of leather, and fastened it to a battlement of the wall. And Sir Arnald mounted easily and lightly the tower, and took his mistress between his arms and kissed her, and they made great joy; and went then into another chamber and supped and then went to bed, and left the ladder hanging.

The squire who carried it went for the knights and the great company who were in ambush in the garden and elsewhere. And a hundred men, well armed, mounted by means of the ladder of leather, and went along the wall behind the chapel, and they found the watch sleeping, for he seemed to be heavy with the presentment of death. And they took him immediately and would have thrown him down from the tower into the deep foss; but he creid for mercy, and begged that they would suffer him to sound one note on his whistle before he died. And they granted it to him; but he did it in order that the knights within should be warned.

But it was all in vain. While he whistled, the knights and sergeants were being cut to pieces, and they cried and screamed in their beds that God might have pity. But the companies of Sir Arnald were without pity; for all these that were therein they put to a foul death, and many a sheet which was white at evening was all reddened with blood. At last they threw the watch into the deep foss, and broke his neck.

Marion of the Heath lay in bed beside her love, Sir Arnald and knew nothing of the treason which Sir Arnald had perpetrated; she heard a great noise in the castle, rose from the bed and looked down into the castle, heard the noise and the cries of the wounded, and saw knights in arms and white helms and haubercs. Now she perceived that Sir Arnald had deceived and betrayed her and became to weep very affectingly and said piteously "Alas, that I were ever born of mother, for by my fault, my lord, Sir Joce who fostered me tenderly, has lost his castle and his good people. Alas, that I ever believed this knight; for by his flattered he has deceived me and my lord which is still more to me."

Marion, all weeping, drew the sword of Sir Arnald and said:

"Sir knight, awake, for you have brought strange company into the castle of my lord without leave. But if you and your esquire, who lodged by me, the others who have come in through your means, were not. And since you have deceived me, you can not rightly blame me if I render you service according to your desert. But you shall never boast to any mistress you may have, that by my deceit you have pained the castle of Dynan and the country.

The knight now roused himself erect. Marion, with the sword she held in her hand, struck the knight through the body, and he died immediately. Marion knew well that if she was taken, she would be delivered to an evil death, and knew not what to do. So she let herself fall from a window towards Linney, and broke her neck.

The knights who were in the castle unfastened the doors and went into the town, and opened the gates of Dynan at the end of each street in town. A great number of people came in and set the town on fire; and in each street they made two fires.

The burgesses and the sergeants of the town, when they saw the fire, rose from their beds, some naked, others clothed, and knew not what to do, for they were almost mad. The knights and esquires of Lacy fell upon them and cut them to pieces, and slew them in great numbers. The burgesses had no power or thought to defend themselves, for all who were met with were cut to pieces or burnt in the fire. The damsels went along the lanes, and saw their fathers and their brothers lie slaughtered in the streets, fell upon their knees and implored mercy and pardon for their lives. It was in vain, as the history says, men, women, or children, young or great all were slain either with weapons or by fire.

At last day came. Then they sent to their lord that he, with his power should come to the Castle of Dynan. And so he did, and caused his banner to be raised on the Pendover in sign of victory that he had gained the spot in which he was formerly put in prison. (Note RT This was de Lacy who came). But the town and all that was in it was burnt to black charcoal.

When the news came to Sir Joce, and Guarin de Metz, they were much grieved, sad and sorrowful. They sent to all their kinsmen, friends, and to their own people, so that within a month they had 7000 men well provided. And they came to Castle Key, which was entrenched upon a knoll, a leagues distance from Dynan. But Castle Key was old at that time and its gates were decayed; for no people had inhabited it for over a hundred years past. For Key, the Steward and my lord Arthur the King had made it. And all the country belonged to him and it still retains his name, for the people of the country call it Keyenhom (Cainham).

Joce and Guarin, and Fulke the Brown, with the people, go on the morning toward the Castle of Dynan, and attack it very fiercely from all sides. Sir Walter and his knights defended it very courageously, the crenels and the walls; after which Sir Walter and his Irishmen sallied from the castle, and made a fierce attack on those who were outside.

Joce, Guarin and Fulke, attack them on all sides and slay them in great numbers. The Irish lay cut to pieces in the fields and gardens, so that Sir Walter and his men had the worst of it;

He and his people retreated and entered the castle, and defended the walls. And if they had remained outside they would soon have had very bad news. Sir Joce and Sir Guarin returned to their lodgings and disarmed; and after they had eaten they were merry together.

On the morrow they attacked the castle very fiercely from all sides, but could not take it. And all they could find outside they cut to pieces. This siege lasted long. Subsequently by the assent of a King of England, the gates of the castle, which were triple, were burnt and consumed by fire which was lighted with bacons and grease, and the tower over the gate burnt in. And the high tower which is in the third bail of the castle, which was so strong and well built that no stronger or better tower was at that time known, was in a great part beaten down and that bail almost entirely destroyed.

Sir Guarin fell ill, and took leave of Sir Joce and went to Alberbury only with one esquire, and died. Fulk the Brown, after his father's death came to Alberbury, and took homage and fealty of all the people who held of his father, and he took leave of Melette his mother, and Hawise his wife, and returned to Sir Joce and related to him what had happened to his father at the news of which Sir Joce was much grieved.

Sir Walter was sorrowful and angry that he had lost his people, and feared much to be beaten or conquered, and after anxious consideration he sent a letter to Jervard Droyndoun, Prince of Wales, as to his lord, friend and kinsman, and informed him by letter that Sir William Peverell who held Maelor of Ellesmere, is dead; and he said that "these lands are of the lordship belonging to Powis, and Sir William held them by gift of the King of England wrongfully; and the King would seize them into his hands; and, if he does this, he will be a very bad neighbor to you for he does not love you; and thereupon Sir, come and challenge your right, and if you please send me succor, for I am closely ~~besieged~~ besieged in the Castle of Dynan."

Jervard, when he heard the news, caused to assemble Welsh, Scots and Irish, more than twenty thousand; and he hastened toward the March, burnt the towns, plundered the people; and he had such a great host that the country could not withstand him.

Joce was wary and got intelligence of the approach of Jervard; and he and his people and Fulk armed and boldly attacked Roger de Powis and Joan his brother, who came with the vanguard of Jervard's host, and slew many of their men. Roger and Jonas were not able to withstand the attack and retreated. At length came Jervard armed, and his arms were of or.(gold) with gules, and each quarter a leopard; and he assailed Sir Joce and Fulk. And they defended themselves long, and slew many of their people; but the Welsh had so many people that Sir Joce could not maintain the contest, and he fell back upon Castle Key, at a league from Dynan.

But it was very disastrous for them; for he had lost many of his people. Jervard and the lacy who was more glad, pursued Sir Joce and Fulk, and besieged them in the little

castle, and assailed them very fiercely. Joce, Fulk and their knights during three days without drinking or eating defending their little and old and weak castle against all the host. On the fourth day Sir Joce said that it would be greater honour to leave the castle and die in the field with honour than to die in the castle of hunger and with dishonour; and thereupon they went into the field and slew at their first encounter more than 300 knights, esquires and sergeants. Jervard Drowndoun and the lacy and their people assailed Sir Joce and his people and they defended themselves like lions; but so many people hemmed them in that they could not hold out long; for the horse of Sir Joce was killed; and he himself sorely wounded, and his knights some taken, some slain.

Then they took Sir Joce and his knights and sent them to prison to the Castle of Dynan, where he used to be lord and master. When Fulk saw Sir Joce led away he went almost mad with grief and anger; he struck his horse with his spurs and struck a knight who led him (Sir Joce?) through the body with a lance. Then came Owen Keveylloke, a bold and fierce knight and with a lance of ash struck Fulk through the hollow of his body; and the lance broke, and the piece remained in his body; but his entrails were not touched.

Fulk felt himself terribly wounded and could no longer defend himself; he took to flight; and the others hunted him for two leagues or more and not being able to catch him, returned and seized all the lands which Fulk had.

And they took Guy, the son of Cantelou of Porkington, who was Fulk's constable and sent him to prison at Rhuddlan and his seven sons with him. Fulk was in great grief for his lord, and as he had heard that King Edward was dwelling at Gloucester, he went thither ~~to seek the king in the meadow~~ direct. The King was going after supper to divert himself in the meadow, and saw Fulk coming armed on horseback and riding very painfully; for he was weak and his steed weary.

"Let us wait," said the King, "and we shall now hear news."

Fulk came all on horse for he could not dismount and told the King entirely the whole affair. The King rolled his eyes very fiercely, and said that he would revenge himself of such evil-doers in his realm. And the King asked him who he was. Fulk related to the King where he was born and from whom descended, and that he was the son Guarin de Metz.

"Fair Sir" said the King "You are welcome to me for you are of my own blood and I will help you. The King caused his wounds to be doctored. And he sent for Melette his mother and Hawise his wife and the rest of his household, and retained them with him and caused Melette and Hawise to dwell in the queen's chambers.

Hawise was advanced in pregnancy; and when her time came she was delivered of a child and they caused the child to be named Fulk. He in his time was greatly renowned and it was with good reason, for he was peerless in strength, courage and goodness.

When Fulk the Brown had been healed of his wound, King Henry sent a letter to Sir Walter de lacy, and demanded him on pain of life and member, to deliver Joce de Dynan, his knight, and Joce's knights whom he holds wrongfully in prison; and if he did not do it he will come to seek them himself and will do such justice



that all England will talk of it.

When Sir Walter heard this message he was much frightened and he set Sir Joce and his knights at liberty, and mounted them very honourably, and conducted them through a postern towards the River of Teme, and beyond the ford of Teme, and beyond Whitcliff until they came to the high road to Gloucester.

When Sir Joce came to Gloucester the King received him very gladly, and promised him law and right. Joce resided with the King as long as he pleased, and then took leave and went to Lambourne, and resided there; and soon after, died, and was interred there. God have mercy on his soul.

King Henry called Fulk, and made him constable of all the host; and placed under his command, all the force of his land, and that he should take people enough and go to the March and drive thence Jarvard Droyndoun and his power out of the March. Thus was Fulk made master over all, for he was strong and courageous.

The King remained at Gloucester, for he was ailing, and not in a condition for labour. Jarvard had taken entirely the whole March from Chester to Worcester; and he had disinherited all the barons of the March. Sir Fulk, with the King's host gave many fierce assaults to Jarvard; and in a battle near Hereford, made him fly and quit the field. But before he fled many were killed on both sides. Fierce and hard war between Fulk and the prince lasted four years; until at the request of the King of France a love day was taken at Shrewsbury between the King and Jarvard the Prince, and they embraced and came to an agreement. And the Prince returned to the barons of the March, all the lands which he had taken from them, and returned Ellesmere to the King, but for no gold would he render White Town nor Maelor.

"Fulk," said the King one day: "Since you have lost White Town and Maelor I give you instead Alleston and all the honour which goes with it to hold forever." Fulk thanked him dearly. King Henry gave to Lewis, the son of Jarvard a child seven years, little Joan his daughter, and he gave them in marriage Ellesmere and many other lands and carried Lewis with him to London. The Prince Jarvard with his retinue took leave of the King and went into Wales; and he gave White Town and Maelon to Roger de Powis. Roger subsequently gave Maelor to Joan, his younger brother.

Now you have heard how Joce de Dynan, his daughter Sybille the elder and Hawise the younger were disinherited of the castle and honour of Dynan, which Sir Walter de Lacy holds wrongfully; but the town of Dynan was afterwards repaired and restored and called Ludlow. And you have heard how Fulke the son of Guarin de Metz is disinherited of White Town and Maelon. Sybille the elder sister was subsequently married to Pain Fitz-John, a very valiant knight.

Fulk and Hawise dwelt long with the King and had 5 sons

1. Fulk
2. William
3. Philip the Red
4. John
5. Alan





*New York Public Library.*  
**King John.**

King Henry had 4 sons

- 1 Henry
2. Richard couer d'leon
3. John
4. Jeffrey who was afterwards Earl of Lesser Britain

1. Henry above, was crowned during his father's lifetime but died before his father; and after the death of his father,
2. Richard was crowned; and after Richard, John his brother, who all his life was wicked, ill-grained and envious.

Young Fulk, above, (son Fulk the Brown and Hawise) was bred with the four sons of King Henry, and much beloved by them all except John, for he often used to quarrel with John. It happened that Fulk and John were sitting all alone in a chamber playing at chess. John took the chess board and struck Fulk a great blow. Fulk, feeling himself hurt, struck John in the middle of the stomach, that he flew against the wall, and he became faint and ill and fainted.

Fulk was in consternation but he was glad there was nobody in the chamber but they two, and he rubbed John's ears who recovered from his fainting fit, and went to the King his father and made great complaint. "Hold your tongue, Wretch" said the King. "You are always quarreling. If Fulk did anything but good to you it must have been by your own deserts." And he called his master and made him beat him finely and well for complaining.

John was much enraged against Fulk, so that he could never afterwards love him heartily. When King Henry, the father, died then reigned King Richard who loved dearly Fulk the Brown, Fitz Warine, for his loyalty; and he called before at Winchester, the five sons of Fulk the Brown, little Fulk, Philip the Red, William, John and Alan, and their cousin Baldwin de Hodnut, and adubbed them very richly, and made them knights.

The young Sir Fulk and his brothers with their company, passed the sea to seek praise and renown; and they heard of no tournament or joust but they would be there. And young Fulk obtained much reputaion everywhere, that people said commonly that he was peerless in strength, goodness and courage; for he had such grace that he came to no encounter in which was not held and reputed for the victor.

It happend that Fulk the Brown their father died. King Richard sent his letters to Sir Fulk that he should come into England and received his lands, for their father was dead. Fulk and his brothers were much grieved, that Fulk the Brown, their good father was dead; and they returned to London, to King Richard who was very glad of them, and delivered to them all the lands which Fulk the Brown had died siexed.

The King made himself ready toward the Holy Land, and he entrusted all the March to the keeping of Sir Fulk. The King loved him much, and cherished him for his loyalty and for the great renown which he had, and Fulk was very well with the King for all the life of King Richard.

After Richard's death, John the brother, was crowned King of England. Then he sent to Sir Fulk, that he should come to him to talk and treat on divers matters concerning the March; and said that he would visit the March, and he went to Castle Baldwin which is now (1855) called Montgomery. And when Moris, son of Roger de Powis lord of White Town, knew that King John was on his way to the March, he sent the King an fat and fair steed and a gerfalcon, all white. The King thanked him much for the present.

Then came Moris to talk with the King; and the King requested him to dwell with him and be one of his council, and made him keeper of all the March. When Moris saw his time he spoke to the King and prayed him if he please, that he would confirm to him by charter the honour of White Town, to him and his ~~heirs~~ heirs, as King Henry, his father had before confirmed it to Roger de Powis his father. The King knew full well that Fulk had right to White Tower, and he called to mind the blow which Fulk had formerly given him, and thought that now he would be avenged; and he granted that whatever Moris would put in writing, he would seal it to him, and for doing this, Moris promised him a hundred pounds of silver.

There was also close by a knight who had heard all the conversation between Moris and the King, and he went in haste to Sir Fulk, and told him that the King was about to onfirm by his charter to Sir Moris, the lands to which he had right. Fulk and his four brothers came before the King, and prayed that they might have the common law and the land to which they had claim and right, as the inheritance of Fulk; and they prayed that the King would received from them a hundred pounds, on condition that he should grant them the award of his court of gain and loss.

The King told them that what he had granted to Sir Moris he would hold to it whosoever might be offended or who not. At last Sir Moris spoke to Sir Fulk and said "Sir Knight, you are a great fool to challenge my lands. If you say you have right to White Town you lie, and if you were not in the King's presence I would prove it on your body."

Sir William, Sir Fulk's brother without a word sprang forward and struck Sir Moris with his fist in the middle of his face, and it became all bloody. Knights interferred that no more hurt was done. Then said Sir Fulk to the King, "Sir King, you are my liege lord, and to you I was bound to fealty as long as I was in your service and as long as I held lands of you, and you ought to maintain me in right; and you fail me in right and common law; and never was a good king who denied his frank tenants law in his courts; wherefore I return you your homage." And with these words he departed from the court and went to his hostel.

Fulk and his brothers armed immediately, and Baldwin de Hodnut, and when they had gone half a league from the city, there came after them fifteen knights well mounted and armed, the strongest and most valiant of the King's household; and commanded them to turn back, and said that they had promised the King their heads.

Sir Fulk turned to them and said: "Fair Sirs you were great fools to give what you cannot have." Then they encountered with lances and swords so that four of the most valiant of the King's knights were killed outright, and all the others wounded almost to death except one, who saw the danger and took to flight. He came to the city. The King asked him if Warine were taken. "No," said he. "Nor nothing hurt; he and all his companions are gone, and we were all slain except me who with great difficulty hath escaped."

And the King said: "Where is Gerard de France, Piers d'Avignon and Sir Amis the Marquis?"

"Sire, they are slain." At last came ten knights all on foot for Sir Fulk had carried off their steeds. Some of the knights had lost their noses, others their chins and they were all ill-treated. The King swore a great oath that he would be revenged on them and all their lineage.

Fulk came to Alderbury and related to Dame Hawise, his mother, how they had fared at Winchester. Fulk took great treasure from his mother and went, and he and his brothers and his cousins, into Lesser Britain, and sojourned there as long as they pleased. King John seized his land, all the lands Fulk had in England, and did great damage to all his friends. Fulk and his four brothers, Adulf de Bracy, his ~~xxxxix~~ cousin and Baldwin de Hodnut; took leave of their friends and cousin in Brittany (Britain the Less) and came into England.

By day they reposed themselves in the woods and in moors, and by night they wandered and laboured for they dared not await the King as they had not the power to resist him. At last they came to Huggesford; and Sir Walter de Huggesford who had married Dame Vileine, daughter of Guarine de Metz, but her right name was Emeline and she was aunt of Sir Fulk. Afterwards, Fulk went his way towards Alberbury; and when he came there the people of the country told him that his mother was buried, for which Fulk made great grief, and prayed very piteously for her soul.

Sir Fulk and his men that night go into a forest which is called Bbbing, which is near White Town to spy Moris fitz-Roger. At last there came a valet of Moris' household who perceived them and went back and related to Moris what he had seen.. Moris armed himself very richly, and took his green shield with two boars of beaten gold, the bordure was of argent with fdeus de lis of azure. And he had in his company the nine sons of Guy of the Mountain and the three sons of Aaron of Clairfontaine, so that there were thirty well mounted, and 500 foot men.

When Fulk saw Moris, he issued in haste from the forest. There was begun then a hard contest, and there was Moris wounded through the shoulder and many knights and footmen were killed. And at last Moris fled towards his castle; and Fulk pursued him and thought to have struck him on the helm as he fled but the blow fell on the crupper of his steed. At last came Morgan fitz-Alan and shot from the castle and struck Fulk through the leg with an arrow. Fulk was much grieved that he could not avenge himself as he would on Sir Moris, and paid no attention to the wound in his leg.

Sir Moris made his complaint to the King that Sir Fulk was returned into England and had wounded him through the shoulder.

The King became so incensed that it was wonderful; and he appointed 100 knights with their company to go through all England, to seek and take Fulk, and to deliver him to him, alive or dead; and they shall have all their costs from the King. And if they could take him, the king would give them lands and rich fees.

The knights go through all England to seek Sir Fulk, but when they heard Sir Fulk was there, they would not go for any King; for they feared him excessively. Some for love they had for him and others for fear of his strength and of his noble knighthood, lest damage of death may happen to them by his Dene. And they dwelt there secretly; for they dared not do it openly on account of the King.

Then came from abroad ten burgher merchants, who had bought with the money of the King of England, the richest cloth, furs, spices and gloves for the body of the King and the Queen of England; and they were carrying them under the forest toward the King; and 34 sergeants, armed, followed to guard the King's treasure. When Fulk perceived the merchants he called his brother John and told him to go and talk with these people and inquire of what land they were.

John struckm his steed with his spurs and came to the merchants and demanded what folks they were and from what land. A fore-speaker proud and fierce sprange forward to demand what business it was of his to inquire what folks they were. John demanded of them to come in love to speak with his lord in the forest, or if not they would come in in spite of themselves. Then a sergeant sprang forward and struck John a great blow with a sword. John struck him again on the head and he fell to the ground insensible.

Then came Sir Fulk and his company, and assailed the merchants; and they defended themselves vigorously. In the end they surrendered for they were forced to do so. Fulk led them into the forest and they related to him that they were merchants of the King; and when Fulk heard that he was very glad. And he said to them "Sirs Merchants, if you should lose these goods on whom would the loss turn? Tell me the truth."

"Sir," they said, "If we should lose it by our own cowardice or by our own bad keeping the loss would turn upon us; and if we lose it in any other manner, by danger of the sea, or by peoples force the loss would turn upon the King."

When Fulk heard the loss would be the King's, he caused the rich cloth and rich skins to be measured with his spear, and all those who were with him, little and great, with that rich cloth, and gave to each according to what he was; but everyone had large measure enough. Of the rest of the goods, each took of his will.

When evening had come and the merchants had eaten well, he bade them adieu and prayed them to salute the King from Fulk Fitz-Marine who thanked him much for the good robes.

Fulk nor anyone that was of his during the whole time that he was outlawed would ever do hurt to anyone except to the King and to his knights. When the merchants and their sergeants came wounded and maimed before the King, and related to the King Fulk's message, and how Fulk had taken his goods, he almost went mad with rage. And he caused to be cried through

the Kingdom that who ever would bring to him Fulk, dead or alive, he would give him 1000 pounds of silver, and besides he would give him all the lands which was Fulk's in England.

Fulk went thence and came into the Weald of Kent and left his knights in the thick of the forest and went all alone riding in the high road; and he met a messenger singing very gladly, with his head decorated with a chaplet of red roses. Fulk prayed him for love that he would give him the chaplet, and if he had need of him, he would repay him double. "Sir," said the messenger "He is very sparing of his goods if he will not give a chaplet of roses at the request of a knight." And he gave the chaplet to Fulk who gave him 20 sols for ~~his~~ pay. The messenger knew him well for he had often seen him. The messenger came to Canterbury, and met the hundred knights who had sought Fulk through all England, and said to them: "Lords, whence come ye? Have you found that which you seek by command of our lord the King, and for your advancement?"

"No," say they. "What will you give me?"

Said he, "I ill take you to the place where I saw him and spoke to him yesterday."

They gave and promised so much to the messenger that he told them where he had seen ~~him~~ him, and how he had given him 20 sols for the chaplet which he had given him gratis.

The hundred knights caused all the country to be summoned in haste; knights, esquires and sergeants, and beset the forest all around, and set starters and receivers as if they were hunters, and placed old people and others all over the field with horns to raise the cry upon Fulk and his companions when they should have issued from the forest.

Fulk was in the forest and knew nothing of this matter. At last he heard a knight sound a loud bugle; and had suspicion and commanded his brothers to mount their steeds. William, Philip, John and Alan. His brothers mounted at once. Aldulf de Bracy, Baldwin de Hodnut, with John Malveysen, mounted also. The three brothers of Cosham, Thomas Pierce and William, were good Arblast-ers, and all the rest of Fulk's people were soon ready for the attack.

Folk and his companions issued from the forest, and saw before all the others, the hundred knights, who had sought them through England. And they charged among them and slew Gilbert de Montferrant and Jordan de Colchester and many other knights of the company; and they passed through the midst of the hundred knights; and sometimes returned among them, and struck them down in numbers. At length there came upon them so many knights, Esquires, bughers, sergeants and people without number, that Fulk saw well that he could not support conflict; and returned into the forest; for his brother John was wounded in the head through the helm; but before they turned to the forest, many a good knight, Squires and sergeants were cut up. Fulk and his companions struck their steeds with their spurs and fled. The people everywhere raised their hue and cry upon them and everywhere pursued them with the country. At last they entered in a way and saw but one raising the hue and cry with a horn, one of the company struck him through the body with an arrow.

Fulk and his companions quitted their horses and all on foot fled toward an abbey which was near at hand. When the porter saw them he ran to shut the gate. Alan was very tall and passed at once over the wall and the porter began to fly. "Wait," said Alan and he ran after him and took the keys from him and he struck him with the staff on which the keys hung, a blow that fairly stopped his flying. Alan let all the brothers come in. Fulk took the habit of an old monk, and immediately dressed himself in it; and took a great club in his hand and went out at the gate, and caused the gate to be shut after him, and goes away. He goes limping on one foot, supporting all his body of the great club. At last came knights and sergeants with much people. Then said a knight "Sir Old monk, have you seen any knights around or pass by here?"

"Yes sir, may God repay them for the hurt they have done."

"What have they done to you?"

"Sir," he said, "I am aged and can no longer help myself I am so decrepit and there came seven on horseback and about fifteen on foot, and because I could not quickly get out of their way, they took no care of me but made their horses run over me and little did they reck of what they had done."

"Say no more," said he, "You shall be revenged before the day is over." Then the knights and all the others passed forwards in haste to pursue Fulk and were soon a league's distance away.

Sir Fulk raised himself on his feet to see more. At length came Sir Girard de Malfee and ten companions. The knights were mounted for they came from abroad and brought with them horses of value. The said Girard, in mockery. "Here is a monk who is stout and tall, and he has a belly large enough to hold two gallons inside."

Fulk's brothers were inside and had heard and seen all Fulk's proceedings. Fulk, without more words, lifted up the club and struck Sir Girard under the ear, that he fell quite stunned to the earth. Fulk's brothers when they saw this, rushed out at the gate and took ten knights and Sir Girard and all their equipments; and bound them very tight in the porter's lodge, and took all their harness and their good steeds, and went their way, so that they never ceased wandering until they came to Huggesford. And there John was healed of his wound.

After they had dwelt there awhile there came a messenger who had been seeking Sir Fulk, and saluted him on the part of Hubert, Archbishop of Canterbury, and begged him to come in haste and talk to him. Fulk took his people and came near to Canterbury, in the forest where he had been before; and left all his company there except his brother William.

Fulk and William dressed themselves as merchants and came to Canterbury to Bishop Hubert. The Archbishop Hubert le Botiler said to them "Fair sons, you are very welcome to me. You know well that Sir Theobald le Botiler my brother is departed to God, and had espoused Dame Maude de Caus, a very rich lady and the fairest in all England, and King John lusts after her so much for her beauty that she can with difficulty keep from him. And I have her here within and you shall see her, and I pray you

Dear Friend Fulk, and command you on my benediction that you take her to wife." Fulk saw her, and knew well that she was fair, good and of good repute, and that she had in Ireland strong castles, cities, lands and rents, and extensive homages. With the assent of his brother William and by the counsel of Archbishop Hubert he married the lady Maude de Caus. Fulk remained two days there, and took leave of the Bishop and took leave of his wife, and returned to the wood and his companions, and told them all he had done. They made game of him and laughed and called him "husband" and asked him where he should take the fair lady whether to castle or to wood; and made merry together. But they did everywhere great damage to the King, and to no other but to those who were openly his enemies.

A knight who was called Robert Fitz Sampson was dwelling in the March of Scotland, and used very often to receive Sir Fulk and his people, and lodge them with great honour, and he was a man of great wealth, and his wife was called the lady Anabel, and was a very courteous lady. At that time there was a knight in the country who was called Piers de Bruvile. This Piers used to collect all the sons of gentlemen of the country who were wild, and other ribald people; and used to go about the country and slew and robbed loyal people, merchants and others.

This Piers when we went with his company to rob people, he called himself Fulk Fitz Warine, whereby Fulk and his companions gained very ill fame for that for which they were not guilty. Fulk, who could not for fear of King John, remain too long in one place came by night into the March of Scotland, and came very near the court of Sir Robert Fitz Sampson. And he saw a great light within the court and talking within, and heard frequent mention of his name; and he made his companions halt outside. Fulk himself boldly entered the court, then the hall and saw Piers de Bruvile and other knights setting at supper; and Robert Fitz Sampson and his good lady the the household bound and cast on one side of the hall. And Sir Piers and his companions were all masked and all who served within bent the knee to Sir Piers, and called him their lord Sir Fulk.

The lady who lay bound near the lord in the hall said very piteously "Sir Fulk, for God's mercy, I never did you hurt but have always loved you to my power."

Sir Fulk stood up on his feet and had heard all that he said, but when he heard the lady speak, who had done him great kindness for nothing in the world could he longer contain himself. All without companions he stepped forward with his sword drawn in his hand and said: "Now peace. I command you all whom I see in here, that no one stir the least," and he swore a great oath if anyone was so bold as to stir he would cut him in small pieces. "Now," said Fulk, "Which of you causes himself to be called Fulk?"

"Sir," said Piers, "I am a knight and I am called Fulk."

"By God," said he, Sir Fulk, rise quickly and bind tight all your companions, or if not you shall be first to lose your head."

Piers was most terrified with the threat, rose, and unbound the lord and the lady and the rest of the household; bound well and tight all his companions. And when all were bound, Fulk made him cut off the heads of all those whom he had bound.



And when he had beheaded all his companions, said Fulk, "You recreant knight who cause yourself to be called Fulk, You lie in doing so. I am Fulk and that you shall know well and I will pay you off for falsely proclaiming me the reputation of a robber." And he immediately cut off his head; And when he did that he called his companions, and they supped and enjoyed themselves much. And thus, Sir Fulk saved Sir Robert and all his treasure, that nothing was lost.

The King very often did great damage to Sir Fulk, and Sir Fulk, strong and brave as he was, was also prudent and crafty for the King and his people very often pursued Sir Fulk by the footmarks of his horses; and Sir Fulk very often caused his horses to be shod with the shoes reversed so that the King was deceived and tricked in the pursuit. Many a hard battle Fulk endured before he gained his heritage.

Sir Fulk too leave of Sir Robert FitzSampson and went to Alderbury, and caused his lodging to be made in a forest near the river. Fulk called John de Raunpaigne. "John," said he, "You know enough of minstrelsy and jonglery; dare you go to White Town and play before Moris FitzRoger and spy how things are going on?"

"Yea," said John, and he caused a herb to be crushed and put it in his mouth, and his face began to Enlarge and swell very great, and became all discoloured that his companions hardly knew him. John dressed himself very poorly and took his box with his instruments, and a great staff in his hands; came to White Town and said that he was a jongelour.

The porter took him before Sir Moris FitzRoger and Moris asked him where he was born. "Sire," said he, "In the march of Scotland.

"And what news?"

"Sire I know none except that Sir Fulk Fitz Warine who has been killed in a robbery which he was executing at the house of Sir Robert Fitz Sampson."

"So you say the truth?"

"Yes certainly," said he, "All the people of the country say so."

"Minstrel," said he, "For your news I will give you this cup of fine silver."

The minstrel took the cup and thanked him very much. John de Rampaigne was very ill favoured of face and body, and on this account the ribalds of the household made game of him and treated him roughly and pulled him by his hair and by his feet. He raised his staff and struck a ribald on the head that his brain flew into the midst of the place.

"Wretched ribald," said the lord, "What hast thou done?"

"Sir," said he, "For God's sake mercy. I cannot help it. I have a disease that is very grievous which you may see by my face which is so very much swollen; and this disease takes entire possession of me at certain hours of the day, whereby I have not power to groan myself."

Moris swore a great oath that if it were not for the news he had brought he would have his head cut off immediately.

The jongilour hastened his departure, for the time he remained there seemed very long.. He returned to Fulk and told him from word to word how he had proceeded, and said that he had heard in the court that Sir Moris and his 15 knights of his household would go on the morrow to the Castle of Shrewsbury, for he was keeper of all the March. When Sir Fulk knew that he was very glad and his companions also.

Fulk rose early on the morrow and was armed at his will and his companions also. Moris came towards Shrewsbury and 15 knights with him, and the 4 sons of Guy Fitz Candelon of Porkington, and the rest of his household. And when Fulk saw him he was very glad and he was much angered against him because he detained from him his heritage by force. Moris looked toward the Pass of Nesse, and saw a shield quartered with gules and indented argent (by his arms he knew that it was Fulk).

"Now know I well," said Moris, "That jongeleurs are lyars, for there is Fulk." Moris and his knights were very courageous, and the boldly attacked Fulk and his companions, and called them thieves, and said that before ~~evening~~ evening their heads should be placed on the high tower of Shrewsbury.

Fulk and his brothers defended themselves very vigorously and these were Moris and his 15 knights and the 4 sons of Guy Fitz Candelon of Porkington slain and by so many, Fulk had the fewer ~~enemies~~ enemies.

Fulk and his companions went their way thence toward Rhuddlan to talk with Sir Lewis, the Prince who had married Joane, the daughter of King Henry, sister of King John, for the Prince and Sir Fulk and his brothers were educated together at the court of King Henry. The prince was very glad of Sir Fulk's visit, and asked him what accord there was between him and the King.

"Sir," said Fulk, "None, for I cannot have peace for anything, and therefore Sir, I am come to you and to my good lady to have your peace."

"Truly," said the Prince, "My peace I give and grant you, and from me you shall have good protection. The King of England knows not how to have peace with you, or anyone else."

"Sir," said Fulk, "Many thanks for I trust me much in you and in your great loyalty, and since you have granted me your peace, I will tell you another thing; Truly Sir, Moris Fitz-Roger is dead, for I have slain him."

When the prince knew that Moris was dead, he was much enraged and said that if he had not given his peace, he would have him drawn and quartered, for Moris was his cousin. Then came the good lady and brought about an accord between the Prince and Sir Fulk, so that they embraced each other and all offenses were forgiven.

At this time there was great discord between Prince Lewis and Gwenwynwyn, the son of Owen Keveylock, and to this Gwenwynwyn a great part of the country of Powis belonged, and he was very proud, haughty and fierce and would not submit to the Prince in anything, but made great destruction of his land.

The Prince by force had totally demolished the castle of Methyn and had taken into his hands Mochnant, Lanneth and other lands which belonged to Glenwynwyn. The Prince entrusted the mastery of all his lands to Fulk, and commanded him to go against Glenwynwyn and destroy all his lands. Fulk was prudent and cautious, and knew well that the wrong was on the Prince's side; so he said to him in fair manner; "Sir for God's sake pardon! If you do that which you have desired, you will be much blamed in foreign kingdoms by everybody. And Sir if you please do not be offended that I tell it to you; all people say that you have sinned against them; and therefore Sir, for God's sake, have mercy toward him, and he will return to his service to you at your will, and will serve you with gladness. And you do not know when you will have need of your barons."

Fulk preached and talked so much to the Prince that the Prince and Glenwynwyn were reconciled, and the Prince restored to him all his lands which had been before taken away from him.

King John was at Winchester and at length came to him news that Fulk was dwelling with Prince Lewis, who had married Joane his sister, and that Fulk had slain Moric FitzRoger, upon which the King became very thoughtful; and for a good while uttered not a word. Then he said "Ha, St. Mary! I am King, rule England, and Duke of Anjou and Normandy, and cannot find or have in all my dominions, give what I will, anyone who will avenge me for the injury and shame that Fulk has done to me; but I will not fail to avenge myself and the Prince."

He caused to be assembled at Shrewsbury all his Barls and barons and his other knights, with all their people. And when they were come to Shrewsbury, Lewis was warned by his friends that King John would stir up great war against him; and he called Fulk and showed him all the circumstances.

Fulk caused to be assembled at Castle Balaham in Pentlyn, thirty thousand good men; and Gwynwynwyn the son of Owen came with his men, who were strong and bold. Fulk was skillful enough in war, and knew well all the passes by which it behaved King John to pass. And the pass was very narrow, closed in by woods and marshes, so that he could pass only by the high way. And the pass is called the Ford of Gymele.

Fulk and Glenwynwyn and their people came to the pass and caused a long, deep and broad ditch to be dug across the high way; and they caused the ditch to be filled with water, so that what for the ditch and the marsh, nobody could pass. And beyond the ditch they made a defense of pales very well fortified; and the ditch may still be seen.

King John with all his army came to the ford and thought to pass it safely; but they saw on the other side, more than 10,000 knights in arms who guarded the passage. Fulk and his companions had passed the ford by a secret road which they had made, and were on that side where the King was, and Gwynwynwyn and many other knights were with them. The King cried Fulk, and the King's knights on all sides assailed Fulk, but

it was much to their disadvantage that they could not come at him except in front of the causey. Fulk and his companions defended themselves like lions, and were often dismounted, and often remounted; and many of the King's knights were slain; and Glenwynwyn was early wounded in the head through the helm.

When Fulk saw that he and his people could not long hold out on the outside of their ditch, they returned by their secret way and defended their pales and their ditch, and hurled and threw quarrels (arrows RT) and other darts on the King's people, and slew a great number and wounded people beyond measure. Their fierce and hard battle lasted till evening.

When the King saw so many of his people slain and wounded, he was so grieved that he knew not what to do; but he returned to Shrewsbury. King John was a man without conscience; wicked, quarrelsome and hated by all good people, and lecherous; and if he could hear of any handsome lady or damsel, wife or daughter of Earl or Baron, or either,, he would have her at his will, either seducing her by promise or gift, or ravishing her by force; and therefore he was more than hated; and for this reason many of his great lords of England had thrown up their homage to the King; for which the King was the less feared.

John Lestrangle, Earl of Knokyn and of Ruton, held always with the King, and did damage to the Prince's people, and therefore the Prince caused the Castle of Ruton to be demolished, and took his people and imprisoned them, at which John was most grieved. The Prince came to Castle Balahan, and called Fulk, and gave and restored to him all White Town, his inheritance, and Estrat and Dinorban. Fulk thanked him much and took those he would and went to White Town, and caused the castle to be thoroughly fortified and repaired.

John Lestrangle went to the King, and told him how Fulk had caused him great loss of his people, and demolished the Castle of Ruton, and prayed the king (for he was in favor with him) that he would aid him with power and he would avenge him effectually on Fulk and his people. The King called Sir Henry de Audley who was lord and first conqueror of Red Castle and Audley and of the honour; and commanded him to take 10,000 knights that should in all things be obedient to Sir John Lestrangle. Sir Henry and Sir John and their knights proceeded towards White Town, and in this progress slew all they found, men and women, and robbed the country. The cry was raised everywhere. Fulk was at White Town, and entertained there a fair company because he had then new entry into his lands; and there were there from Wales 700 knights, and many sergeants.

When the news came to Fulk that Sir John and Sir Henry were approaching these parts, they armed at once and went privately to the pass of Mudly. And when Sir John saw Sir Fulk, he spurred his steed and struck Sir Fulk with his lance so that it flew into little pieces. And Sir Fulk in return struck Sir John in the face through the helm, and the blow was apparent all his life; and Sir John fell as flat to the ground. Sir John was very valiant; he jumped up quickly on his feet and shouted very loud: "Now lords. All at Fulk."

Fulk replied proudly: "right and Fulk at all.". Then the knights on both side encountered each other. Fulk and Sir Thomas Corbet and his other companions slew many. Alan Fitz Warine and Philip

his brother were wounded. When Fulk saw his brother wounded he went almost mad with rage. Sir Fulk put himself in the thick of the fight, and whomever he reached he could have no succor from death. Sir Fulk had that day but 700 knights; and the others were 10,000 or more; wherefore Fulk could not conquer in the battle, but returned towards White Town. Sir Audulf de Bracy was dismounted in the press and defended himself very courageously; but at length he was taken and carried to Shrewsbury. Sir Henry and Sir John were very glad of this capture; and came to Shrewsbury to the King's presence and gave up Sir Audulf to the King, who questioned him very proudly, and swore a great oath that he would have him drawn and hanged because he was his traitor and his ~~thief~~ thief and had slain his knights, burnt his cities and demolished his castles. Audulf replied to him boldly and said that he was never traitor nor any of his lineage.

Fulk was at White Town and caused his brothers and his other people to be washed and doctored. At last he bethought himself of Sir Audulph and caused him to be sought everywhere, and when he could not be found he thought he should never see him again, and made so much lamentation that one could do no more. At last came Sir John de Rampaigne and saw Fulk making his lamentation. "Sir," he said, "Leave this morning, and if God please, before prime tomorrow you will hear good news of Sir Audulf de Bracy for I myself will go and talk with the King."

John de Rampaigne knew enough of tabor, harp, fiddle, citole, and jonglery; and he attired himself very richly like an Earl or Baron. And he caused his hair and his body to be dyed as black as jet, so that nothing was white except his teeth. And he hung about his neck a very fair tabor, and mounted a handsome palfrey, and rode through the town of Shrewsbury to the gate of the castle; and by many a one he was looked at.

John came before the King, and placed himself on his knees, and saluted the King very courteously. The King returned his salutation and asked him whence he was. "Sire," said he, "I am an Etheopian minstrel born in Etheopia." Said the King, "Are all the people in your land of your colour?"

"Yes, my lord, men and women."

"What do they in foreign realms of me?"

"Sire, you are the most renowned King of all Christendom, and for your great renown I am come to see you."

"Fair Sir," said the King, "You are welcome."

"Sire, my lord, great thanks."

John said, but the King did not hear him, that he was more renowned for wickedness than for goodness. John during the day made great minstrelsy of tabour and other instruments. When the King was gone to bed, Sir Henry de Audley sent for the black minstrel and led him into his chamber, and they made great melody, and when Sir Henry had drunk well, then he said to a valet "Go and fetch Sir Audulf de Braer, whom the King will put to death tomorrow, for he shall have a good night of it before his death."

The valet soon brought Sir Sudulf into the chamber. Then they talked and played. John commenced a song which Sir Audulf

used to sing. Sir Audulf raised his head, looked him full in the face, and with great difficulty, recognized him. Sir Henry asked for some drink. John was very serviceable, jumped nimbly to his feet and served the cup before them all. John was sly and threw a powder into the cup which nobody perceived, for he was a very good jongleur, and all who drank became so sleepy that soon after drinking he fell down and went to sleep. And when they were all asleep John took a fool whom the King had, and placed him between the two knights who had the custody of Sir ~~Audulf~~ Audulf.

John and Sir Audulf took the towels and sheets which were in the chamber, and by a window towards Severn, escaped and went to White Town, which was twelve leagues from Shrewsbury.

The thing could not be long concealed, for next day the whole truth was told to the King who was much enraged at the escape. Fulk has risen early on the morrow for he had slept little during the night. He was looking towards Shrewsbury and saw Sir Audulf and John coming. It need not be asked if he were glad when he saw them. He ran to embrace them. He asked them what news; Sir Audulf related to him how John had acted and how they escaped; at last Fulk who was before sorrowful made great solace and much joy.

Now let us leave Fulk and back to Lady Maude de Caus. When the King who had so much lusted for her knew that she was married to Sir Fulk his enemy by the counsel of Archbishop Hubert. he did great damage to the Archbishop and to the lady; for he wanted to have her carried off by force. And she fled to the church and was there delivered of a daughter whom the Archbishop baptized by the name of Hawise, who was afterwards Lady of Wem.

Fulk and his friends came one night to Canterbury and conducted the fair lady thence to ~~Hugford~~ <sup>Hugford</sup> she remained awhile there. The she became again with child and was residing privately at Alberbury. And the King set spies upon her; and she was too big to support the labor of removing from thence; And she took refuge in the church of Our Lady of Shrewsbury, and was there delivered of a daughter who was baptized Joan and who was afterward married to Sir Henry de Pembridge. Subsequently Maude had a son who was born on a mountain in Wales, and was baptized John in a brook which comes from the Maidens Well. The lady and the child were very weak for the child was born before its time; and when the child was confirmed by the Bishop it was named Fulk. The lady and the child who were weak were carried from the mountain to a grange which was that at Carreganant.

When the King could in no avenge himself of Fulk or put the lady for shame and take her he wrote a letter to the Prince Lewis who had married his sister Joan, and prayed him out of love to expel from his household and his felon (that was Fulk), and he would restore to him all of ~~his possessions~~ the lands which his ancestors had taken from his lordship, on the condition that he should cause him to have the body of Fulk.

(Note by RT the way they used pronouns in those days is surely something to marvel at. They use several names and then throw in a bucket full of hes and hims.)

The Prince called into the chamber Joan his wife and showed her the letter which the King, her brother had sent him. When the lady had heard the letter she sent privately to Sir Fulk the tenor of it and that the King wanted to accord with her lord. When Fulk heard this news he was much grieved and feared treason. He sent Dame Maude by Baldwin de Hodnut to come to him at Dover.

Fulk and his four brothers and Audolf and John de Rampaigne armed themselves at their will and their other people and came to Castle Balaha before the Prince.

"Sire," said Fulk, "I have served you to my power loyally, but now, Sir, one knows not in whom to place trust, for in return for the King's great promise you intend to desert me. And the King has sent you a letter which Sir, you have concealed from me wherefore I fear the more."

"Fulk," said the Prince, "Remain with me, for truly I have no thought of committing treason against you."

"Truly Sir," said Fulk I believe it full well, but Sir I will not remain in any wise." And he took his leave of the Prince and of all his companions. From thence he wandered by day and by night that he came to Dover; and there he met Baldwin who had conducted the lady to the Archbishop; and they put themselves at sea and arrived at Whitsand.

Fulk and his brothers and his other companions when they came to Paris, saw King Philip of France who was come to the fields to see the knights of France joust. Fulk remained silent and so did his companions; when they saw so fair an assemblage they remained to see the jousts. When the French saw the knights of England they laboured much the more to do well. Then Sir Druz de Montbener, a very proud Frenchman, sent to Sir Fulk and asked to joust with him, and Fulk immediately granted his request. Fulk and his brothers armed and mounted their good steeds. John de Rampaigne was very richly attired and well mounted; and he had a very rich tabor, and he struck the tabor at the entrance of the lists, and the hills and the valleys rebounded and the horses became joyful.

When the King saw Sir Fulk armed he said to Sir Druz de Montbener "Be on your guard for the English knight is very able and valiant, and this is very apparent."

"Sire," said he, "There is not a knight in the entire world that I dare not encounter on horse or on foot, body against body."

"God be with you, " said the King.

Fulk and Sir Druz spurred their steeds and encountered each other. Fulk struck him with his lance in the middle of the shield, and pierced his good hauberc, and through the shoulder that the lance flew in pieces, and Sir Druz fell all flat to the ground. Fulk took the horse of Sir Druz, he led it ~~xxx~~ away and sent it as a present to Sir Druz, for Sir Fulk had no desire to keep the horse.

At last came a French knight who volunteered to avenge Sir Druz. He struck Fulk with his lance in the middle of the shield, that his lance broke. Fulk returned the blow in the middle of his helm and he all bruised his lance; and the knight quitted his saddle whether he would or not.

Fulk's brothers and his companions were ready to joust; but the King would not suffer it. The King came to Fulk and said to him: "English knight, God bless you for you have demeanored yourself real well." And he invited them to remain with him. Fulk thanked the King much and consented to be at his will. Fulk that day was regarded of many as one praised and esteemed everywhere. Fulk had so much favour that he came never to any place where courage, knighthood, prowess or goodness were, that he was not held the best and without equal.

Fulk remained with King Philip of France, and was loved and honoured by the King and Queen of all good people that he was called Amis du Bois.

"Sir Amis" said the King, "Do you know Fulk Fitz Warine of whom they say much good everywhere."

"Yes Sire, I have often seen him."

"Of what stature is he?"

"Sire, to my estimation he is of the same stature as I am."

Said the King, "It may be well, for you are both valiant."

Fulk could hear of no tournaments or jousts in all France but he would be there, and everywhere he was prized, loved and honoured for his prowess and his liberality.

When the King of England heard that Sir Fulk was residing with King Philip of France, he sent to the King and prayed him, that he would expel from his household Fulk Fitz Warine his mortal enemy.

When the King of France had heard the letter he declared by St. Denis that no such knight was in his retinue, and this was the answer he sent to the King of England. When Sir Fulk had heard this he came to the King of France and asked leave to go. Said the King "Tell me if anything is wanting of you, and I will cause full amends for anything that gives you cause to leave me."

"Sire," said he, "I have heard such news that compels me to go." And by the speech the King understood that he was Fulk.

Said the King "Sir Amis de Bois I think that you are Fulk Fitz Warine."

"Truly my Lord, yes."

Then said the King "You shall dwell with me and I will give you richer lands than you ever had in England."

"Truly Sire, "He is not worthy to receive lands of another's gift who cannot hold rightfully those which are his own by direct heritage."

Fulk took leave of the King and came to the sea. And he saw the ships afloat on the sea, and no wind was towards England though the weather was fair enough, Fulk saw a mariner who seemed bold and courageous, and he called him to him and said: "Fair Sir, is this ship yours?"

"Sir," said he, "yes."

"What is your name?"

"Sir," said he, "Mador, of the Mount of Russia where I was born."

"Mador," said Fulk, "Do you know well this business, and to carry people by sea into divers regions?"



"Truly, Sir" There is not a land in Christendom of any renown where I could not conduct my ship well and safely."

"Truly," said Fulk, "You have a very peculiar occupation. Tell me of what death died thy father."

Mador replied to him that he was drowned by the sea. "How thy grandfather?"

"The same."

"How thy great grandfather?"

"In the same manner and all my relatives that I know of to the fourth degree."

"Truly," said Fulk, "you are very fool-hardy that you dare to go to sea."

"Sire," said he, "Wherefore? Every creature will have the death that is decreed for him."

He then said to Mador "How is that?"

And Mador said to him "If you will please answer my question, Where di thy father die?"

"Truly, in hid bed."

"And thy grandfather?"

"The same."

"And thy great grandfather?"

"Truly, all of my lineage that I know of died in their Beds."

Then said Ma or: "Since all your lineage died in beds I marvel greatly that you have dared to go to any bed."

And then Fulk perceived that the mariner had told him the truth, and that every man shall have such death as is destined for him, and knows not which, on land or water.

Fulk spoke to Mador and prayed that he would devise and ordain such a ship and he would pay its costs.. The ship was made in a forest by the sea to the design of Mador on all points; and the ropes and the other furniture that belonged to it, so well and so richly as was wonderful; and it were exceedingly well provisioned.

Fulk and his brothers and his men put to sea, and coasted England. Then saw Mador a ship well fitted for fighting coming toward them. And when the ships approached each other, a knight spoke to Mador and said "Master Mariner, whose is that ship which is in your governance, for none such is accustomed to pass here."

"Sir," said Mador, "it is mine."

Faith," said the knight, "It is not for you are thieves, and I know it well by the quartering of the sail, which is the arms of Fulk Fitz Warine; and he is in the ship, and before the day is passed I will deliver the body to King John."

"Faith," said Fulk, "You will not do so, but if you desire anything of ours, you shall have it willingly."

"I will have," he said "You all and whatever you have in spite of you."

"Faith," said Fulk, "you shall be proved a liar."

Mador who was a good and bold mariner, let the ships sail and he ran right into the middle of the other ship, so that the sea entered it. And thus the ship perished, but many a hard blow was given first. And when the ship was conquered, Fulk and his companions took great riches and provisions and brought into their ship. At last the other ship perished and sank.

Fulk all that year continued coasting England, and he desired to injure no one but King John; and he often took his goods and whatever he could get of his. Fulk began to sail toward Scotland. At last there came from the West a favouring wind which drove them three days from Scotland.

At last they saw an island that was very pleasant and fair as they judged, and they proceeded to it, and found good port. Fulk and his four brothers and Audulf and Baldwin went on land to observe the country and revictual the ship.

(Note by RT- Apparently this document was taken from old papers or legends and was written by different persons. The narrative up to now is supported by known facts of places, people and events, and the genealogy of them. The next following narrative is beyond credence and was either put in by some one, trying to "show off" his inventive or literary talents, or perhaps in satire. We believe this part may be legend, and if not legend was its forebear or else this was the birth of a legend. But to show the type of tale telling in that day we will "brief it". It is too much like the Arabian Nights, or Gulliver's Travels, to put any value to it except a story such as they used to tell long long years ago.)

The brother went ashore as abovesaid and met a boy tending sheep. He saluted them in corrupt latin. The brothers inquired where they could buy meat. The boy said there were only a few people here and they needed what beasts there were for their own living. But he offered to show what meat there was.

The boy led them to a huge underground cavern. The boy would blow a horn to bring in someone who would furnish food. Answering the horn, six "great and tall clowns, fierce clad in filthy tabards, " each carrying a huge staff. They took off their dirty garments and garbed themselves richly in green and gold.

They brought in a chess board and the men were of gold and of silver. Each of the brothers played at chess with them and each was quickly defeated. The Fulk saw an old woman holding a horn. She did not blow it but entered another cavern. Fulk took the horn from her and found in the other cavern seven beautiful damsels who knelt down and begged Fulk to save them. One was a daughter of Aunflorbis of the Orkneys and her father's castle was called Bagot. Her story was that 8 damsels went on a boat ride with four knights and others. They were captured by the seven sons of the old woman. The seven men killed all the men and took the damsels off prisoners.

Foulk promised to aid them, and he and his companions found great riches, and armour. So they provisioned their ship richly and carried the damsels to their ships, that is Fulk did this. The Fulk blew the horn he had taken from the old woman, and more than 200 robbers and thieves appeared. Fulk and his men killed them all. Fulk then sailed to the Orkneys and restored the damsels to the King, who gave rich gifts. Fulk then "sailed round the seven ~~xxxx~~ isles of the ocean, Little Britain, Ireland, Gothland, Norway, Denmark, Orkney and Great Eschanie.

No men lived in Eschanie but there were horned serpents with very sharp pointed horns. They had four feet and flew like birds. One serpent assailed Fulk, but Fulk stabbed him through the heart with his sword. Then Fulk saw "a venomous

animal which had the head of a mastiff, a thick beard like a goat, and ears like a hare; and many other animals which St. Patrick drove out of Ireland."

Sailing north from the Orkneys Fulk found ice until the could no farther for it. He turned back toward England and entered a "hideous tempest" that last 15 days, and then they saw another unknown land.. Fulk landed and found a castle with its gates open and no man or beast anywhere. He left a guard on the ship and all others went shore. They found a man who said this was the Kingdom of Iberie and the country was called Cartage. The castle belonged to the Duke of Cartage who had a daughter the most beautiful in all Iberie. This damsel had one day mounted the principal tower of the castle, and a great flying dragon came and carried her to the high mountain in the sea, and ate her.

The dragon had slain and destroyed all this country and so no one dared to inhabit it here. Then Fulk went to his ship and came to the great mountain in the sea. He and Sir Audulf de Bracy went up to the high summit and found scattered everywhere were arms, armour and bones of men. And they saw a large tree by a fountain with fair clear water. There was a large hollow rock. Fulk crossed himself in the name of the Father, the Son and the Holy Ghost, drew his sword and entered the arched hollow rock., and found a beautiful damsel weeping. She said she was the daughter of the Duke of Cartage and had been here seven years and begged Fulk help her escape. She said the dragon had brought many a knight here and eaten him. After eating the dragon would make her with the clear water, wash his face and beard and clean up the blood,

The dragon slept on a couch of fine gold. When he went to sleep he would put a large stone before the door lest she kill him in his sleep. Fulk sent the damsel back to the ship by Sir Audulf. Then he saw the dragon come flying through the air at him, smoke and flame spurting from his mouth. It was a foul beast with a great head, teeth squared sharp claws and a long tail.

The dragon charged and struck his shield and tore it through the middle. Then Fulk struck the dragon with his sword on the head as hard as he could. But the dragon had bone and skin so hard that it did not seem to feel Fulk's blow. Fulk retreated beyond the tree. The dragon charged again. Fulk cut its tail half in two. The dragon creid and made great uproar and jumped at the damsel, but Sir Audulf defended her stoutly. The dragon grabbed Sir Audulf in his great claw but Fulk cut off the claw and with great difficulty set Sir Audulf free.

Fulk struck the dragon in the middle of the mouth with his sword and this killed the dragon. They took all the treasures of the dragon and set sail for Cartage and restored his daughter to the Duke. The Duke begged Fulk to marry his daughter and he would give him all Cartage. But Fulk explained he was already married. So the Duke gave him rich gifts and many jewels and steeds. The Fulk and his companions sailed towards England. (End of interpolation of the brief account in the original copy.)

(resume original copy).

When they arrived at Dover they went on shore and left Mador with the ship at a certain place where they could find him when they would. Fulk and his companions had learnt from the people who passend them that King John was at Windsor and they set out privately on the road toward Windsor. By day they slept and reposed and by night they wandered until they came to the forest; and there they lodged in a certain place where they used before, and be in the forest of Windsor, for Fulk knew all the parts there. And they heard huntsmen and men with horns, blow the horns, and by that they knew that the King was going to hunt.

Fulk and his companions armed themselves very richly. Fulk swore a great oath that for fear of death he would not abstain for revenging himself on the King, who forcibly and wrongfully had disinherited him; and from challenging loudly his rights and heritage. Fulk made his companions remain there and he himself would go and look for adventure.

Fulk went his way and met an old collier carrying a triblet in his hand; and he was drssed all in black as a collier ought to be. Fulk begged him for love that he would give him his clothes and his triblet for money. Fulk gave him ten besants and begged of him for love that he would tell no one of it. The collier went away and Fulk remained, and now dressed himself in the attire which the collier had given him. Fulk saw a great iron fork, which he took in his hand, and arranged here and there old pieces of wood.

At last cma eht King with three knights all on foot, to Fulk where he was arranging his fires. When Fulk saw the King he knew him well enough, and he cast the fork from his hand and saluted his lord, and went on his knees before him. The King and his three knights had great laughter and game at the breeding and bearing of the collier; they stood there very long.

"Sir Villan," said the King. "Have you seen no stag or doe pass here?"

"Yes my lord, a while ago."

"What beast did you see?"

"Sir my lord, a horned one and it had long horns."

"Where is it?"

"Sir my lord, I can very well lead you to where I saw it."

"Onward then Sir Villan. And we will follow you."

"Sir" said the collier, shall I take my fork in my hand, for should it be taken I should have thereby a great loss."

"Yea Villan if you will."

Fulk took the great fork of iron in his hand, and led the King to shoot, for he had a very handsome bow.

"Sir my lord," said Fulk, if you will please to wait I will go into the thicket and make the beast come this way."

"Yea," said the King.

Fulk sprang quickly into the thicket and commanded his company hastily to seize upon King John, "For I have brought him there with only three knights and all his companions are on the other side of the forest."

Fulk and his company leaped out of the thicket and cried upon the King and seized him at once.

"Sir King," said Fulk, "Now I have you in my power. Such judgment will I execute upon you as you would on me if you had taken me." The King trembled with fear, for he had a great dread of Fulk. Fulk swore that she should die for the great damage and disinheriting which he had done to him, and to many a good man in England. The King implored his mercy, and begged his life of him for the love of God, and he would restore him all his heritage entirely, and whatever he had taken from him and from all his people; and would grant him in all things such security as he himself might choose to devise.

Fulk soon yielded his demand, on condition that he give him in presence of his knights his faith to keep the covenant.

The King pledged his faith that he would hold the covenant, and he was very glad that he could escape.. And he returned to his palace, and caused his knights and his courtiers to assemble and told them from word to word, how Sir Fulk had deceived him, and said that he had made that oath through force, and therefore he would not hold it, and commanded that they should all arm in haste and take those felons in the park,

At length Sir James of Normandy, who was the King's cousin and prayed that he might have the advance guard and said that the English, nearly all the men of rank, as cousins of Sir Fulk, and that, for that they are traitors to the King and will not take those felons. Then said Randolph, Earl of Chester "In faith Sir knight, saving the honour of our lord the King, not yours, you lie." And he would have struck him with his fist as if for not being for the Earl "arshal; and said they neither are nor never was traitors to the King, nor to him; but he said right that that all the men of rank, and the King himself were cousins of Sir Fulk.

Then said the Earl Marshal "Let us go and pursue Sir Fulk, the king will then see who will flinch from his cousinage." Sir James of Normandy and 15 knights his companions armed themselves very richly, and all in white armour and were all nobly mounted on white steeds; and he hurried forward with his company, to have the capture.

Now John de Rampaign had spied all these proceedings and told them to Sir Fulk, who could no manner escape except by battle. Sir Fulk and his companions armed themselves very richly, and put themselves boldly against Sir James, and defended themselves vigorously, and slew all his companions except four, who werw wounded almost to death, and Sir James was taken. Sir Fulk and his companions now armed themselves with the arms of Sir James and of the other Normans, and he mounted their good steeds which were white, for their own steeds were tired and lean. And they armed Sir James with the arms of Fulk, and bound his mouth that he could not speak and put his helm upon his head and rose towards the King. And when he saw them he knew them by their arms, and thought that Sir James and his companions were bringing Sir Fulk.

Then Sir Fulk presented Sir James to the King and said that it was Sir Fulk. The Earl of Chester and the Earl Marshal when they saw this were very sorry. The King for the present, commanded him that he should kiss him. Sir Fulk said that he could not wait to take off his helm for he must go out and pursue the other Fitz Warines. The King dismounted from his good steed, and demanded him to mount it, for it was fleet to pursue his enemies. Sir Fulk dismounted and mounted the King's good steed and went his way toward his companions, and they fled soon to a distance of six leagues from thence; and there they disarmed in a wood, and washed their wounds. And they bandaged the wounds of William, his brother who was severely wounded by one of the Normans, and they held him for dead for which they held excessive lamentation.

The King commanded on the spot to hang Sir Fulk. At length came Emery de Pin, a Gascon who was kinsman to Sir James, and said that he would hang him, and took him and led him a little from thence, and caused his helm to be taken off, and now he saw that it was Sir James, and unbound his mouth.

And he told them of all things that had happened between him and Sir Fulk, and Emery came immediately to the King, and brought Sir James, who told him how Sir Fulk had served him. And when the King perceived how he had been deceived he was much vexed and swore a great oath that he would not divest himself of his hauberc until he had taken these traitors, and of this Sir Fulk knew nothing.

The King and his Earls and barons pursued him by the footmarks of their horses, until they came almost to the wood where Fulk was. And when Fulk saw them he wept and lamented for William his brother and held himself lost forever. And William begged of them that they cut off his head and carry it with them that the King when he found the body, might not know who he was. Fulk said that he would not do that for the world and prayed very tenderly and with tears that God for his pity would be to them in aid; and such grief as was among them you never saw greater made.

Randulf, Earl of Chester came in the first place and when he perceived Sir Fulk he commanded his company to halt, and pryaed him for the love of God to yield himself to the King, and he would answer for him for life and limb, and peace would be easily made with the King. Fulk replied that he would not do that for all the wealth in the world. "But, Sir cousin, I pray you for the love of God for my brother who is there, when he is dead that you will cause his body to be buried that wild beats may not devour it, and ours too when we are dead. And return to your lord the King, and do your duty to him without feintese and without having regard to us who are of your blood, and we will receive now here the destiny which is ordained for us."

The Earl, all weeping returned to his company. Fulk remained who very tenderly wept for his brother whom he was compelling to leave there and prayed God to succor and aid them.

The Earl commanded his retinue and his company to the assault, and they laid on vigorously. The Earl himself attacked Sir Fulk, and at last the Earl lost his horse and his retinue

was in great part slain. Fulk and his brothers defended themselves bravely; and as Fulk was defending himself Sir Bernard de Blees came behind him and struck him. At lengths Fulk turned round and returned the blow on the left shoulder with both his hands and cut through the heart and lungs, and he fell dead from his steed, and his sword fell from his hand. Then began grief great among the brothers. John his brother, leaped behind Fulk on the steed and held him up that he could not fall; and they took to flight; for they had not power to remain; but they could not take them. The King and his retinue pursued them but they could not succeed.

Then they wandered all the night till on the morrow morning they came to the sea to Mador the mariner. Then Fulk revived and asked where they were and in whose power; and his brothers comforted him in the way they could; and laid him in bed in the ship in a very fair bed and John de Rampaigne doctored his wounds.

The Earl of Chester had lost greatly of his people; and saw near him William Fitz Warine almost dead; and took the body and sent it to an abbey to be doctored. In the end he was discovered there, and the King caused him to be brought in on a litter to Windsor before him; and caused him to be thrown in a deep prison; and was much angered against the Earl of Chester because he concealed him. Said the King "Fulk is mortally wounded and this one I have now here; the others I shall easily take be where they will. Truly I am greatly annoyed at the pride of Fulk; for had it not been for his pride he would have been still alive. And as long as he was alive there was not such a knight in the world; wherefore it is a great loss to lose such a knight."

In the sea near Spain there is an island entirely closed in with this rock; and there is only one entrance; and it is called Beteloye, half a league long and as much broad; and there was neither man nor beast inhabiting it. The sixth day they came to this isle. Fulk began to sleep for during six days before he had not slept. His brother and his retinue went on shore; and he himself had slept on the ship which was attached to the rock. At length came a hideous wind and broke the cords of the ship and carried the ship out into the open sea. When Fulk awoke and he saw the stars and the firmament, he called his brother John and his other companions, and nobody answered him; and he saw that he was alone on the open sea; And then he began to weep which was so hard and he regretted his brothers.. Then a slumber seized upon him; and soon his ship arrived at the land of Barbary; at the city of Tunis. And there at that time was Messobryns, King of Barbary with four kings and six admirals who were all Saracens. The King leaned on a tower towards the sea and saw this marvellous galley arrive at his land, and commanded two sergeants to go and see what it was. The two sergeants entered the ship and found nothing but the knight who was still asleep. The one pushed him with his feet and commanded him to awaken. The knight jumped up like a man in a fright and struck him with his fist that he fell overboard into the middle of the sea; the other took to flight and came to tell the King how it had happened to him.

The king told a hundred knights to go and take the ship and bring the knight to him. The hundred knights all armed came to the ship and assailed it on all sides. Fulk defended himself

courageously against them all. At last he surrendered on condition that he should have no hurt. They led him before the King who commanded that he should be served well in a chamber.

Isorie, the King's sister, used often to come and visit him to make comfort; and was a very fair and gentle damsel, and she saw that he was wounded in the side, and prayed him for love to tell her how he was named, and from what land he was, and in what manner was he wounded. "He replied that his name was Marin de Perdu of France, and that he loved tenderly from his heart a damsel the daughter of an Earl in his own country and she made him in return great semblance of love; but she loved more another, "And it happened that one day she and I were together through great love, and she held me in her arms very tight; at last came the other whom she loved more; and struck me here with a sword; and then they placed me in a galley on the sea for dead, and the galley brought me into these parts."

"Truly," said Isorie "That damsel was not over courteous. Isorie took her harp which was very rich and made descants and notes to solace Fulk; for she saw that he was handsome and of courtly breeding..

Fulk asked of Isorie the Fair, what was the noise that was before the King in the hall. "Truly" said she I will tell you. In the land of Iberie, was a Duke who was called the Duke of Cartage, and he had a very fair daughter Ydoine of Cartage. She during his lifetime dwelled in his castle of Cartage. At length came a dragon, and took her and carried her to a high mountain in the sea; and held her more than seven years; when there came to the mountain a knight of Europe and slew the dragon and restored her to her father. Soon after the Duke died and she holds all the Duchy. The King, my brother, sent messengers to her that he would take him as his wife, and she refused him, and for shame which the King had, he caused a great multitude to assemble, and destroyed her cities and beat down her castles. The damsel fled thence into a foreign country to seek succor; but now she is returned with people without number; and begins fiercely to make war upon the King; and she is ready to do battle against host, or knight against knight, so that if hers be vanquished she shall go to her own country; and if ours be vanquished, the King my brother, shall make good all her damages.

And upon this there came today proud messages and may it please the God Mahoun that you are such as you are and dare take the battle from the King my brother; for great honour would accrue to you."

"Truly my damsel, I am greatly obliged to my lord the King and especially to you but I will never take battle for Saracen against Christian though I should lose my life. But if the King will relinquish his faith and become a Christian I will take the battle and will save his land and his people, and will cause him to have that damsel of which you have told me.

Isorie goes to tell Messobryn her brother the King of Barbary all that Fulk who had assumed the name of Marin le Perdu of



France had promised her. The King at once granted all that he would ordain if he could so affect this business. The day of the battle was ordained. The King armed Sir Fulk very richly and Isorie herself served him very willingly. The King and his Barberines, his admirals and his other people, were richly armed, and much people with them, they put forward the knight Fulk, which was to do the battle; and the Duchess put forward her knight. The knights who were fierce urged their horses with spurs, and struck with the lances, that the pieces flew all about the field; then drew their swords, and encountered each other courageously.

Fulk struck the horse of his companion, that he felled it down; but it was his intention to have struck the knight. When the knight was on the ground, then said he "Wicked Pagan, wicked Saracen of ill faith, God of Heaven curse you. Why have you slain my horse?"

Fulk dismounted on foot and they fought one another all hard all day. When it was almost evening, said the knight to Fulk: "Sir Pagan you are strong and vigorous, for love tell me where you were born?"

If it please you to know my nation, I will not tell it you if you do not first tell me yours. On that condition I grant it to you."

The knight said that he was a Christian born in England, the son of Guarin de Metx and that he was called "Philip the Red," and related to him word to word entirely all his life and that of his brothers, and how the Duchess came by ship to the Isle of Beteloye, and received them in the ship and served them; for they were there a year and more and ate their horses from hunger. "And when the Countess saw us she knew us at once and found us what ever we needed, and told us that she came from England, that she had sought us here to maintain her war, and such hard life we had led."

"Fair brother Philip the Red, do you ~~not~~ know me? I am Fulk thy brother."

"Nay truly, Sir Saracen, you are not but now you would deceive me. By God you shall not do it." The Fulk told him a true mark by which he knew him well. Then they made great joy and rested the battle till the morrow. Philip told the Duchess that it was Fulk his brother with whom he had fought, so that by the counsel of Fulk and Philip and his other brothers, the King and all his household was baptized and the King married the Duchess with great honours.

Fulk, his brothers and his retinue remained a while with the King, then prepared them very richly towards England. The King gave them gold, silver, ~~horses~~ horses, arms and all the riches that they could desire; and they filled their ship with so much riches as was wonderful.

And when they arrived secretly in England, Fulk ordered that John de Rampaigne should make himself a merchant and inquire where King John was and if William, his brother were alive or not. John dressed himself very richly in guise of a merchant, came to London and lodged in the house of the mayor.

and caused himself to be served very richly, and obtained the acquaintance of the mayor and all his household, and gave fair gifts, and prayed the mayor that he would have knowledge of the King so that he could bring his ship to the shore of the land. And what he talked was corrupt Latin; but the mayor understood it well. The mayor conducted him to the presence of King John at Westminster, and the merchant very courteously saluted him and the King asked who he was and whence he came.

"I am a merchant of Greece, and have been in Babylon and Alexandria and India the Greater, and I have a ship laden with avoirdupoise, rich cloths, pearls, horses, and other riches which might be of great worth in this kingdom."

"I will," said the King, "that you and yours come to shore within my land and I will be your warrant." And they were commanded to stay and eat. The merchant and the mayor ate together before the King. At last came two sergeants-at-arms, and conducted into the hall a tall knight, stout, with a long black beard, and meanly clad; and they seated him in the midst of the area and gave him to eat. The merchant asked the mayor who he was, and he told him a knight named William Fitz Warine, and related to him all the affair of him and his brothers. And when he heard him named he was very glad that he saw him alive but much grieved in his heart that he saw him so ill at ease.

The merchant, as soon as he could, hastened to Sir Fulk and told him all the proceedings, and caused them to bring the ship as near the city they could. On the morning the merchant took a white palfrey (there was not so beautiful a one in all the Kingdom) and presented it to King John; who received it very joyfully on account of its beauty. The merchant gave so liberally that he much himself beloved by all, and could do in court what he pleased.

One day he took his companions and they armed themselves well and they put on their gowms as was the custom of mariners, came to Westminster and court and were there nobly received; and saw William Fitz Warine who was led by his keepers toward the prison. The merchant and his companions, in spite of the keepers, took him by force and carried him to their boat which was afloat pretty near below the palace and put themselves in. The keepers raised the hue and cry and pursued them; but the merchants were well armed and defended themselves courageously, and escaped to their galley, and sailed toward the high sea.

When Fulk saw William his brother and John de Rampaigne, who was merchant, it need not be asked if he was joyful. They embraced and each told his adventures and his griefs. And when the King heard that he was taken in by the merchant he was very much mortified. Fulk and his companions arrived in Britain the next day, and dwelt there half a year or more with his kinsmen and cousins. At last he thought that nothing should hinder him from going into England. And when he came into England in the New Forest, where he used to haunt, he fell in with the King who was pursuing a boar. Fulk and his companions took him and six knights with him, and carried him into their galley. The King and all his were much abashed. There were many words; but at last the King pardoned him all his spite and returned them all their inheritances and promised them in good faith that

he would cause their peace to be proclaimed through all England, with them as hostages until the peace had been proclaimed.

The King went then to Westminster and caused to be assembled Earls, Barons and the clergy and told them openly that he had of his own will granted the peace to Fulk Fitz Warine and his brothers and all his adherents and proclaimed that they should honourably be received thorough all the Kingdom and granted them entirely all their heritage.

When Hubert the Archbishop heard this, he was very glad and sent letters immediately to Fulk and to the Earl of Gloucester and to Randulf, Earl of Chester and to Hugh, Earl Marshal that they should come to him in haste to Canterbury. And when they had come they ordained that Fulk and his brothers should surrender themselves at London to the King.

Fulk and his brothers and the three Earls with their power apparelled themselves as richly as they knew how and were able; and came through London with noble apparel and knelt before the King at Westminster and rendered themselves to him. The King received them and restored to them all that was theirs in England, and commanded them to remain with him; which they did a whole month.

Then Fulk took leave and remained with the Earl Marshal; and the Earl gave him on Ashdown Wanting, and other lands. Fulk and his brothers armed themselves to their liking and came to Abingdon and removed there all that they could ~~affix~~ find to sell, and caused to be taken and carried to Wanting and made their a fair and market town, which has since been held there, and still is.

Fulk took leave of the Earl Marshal and went thence to Earl Randulf of Chester who was appareling himself with much people towards Ireland to defend his rights there. When they arrived they saw a great assemblage of their enemies. The Earl commanded that all should arm; and the Earl took with him three youth ful brothers who were people of great valour and force, and were well armed and well mounted; and with them was Fulk.

At length they saw a hideous giant among their enemies, who was well armed, all on foot, hideous, black and horrible, larger than any by twelve feet; and he cried "Earl of Chester, send me the most valiant knight you have to advocate your right."

The three youths who heard it, encountered him each after the other, and he slew them immediately with the axe he held. At last Fulk let go his horse and would have struck him with his lance, and the giant flinched a little, and struck at Fulk that he had almost killed him. Fulk feared him much and watched him well, until with his lance he struck him throug the body; he fell to the ground, and as he fell struck at Fulk's horse and cut off two of its feet. Fulk fell to the ground; and sprung up again and drew his sword and cut off his head; and he carried his axe to White Town, where Fulk had caused to be built in a marsh a strong and fair castle. And thus conquered the Earl all his lands and castles in Ireland. And when he had remained there, he replenished his lands and then returned to England.

Fulk came to White Town, and found there Maude his wife and his children who were all very glad of his coming; and they made great joy between them. Then Fulk caused his treasures and his riches to be brought, gave lands and horses to his sergeants and his friends very largely, and maintained his lands of great honour. Fulk bethought himself that he had greatly sinned against God, as by slaughter of people and other great offenses; and, in remission of his sins founded a priory of Our Lady St. Mary of the order of Grandmont near Alderbury, in a wood on the River Severn; and it is called the New Abbey. And not long after, died Dame Maude de Cause his wife and was interred in this priory.

And a good while after the lady was dead, Fulk married a very gentle lady Clarice de Auberville; and by his two wives he begat fair children and very valiant.

When lady Joane, wife of Lewis, Prince of Wales, who was the daughter of King Henry of England was dead, for the great renown of prowess and goodness that Sir Fulk had he sent to him for Eve his daughter and he gave her to him, and they were married with great honour and solemnity. But Lewis lived only a year and a half after; he died and was buried at Aberconway without heir begotten of Eve. And afterwards she was married to the Lord of White Minster who was a knight of great breeding, courageous and bold.

Fulk and lady Clarice his wife one night were sleeping in their chamber; the lady was asleep; and Fulk was awake and thought of his youth, and repented much in his heart for his trespass. At length he saw in the chamber so great a light that it was wonderful, and he thought what could it be. Then he heard a voice as it were of thunder in the air, and it said "Vassal, God has granted thee thy penance which is better here than elsewhere."

At that word the lady awoke and saw the great light, and covered her face with fear. At length the light vanished; and after the light Fulk could never see more; but he was blind all his days.

This Fulk was very hospitable and liberal; and he caused the King's road to be turned through his hall at his Manor of Alleston, in order that no stranger might pass there without having meat or lodging or other honour or goods of his.

This Fulk remained seven years blind and suffered well his penance. Lady Clarice died and was buried at the New Abbey; after whose death Fulk lived but a year and died at White Town. And in great honour was he interred at the New Abbey, on whose soul may God have mercy. Near the altar lies the body. God have mercy on us all, alive or dead. Amen.

(end of the book on Fulk ~~xxx~~ Fitz Warine.)

There is a writing in blank verse said to be of Merlin which obviously and does refer to Fulk. We will relate it as of prose form:

In Britain the Great a wolf will come from the White Laund:  
Twelve teeth he shall have sharp, six beneath and six above.  
He shall have so fierce a look that he shall drive away the  
leopard out of the White Laund: He shall have such great  
force and virtue. But we know that Merlin said it for Fulk

Fitz Warine; for each of you may be sure that in the time of King Arthur that was called White Laund, which is now called White Town, for in that country was the chapel of St. Augustine which was fair when Kahuz the son of Ywein dreamt that he stole the candalabrum, and that he encountered a man who wounded him with a knife, and gave him a wound in the side; and in his sleep he cried so loud, that King Arthur heard him, and awoke from his sleep; and when Cahuz was awake he put his hand to his side; and he found the knife which had made the wound in him. Thus the Graal tells us, the book of the Holy Vessel there King Arthur recovered his goodness and his valour, when he had lost all his chivalry and his virtue. From what country the wolf issued, as the wise Merlin says, and the twelve sharp teeth we have recognized by his shield. He carried a shield indented as the sayers have devised, in the shield are twelve teeth of gules and of argent, by the leopard may be known and well understood, King John: for he carried on his shield, the leopards of beaten gold.

...  
And so ends our narrative of Fulk Fitz Warine.  
...

Very early we find those of **our** name in the little town of Lostwithiel in Cornwall about 30 miles from Plymouth. Apparently they had lived thereabout for several generations and no doubt their antecedents bearing names of Fitz-Warine or de Cantilupe lived there from the very earliest times after the Battle of Hastings. It lies along the River Fower and near the Castle of Restormel. We have never been able to discover anything regarding Restormel, so it probably did not play a part in the history of England to any great extent.

The Pipe rolls of 1194-1203 mention that Robert de Cardinan paid ten marks yearly for maintaining a market in the town. And Brittanica tells us that Isoldo, grand-daughter of Robert de Cardinan, gave the town to Richard, King of the Romans, who granted to the Burgesses "a geld, merchant sac and soc, toll, team and infrangenether, freedom from postage, etc, throughout Cornwall, and exemption from jurisdiction of the Hundred and County courts; also a yearly fair and weekly market.

His son Edward decreed that the coining of tin should be at Lostwithiel only. In 1609 a charter of incorporation provided for a mayor, recorder, six capital burgesses and seventeen assistants, and courts of record and "pie powder." From 1305 to 1832 two members represented Lostwithiel in Parliament, but under the Reform Act, the borough became merged with the county.

The Church of St Bartholomew has a fine early English tower surmounted by a decorated spire. A bridge of the 14th century crosses the river. The shire hall includes remains of a building called the Stannery Prison dating from the 13th century. The G. W. Railway has shops there.

When we first started to gather data for our genealogy, we did not attempt then to place the families in a manner showing relationship except where the notes we made specified such data. In the Los Angeles library we found many many volumes of old English parish records and the Visitations etc. We made memos of all items and then tried to discover how they were related to each other.

Later on, the most of these found some sort of an order but some others we never did identify. This is especially so in the record of Madron parish. We found there probably a greater accumulation of names Tomkyns or some, often much mutilated form of it, that we finally gave up listing them. In some cases the same family with indicated relationships of father and three sons, and they were spelled in four different ways. A father might be John Tomchen, one son William Thomken and another son James Tenechy.

Statistics may be dull things, but to cite a few of those we found may throw some light on the customs and conditions of the time.

During the reign of King Henry IV we find note of Jane Tomkins, daughter of James Tomkins of Gloucester married Philip Bridges son and heir of ---- who owned land in the forest of Lord John, son of the King. Later on, King Henry deeded additional land to the family. We may remember that the Kings

and even lesser "nobles" we very generous in giving away lands castles and estates and property which they took by force of arms from their enemies, to be presented to their supporters. We may recall that even in these modern days that Adolph Hitler offered to "give the United States" all of Canada and Mexico, if we would help him fight against England.

John Thomkyns owned land near Manor of Kyngston, county Warwick in 11 Henry VII (1307)

Adam Tomkyns sold land in Stafford in 15. Edward III (1341)

Thomas Tomkyns owned land in Westminster 21 Richard II

Henry Tomkins held 6 acres at Walton, will dated 9 Henry IV

John Tomkyns of Penhalwyn on 4 July --- Henry VI, agreed to pay "a grain of corn at Michaelmas and thereafter for the first 20 years, then 1 penny, then 4 shillings per year.

There is a deed on file date 2 August 41 Elizabeth worded: "Feoffment by Thomas Tomkyns of Hampton county Chester yeoman, by William Johnson of his lordship of Manor of Chedelton, county Stafford, and of his manor and capitol or mansion messuage of Wrynehill in counties Stafford and Chester, and of his Manor of Neobold Astbury, county Chester, and all of his other manors in Chedleton, Fourd, Uncote, alias Oncote, Butterton, Bradnapp, Ipstons, Rannsor, Betleys and Wrynehill county Stafford."

William son of John Thomkyns bought 2 1/2 acres at Ditchamneye dated Beoware Friday after the feast of St John the Baptist, 10 Richard II.

Will of William Tomkyn dated Herefordshire 20 May 1397 says as of Radenour: "Soul to God and St Mary and the suffrages of all saints body to be buried in church of said church." His bequests to the High Alter 12 pence; the parish chaplain 12 pence; holy water clerk 6 pence; to repair of the church of Knulle 12 pence; to brother Roger best gown and hood, and what was left to the poor.

In 1362 we find court records show that Sir Hugh Wrottesby who had a long and continued career of robbery and murder, sued Adam Tomkyns of Oldesfallyng in Staffordshire, a land owner. The charge was that Adam Tomkyns and several others broke into his mill at Wyghtwell "in vi et armis, taking timber and other chattels." (In this case Tomkyns proved that he and the others took only their own property which had been stolen by Sir. Hugh Wrottesby." And it had all been removed to Sir Hugh's mill without the knowledge or consent of the owners.

During the 1400s we find at Westminster on May 1 1403 a pardon was granted to James Tompkins and William Cowy of the Parish of Upton. They had been charged "On Saturday before the Nativity of St Mary, 2 Henry IV at Yarkhull, within the rectory there, lain in ambush with forecast of malice, aforethought, and murdered William Hope of Sholle, for such death and murer, etc." James was pardoned soon after.

William Tomkyns of Wytteny, county Oxford, yeoman, pardoned of outlawry on June 23 1442, which outlawry consisted of "not producing before the King, William Baynelles of Kennecote, County Oxford, to a charge of trespass." The boy surrendered and Tomkyns was pardoned. Was case of poaching game.

Church record of 1470 show mass said for souls of William Tomkyns of Ilmyngton and wife Elizabeth who died Stratford-on-Avon, 13 s, 4 d.

Church records of 1471 show mass said for Thomas Tomkyns of Alveston, 5 s., and mass for Thomas Tomkyns a smith of Stratford-on-Avon. His wife paid for the mass with 1 brass pot value 6 s, 4 d.

In 1490 mass said for John Tomkyns of Chemscode and wife 14 s, 4. d.

In 1491 mass for William Tomkyns and wife of Little Compton England 13 s, 4 d.

All these mentioned before lived and died before Columbus sailed on his first voyage. They did not know there was a Western hemisphere

There are a number of Tomkyns will on file in Northamptonshire in the 1500s. We wonder if most of us today could read them if he did find them. We have seen some writing of that period in the Newberry Library at Chicago.

We have a book typed and bound in blue cloth giving a great many others who appear in records but most of them will be seen in the tabulation of our Clan of Tomkyns.

We have copy of a letter from Sir Robert Cecil to one Mr. Hale dated February 4 1600. "I have committed this night to close prison in the marshalsea, one Thomas Tompkins, taken in Southwark, who many years past hath been a page to the Earl of Essex, and was in the Essex House the Saturday, Sunday and Monday last." (see Essex Rebellion.)

Letter from one Captain Tomkins (navy) to Sir Robert Cecil September 22 1602; "Hearing of a Spanish fleet to be upon our coast, myself riding at anchor in the River of Southampton with a ship of war ready manned and victualled for a voyage have held it a great occasion calling on me to do service to my Prince and country. Wherein if you think fit to command me I shall be most ready to obey. Written aboard ship Mary and John, this 22 of September 1602." (From British State papers).

Visitation of Cumberland 1615 says John Tomkins entitle to arms. (These arms same as of our American family.)

There are pages and pages of records of births, marriages and deaths up to the time the first Tomkins or Tompkins immigrants came to the Colonies in the early and mid sixteen hundreds." Tomkins of Ireland.

Even as of today there are many Tomkins in Ireland tho many of them went to Australia, New Zealand, and the Americas, both the United States and Canada. There were three different branches came from Ireland, some were Catholic; and others Protestants. We have a very fine record of both of these families of Canada, and Australia and New Zealand. Some of the Canada Tomkins came to California, and now live around Santa Barbara and there was a Father Tomkins in Los Angeles who went to Alaska and died there. This was Joseph, and we have him in our Clan of Tomkyns tabulation.

The Tomkins of Ireland descend from Alexander Tomkins of London as shown in Clan of Tomkyns. Apparently they went there in Cromwells armies. Of course in the early days before the time of Henry VIII, all England was Catholic but even then some Tomkyns families were reported as Non-conformists, that is Not Catholic. The Lostwithiel branch especially.



The Tomkins family were important in the siege of Londonderry. To quote from "Sketches of Virginia": (It may seem strange that we find data about Ireland in a book about Virginia, but it was there.)

Londonderry Ireland was a small, badly fortified city on the West bank of the Foyle, in the Province of Ulster.. The shutting of the gates on Friday December 7 1688 by the "apprentice boys" followed by the distressing siege of eight months, in which the Irish forces of James II, assisted by troops from France, heaped upon the inhabitants and the soldiers gathered within the narrow walls, all that can be endured by mortal and famished men, ending as the siege did in the disgraceful departure of the Popish forces.

In the besieged city there were also 600 able to bear arms. Space in the city which was of oval form, and walled, was a diameter of about 2000 feet and the shortest six hundred, on rising ground at the bend of the river on the West side of the Foyle. Protestants on the inside had been warned of a massacre in event of capture.

As to Alderman Alexander ~~Tompkins~~ Tomkins, "The Fighters of Derry" by William R Young, published by Eyre and Spottiswoods of London, says:

Alderman Alexander Tompkins, defender was a prominent citizen of Derry, and also a considerable landowner at Tirkearing in county Donegal.. With Tyrconnell's 1688 charter, he ceased to be an alderman, but his influence in city affairs continued as great as ever. He was a staunch supporter of the apprentice boys in the shutting of the gates in preparation for resistance, and in the "No Surrender" party. From his Tirkearing tenantry and neighbors came one of the first contingents in aid of Derry. The old record says "Alderman Tomkins from Tirkearing sent into the camp a gallant regiment which joined Colonel Murray as they went."

Another reference says "Alderman Tomkins raised a troop of horse and laid in stores against the Irish forces." He was one of the signers of the Declaration of Union," and stood manfully by the siege all through it. He was among the attained in James' Dublin parliament, and his is probably the signature Alexander E Tomkins in the address to the King after the relief, but it may possibly be by another member of the family.

With the success of the "No Surrender" party, he again became Alderman, serving as mayor in 1713, an office which he had filled in 1683.

Re George Tomkins, Defender. From the fact that he was mayor in 1706 it is probable that he was in the city during the siege. He was for many years agent for the Irish Society, and member of Parliament for the city in 1715. He was an executor to Colonel Mitchelburn who died in 1721.

Captain John Tomkins, Defender, son of Alderman Alexander Tomkins of Derry, was appointed to the command of one of the city companies raised after the shutting of the gates, with which he served all during the siege. He is mentioned for good service on 9th December in hastening the departure of Lord Antrim's regiment for the neighborhood of the city.

In the church yard of the cathedral there is a tombstone in memory of George Tomkins, the defender mentioned above. The family was evidently of great importance. Many of the family were buried in the cathedral where an old tablet stands:

Erected 1675  
to the memory of  
John Tomkins and Rebecca his wife  
Alexander Tomkins and Elizabeth his wife  
and of John, Samuel, Rebecca  
Elizabeth, Margaret and Fanny  
children of the said Alexander.  
Alexander died the  
11th day of January 1741.

The above data from Ordnance Survey of County of Londonderry. made in 1837.

The article went on to say that the Tomkins name has disappeared from Kerry, but the family is still represented in the female line by the Beresford Ashes, of Ashbrook, and the Knoxes of Prehen. The Tomkins estates have passed to those families.

In the cathedral window unveiled in 1913, in memory of the gallant defenders, Alexander Tomkins is among those so honored. Among his descendants subscribers were Miss Hazel E Knox, Mrs Cope, Miss Honora T Galway, Canon Andrew Knox, Mrs S W Barton, Walter Barton, Mrs Robertson Paton, and Mrs Virginia G Schiffilin, nee Knox.

As these were all living such a short time ago, one wishing to amplify or correct our records, no doubt these will still be living in Ireland and surely they will have a great deal of data which we did not find.

There is so much favorable mention in English works of the species like our Who's Who series, of the Tomkins and Tompkins families, that we will set them down here. If one should ever publish our MSS, it would be well to inquire as to possible copyright qualities. But as we understand it, there can be no copyright of republished any data that is already of public record. But for the sake of preserving these items in this MSS which will probably never be printed, they follow:

Rev. Wichester Tomkins of England and Wales; B. A. Jesus College Oxford, son of Henry Tomkins of Linton, county Devon. Rector of Llanfigangel Nigh Usk church in Wales 1736. This is a small town in Wales. Thomas Tomkins of London bought the manor house in about 1750 from the ancient family of Clifford, who have disappeared. The manor house was built in the fifteen hundreds. In 1793, William Moore Tomkins of this family, died in Wales.

Ernest William Tomkins C.I.E., 1920 C.B.E. 1919 Inspector General of Police, Frontier Province India born. May 19 1872 son of Rev. G W Tomkins M. A, entered Indian Police 1893 officiating Inspector General of Police 1919; mentioned in London Gazette for valuable services in connection with war 1919. 1914 Star of 3rd Afghan War medal, address Peshawar Northwest Frontier Province India.

Colonel Harry Leith Tomkins C. M.G., 1916; D.S.O. 1898 late 28th Punjab Indian Army, born 1870 son Late Samuel Leith Tomkins Entered 4th King's Own (Royal Lancashire) regiment 1890. Lieutenant 1893; joined Indian army 19th Punjab 1894, 28th Punjab 1895; Captain ~~1898~~ 1901; major 1908 Served Northwest Frontier India 1894-5; Warzirstan medal and clasp 1897-8; railway staff officer line of communications (dispatches) D.S.O. 1901-2, Northwest Frontier of India, Madsud Waziri medal and clasp ~~1898~~ 1903-4; Somaliland with 27th Punjab medal and clasp, Northwest Frontier India 1908; operations in the Zakkha Rhel country medal and clasp; European war 1914-15 (dispatches twice) Liey Colonel C.M.G.. Asst Military Secretary and A.D.C. to G.O.C Indian Northwest army. Retired 1920, Club Junior service.

Herbert Gerard Tomkins C.I.E., F.R.A.S., late Accountant General Bengal. Born 21 April 1869, son Rev. G W Tomkins M. A., married 1893 to Florence Emelie daughter of Rev. D Moore M. A. 2 sons. Joined Financial Department of the Government of India 1921; Deputy Accountant General Bombay 1908; Accountant and General 1910-22. Retired 1923. Lives East House, Dedham near Colchester.

Lionel Linton Tomkins C.I.E., 1910 Entered Indian Police Department 1891; superintendent 1906; Deputy Inspector General of Police Punjab 1922.

Stanley Charles Tomkins C.M.G., 1900. M.B.E. 1919 married 1910 Vera Louise daughter late Edward G Masterman of Hook, Hants. Appointed by Foreign Office to Civil Service Uganda Administration 1896 as Assistant Political Officer; Chief Officer Uganda Rifles 1897; served through Bandi expedition 1897 and during mutiny in Uganda 1897-8 (dispatches, medals 2 clasps) Took over charge Kingdom of Uganda 1900, many other important offices Uganda and Acting Governor in 1909-10. Retired 1911 lives Nately ~~Hook~~, Hook, Hants.

Engineer Captain Albert Edward Tompkins C.B.E. 1919. Royal Navy retired. Born 30 May 1863 son late John Tompkins of Avely Hall Essex. Married Dorothea Frances daughter late Edmund G Reader, Genoa. Appointed to HMS Marlborough as Royal Engineer Student 1878. Studied Royal Navy College Greenwich 1884-5. Many important engineering offices in Royal Navy. Engineer Captain China 1885-6; Mediterranean 1886-8 and 1890-94; Australia 1897-1900 including warlike operations Samoa; H.M.S Porpoise under Commander later Admiral Sturdee; annexation of Savage Island and Protectorate of Tonga Islands; commander flagship squadron Samoa; and East Indies Squadron 1909-11; Persian Gulf blockade, medal Somaliland; Instructor Engineering Royal Navy War Colleges 1902-6; on outbreak of war volunteered for service; appointed Clyde district supervisor Engineering repairs; transferred Italy in charge repairs to H.M.S ships and Italian private firms. Supervised repairs over 1300 vessels during war, authy many engineering books etc. Lives Brockenhurt Hants.

General William Percival Tomkins C.I.E., 1890 Colonel Commandant R.E., born 11 June ; 841 son of late Samuel Tomkins m. 1864 Annie, daughter of late Robert Thurburn, entered army 1860; General 1898. Served Zhob Valley Expedition 1884 lives London.

Herbert Wickworth Tompkins, F.R.H.S., author born South Tottenham 21 May 1867 2nd son late William Earp Tompkins of the War Office; married 1894 Martha Davied Tenby, 4 sons and 3 daughters; lectures on literary and historical subjects Travelled extensively in Europe particularly Italy, Spain, Denmark, France and Belgium Wrote many articles and pamphlets ; contributed to Fortnightly of Oxford, and Cambridge Review. Lived Southend of the Sea, Essex. More details in English who.

Following paragraphs from National Biography which we will condense, but much detail in said publication:

Martin Tomkins, Arian Divine died about 1755; said brother or near relation to Harding Tomkins (died 1758) Attorney and clerk of the Company of Fishmongers; probably connected with the Abingdon family where non-conformists were numerous in the Tomkins line. Studied at Utrecht 1699 associate of Daniel Neal author of History of the Puritans, studied there 3 years went Leyden where he matriculated 1702; published many theological treatises, engaged in many arguments re church matters. Settled at Hackney 1738, believed died 1755. More details in above books.

Peltro William Tomkins 1759-1840, engraver and draughtsman, born London 1759, younger son of William Tomkins 1730?-1792; landscape painter. In 1763 his father William gained the 2nd premium of the Society of Arts for landscape, painted many views of scenery chiefly in North and West of England; some of this William Tomkins works exhibited in various places. The younger son Peltro William became one of the ablest pupils of Francesco Bartolozzi, working entirely in the dot and stipple style and produced many fine plates. Many details in above book. One of his works was a portrait of George III and his daughter the Princess of Wurtemberg; was drawing master to the princesses and spent much time at court. He died at his house in London 22 April 1840. By his wife Lucy Jones had large family. A medalion portrait of himself was frontispiece for Thompson's Seasons.

John Tomkins, Quaker Annalist born about 1663. In 1691 he produced "Piety Promoted," a collection of dying sayings of Quakers, made many other writings re Quakers and their sufferings which were reprinted several times; died at Maryland Point, Stratford Essex 12 September 1706.

Charles Tomkins an elder brother of Peltro William Tomkins born London 7 July 1757. Won premium from Society of Arts

1776 for a View of Milbank, and subsequently practiced as antoquarian and topographical draughtsman and aquatint engraver; made many view of churches and abbeys, a set of illustrations for Petrarch's sonnets and many views of battle scenes. Exhibitor at Royal Academia 1773 to 1779. Many of his works in print room of the British Museum.

Thomas Tomkins was of a family that produced more musicians than any other family in England (Wood). His father, also named Thomas Tomkins was in Holy orders and was Precentor of Gloucester cathedral; he was descended from Tomkins of Lostwithiel. The Reverend Thomas Tomkins composed several madrigals and other pieces and wrote an account of the bishops of Gloucester cathedral, had six sons Peregrine, Nathaniel, Nicholas, Thomas, John and Giles. Thomas' first known appointment was as organist of Worcester cathedral where an organ was built in 1613 at unusual expense, Six of his compositions are in the British Museum; was one of the organists for Royal chapel. A big account of his works in above books. Buried at Martin Hussingtree near Worcester 9 June 1656 his wife Alicia died 20 January 1641 buried in the cathedral. The Fitz-William Museum, Cambridge also has some of his works. This man's son Nathaniel Tomkins see below:

Nathaniel Tomkins died 1681, graduated B.D. 31 March 1628, made prebendary of Worcester cathedral 1629. He had allowed some of the worn out copes and vestments to be used as players caps and coats, but upon the appointment of Roger Mainwaring as Dean in 1633 these were burned.. He sided with Dean against the Bishop and the townspeople and was ejected from his appointment by the Puritans, but survived to the Restoration, and died still prebendary of the cathedral 1 October 1681.

Of the brothers of Thomas Tomkins, the most distinguished was John 1586-1638 who in 1606 succeeded Orlando Gibbons as organist of King's College Cambridge. He studied music ten years and received degree of Mus. Bac., 6 June 1608. In 1619 he left Cambridge and became organist of St Pauls. In 1625 sworn in for next place in Chapel Royal. Anthems by him exist in most MSS with his brother Thomas's but they are few in number. John died 27 September 1638 buried St Pauls. His epitaph calls him the most celebrated organist of his time.. His son Thomas 1637-1675 was chancellor and Canon of Exeter Cathedral and is separately noticed.

Giles Tomkins d. 1668?) succeeded John at Kings College. He followed his brothers to court and won the favor of King Charles I who in 1629 ordered that he should be elected to a prebend in Salisbury Cathedral. In 1634 Tomkins was instructor of the boys' choir in the cathedral. In 1630 he was appointed household musician to the King with a pension of 40 pounds per annum, and livery. He died about 1668, composed several anthems.

Thomas Tomkins (1637?-1675) born about 1637 at Aldergate Street London was the son of John Tomkins organist of St Pauls London. Thomas was educated by Nathaniel Tomkins (d. 1681) prebend of Worcester cathedral; and matriculated from Balliol College 1 May 1651 as B. A., and M.A., 6 July 1658. Elected Fellow of All Souls 1657, was Proctor in 1663p B. D. in 1665; D. D. 1673. Was distinguished Royalist and churchman, in 1665 became Rector of St Marys Alderbury, London and appointed chaplain to Archbishop Gilbert Sheldon of Canterbury. Employed as licenser of books. In this capacity he nearly refused to license Milton's Paradise Lost, because he thought treasonable the lines

"As when the sun new risen  
 Looks through the horizontal  
 Misty air,  
 Shorn of his beams, or from  
 Behind the moon,  
 In dim eclipse, disastrous  
 twilight sheds,  
 On half the nations,  
 And with fear of change,  
 Perplexes monarchs."

In 1667 was appointed Rector of Great Chart in Kent. Many publications and appointments shown in above books. He died at Exeter 20 August 1675 age 36. buried in chancel of St Martins Hussingtree.

Thomas Tomkins 1743-1816) calligrapher kept for many years a writing school in Foster Lane London. "For boldness of design, inexhaustible variety, and elegant freedom, he was justly considered to have attained the highest eminence in his art. Many examples of his productions in above books. Was an intimate of Johnson, Reynolds and other celebrities "who he used to astonish by drawing a perfect circle with his pen. He died at Sermon Lane, Doctors Commons September 1816. Besides being the finest penman of his time, he was a most amiable man. He bequeathed to the City of London, his portrait by Joshua Reynolds. Another portrait painted by George Engleheart and engraved by Lewis Schiavonetti is prefixed to Tomkins' "Days of Genius." Published many writings.

Notes regerring to these above and some others: John Tomkyns, organist of St Pauls married Margaretm daughter of Sylvanus Griffith D.D., Dean of Hereford.

John Tomkyns, in an article to follow later; married Elizabeth daughter of Richard Baynham. The Tomkyns family was related to Sir John Packington, and kept Buckenhill until 1804 when Packington George Tomkyns D.C.I. sold the estate to Robert Higginson. The Tomkyns family was originally from Lostwithiel.

John Tomkyns son of the first settle of Buckenhill married Margaret, daughter of Anthony Eyre and married 2nd a daughter of Sir John Packington.

Grave inscriptions at Monington on Wye: Sir Thomas Tomkyns died December 31 1674.

Dame Lucy Tomkyns died December 31 1674. Note as both dates same may be error in transcription somewhere.

Uvedale Tomkyns died July 7 1692 aet 43

Also some Capells who related to Tomkyns family.

As the Tomkyns family had large estates at Monington and Webley, we made note of all items regarding the time and place as regards those of our name:

James Tomkyns of Monington on Wye also owned Dilwyn Manor. He died December 23 1561, and it continued with his descendants until 1729 when bequested by Mary, widow of Uvedale Tomkyns to her brother John Capel.

Inquiry post mortem of Jacobus (Latin for James) Tomkyns and wife Elizabeth, states Dilwyn property consists of two parts of the manor, 20 messuages, 20 gardens, 2000 acres of lands, 300 acres of meadows, 1000 acres of pasture, 500 acres of woods and hundreds of rent in Dilwyn, Little Dilwyn, and Yersope. By deed indented 20 February 1559, John Seyntlow and wife Margaret demised their interest to the said James (note variety of spelling RT) Tompkins.

"Mansions of Herefordshire," a book dated 1893 says a branch of the Tomkyns family had been seated at King's Byon for more than two centuries.

Uvedale Tomkyns died 1692 leaving estates to wife Mary daughter of Edward Capell.

James Tomkyns had a son William who was living at Monington at the beginning of the reign of Elizabeth. The old house is rich in timber work; and the arms of Tomkyns are carved in the dining hall and upon the church porch. But the most prominent feature of the place is the noble avenue of Scotch firs a mile in length, by which the house is approached from the West. The tradition is that these trees were planted by the adherents of the Stuart cause and in this instance supported by the fact that they appear to be more than two centuries old, and that Sir Thomas Tomkyns, the lord of Monington at that time was a Cavalier (knighted 1661) who made large sacrifice for the King.

At Yark Hill, Herefordshire there is a monument inscription "Bennett Tompkins died 1693 and Eleanor his wife died 1711." This branch of the Tomkyns family was seated at Yark Hill at a very early date. At H. D., is the will of James Tomkyns of Yark Hill dated November 15 1747 mentioning wife Joan and son John. (From Mansions in Hereforsshire by Robinson.)

Following description of Woebley from Archaeologica Cambrensis).

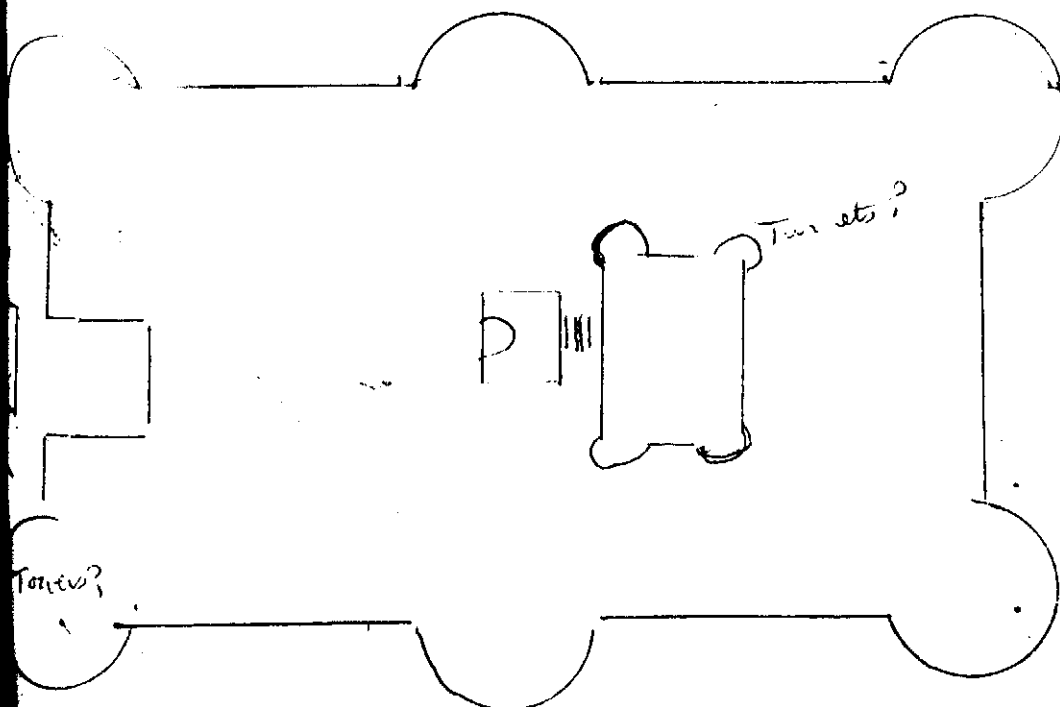
Woebley came into possession of the Tompkins family in the early part of the 17th century. A member of the family

Thomas Tomkins, is mentioned by Fuller as a gentleman of Herefordshire in 1433? James Tompkins was a royal collector of revenue at the time of the Dissolution, and appears to have presented a clerk to the church of Monington on Wye, the seat of the family. He died 1532. He was twice married and was succeeded by his eldest son by his first wife, Richard, who married Catherine daughter of James Baskerville of Gleere ~~park~~ ~~park~~ Park. (Note the various spellings of the name RT)

Richard Tomkins of Monington was sheriff in 1591. His son James of Monington married Anne, daughter of James Boyle. He was sheriff in 1606, deputy lieutenant in 1618 and member of Parliament for Leominster in 1623, 1625, 1628 and is called Lord of Woebley.

His eldest son Richard, and also his second son James, died without issue. His third son William was Member of Parliament for Woebley in the Short Parliament in 1643 with his brother Thomas who is mentioned as a member of the Middle Temple in 1634. They were both of them staunch Royalists. William died 1640. Thomas was knighted on January 2 1661 and died December 31 1674. He was buried at Monington where his estate was valued at 300 per annum; but his whole estate was estimated by R. Symons at 1200 per annum. He was twice married; first to Mary daughter of Sir Walter Pye, and secondly in 1643 to Lucy, daughter of Sir W Uvedale and widow of Thomas Neale of Warnford. An entry occurs in the ~~Monington church~~ Woebley church register of baptism 1634 of Margaret, daughter of Thomas Tomkins, Anne, his daughter by second marriage, married in 1637 Roger Vaughn of Moccas and had the manor and house of Garnstone entailed upon her.

There is a sketch of the plan of Woebley Castle as it was in the year 1230. But there is no scale by which we might judge the dimensions; see below





The Rev. Richard Tomkyns of Cotheridge married Annie Berkeley daughter of Rowland Berkeley of Cotheridge and Lucy Lechmere. This girl was only remaining Berkeley, and Rev. Richard Tomkyns took surname and arms of Berkeley, and was proprietor of the estates in Worcester in 1836. We do not know if any descendants but if so they were by blood Tomkyns or Tompkins, but by name Berkeley.

John Tomkyns from Worcestershire, lived township of Norton bought "Buckenhill" in 1660. He married a Miss Eyre who was related to the Packingtons as was he. He was father of the Rev. Richard Tomkyns who married Anne Berkeley above. This branch shown in our Clan of Tomkyns. They had the same arms as Monington branch.

Though the coat of arms for a family remains the same the various branches could use different crests. The mansion called Buckenhill was sold to Robert Higginson in 1804. Dunscombe says: The mansion is situated in a pleasant lawn near the town, and received many additions, particularly a new front of brick from Packington Tomkyns about 1730. It had since been coloured to resemble the stone by Mr. Higginson. At the entrance into the hall there are two handsome Corinthian pillars, each from one block of stone brought from Inkbarrow in Worcestershire.

Foundations of a much greater extent are met with near the house, and an old bell, once used as summons to dinner, but originally applied to religious purposes was embossed with this curious distich: "From fire I come to call from fire of hell, They'll dread the trump that will not hear the bell."

(From Visitation of Herefordshire 1569)

Tomkyns of Monington Woebley and Garnston all had arms of Tomkyns of Moning with the unicorn crest. This item gives data as shown in our Clan of Tomkyns. Dunscombes History of County Hereford is well worth seeing not only for what is in words but the excellent pictures of many places there. It says: Monington is bounded on the north by Staunton-on-Wye. East by Byford, South and West by the River Wye. Manitune, in Stepleset Hundred had belonged to Earl Harold, and given after the Conquest to Ralph de Todenil. (Note by RT the article gives ownership one by one down to the time the Tomkyns came there) Dunscombe says in area the arable land required three plough teams, five villeins and nine cotters working with three teams.

In 1235 Henry de Muchegros, lessee of the manor obtained permission from the Dean (Aydeston) and the Canon of Hereford to connect a stream rising in their manor of Preston-on-Wye, with his mill at Monington at an annual rent of 5 shillings. One of the intermediate owners forfeited the rights through complicity in the "Treason of De Montfort, and the land given to John le Strange. It finally came into possession of the Fitz-Warines as shown below. At the time we made these notes we did not know anything about our descent from the Fitz Garines RT.

Eventually it came into possession of Sir John Giffard who was succeeded in 1309 by the elder of the two daughters of his second marriage viz: Katherine, then widow of Sir Nicholas Audley who died in 1299, leaving Thomas de Audley his eldest son a minor; and at his decease in 1307 the manor passed to his brother Nicholas who is mentioned in the Parliamentary return of 1316 as Lord of the Vill of Monington. This nobleman died in 1319 leaving by his widow Joan, daughter of William, Lord Martin and the widow of Henry ~~first~~ Laci Earl of Leicester; three children, the eldest, James, Lord Audley who died at Poitiers in 1386, left an only son Nicholas and had summons to Parliament as Lord Audley from 1387-91, and was Chief Justice of South Wales. At his death without issue in 1392 this manor and a moiety of Dilwyn was assigned as dower to his widow who died in 1400.

Monington was then inherited by the three sisters of Lord Audley as co-heiresses between them the perrage was in abeyance until 1405. They were Joan who married Sir Hugh Touchet; Margaret wife of Roger Hillary and Margaret, wife of FULKE FITZ WARINE, Knight.

The property or parts of it passed through various hands as related in Duncombes books until we find again in 1392 the data: The Audley moieties were leased to a family named Holes. At his decease in 1415 he held the manor of Monington-on-Wye and other property. Thomas Holes died 1421 holding these manors.

The Escheator in the same year reported that FULCO FILIUS FULCONIS FILII FULCONIS FITZ WARINE, were owners of a third part of the manor of Monington "super Wyam," and of two parts of Wileve Manor. (This means Fulk, son of Fulk son of Fulk Fitz Warine.)

John Troutbeck of the ancient family of that name in Cheshire purchased the Fitz Warine moieties, and joining the army under Lord Audley was killed at Blore Heath, where his son Sir William Troutbeck was also slain, leaving two sons the elder of whom, Sir William, held Monington and Dilwyn with the widow of Lord Audley in moieties. It goes on until "in 1521 this moiety was entailed by Royal license in John Talbot Junior and Catherine his wife in 1568 paid a fine for alienating to William Tomkyns without the required license.

John, Lord Audley in 1535 sold his lands to James Tomkyns of Woebley whose ancestors were connected with the land during previous descents. (Note by RT probably meaning that the Fulk owners were of his ancestral lines). James Tomkyns died in 1561 owner of lands in Norton Canon and in Salop.

William Tomkyns his eldest son and heir by reuniting the manor and advowson in one owner, dying without issue in 1582, his estates passed to his half-brother Richard Tomkyns who was escheator in 1585 and sheriff in 1591. He held the manors of Staunton-on-Wye, and Luntley, in Dilwyn, at his decease in 1603.

His eldest son James born 1569 had a remarkable career, with a distressing termination. (Note by RT, Duncomb is in error here as he says this James Tomkyns was the man

who was executed for complicity in the Waller Plot. He has him confused with the other James as in our Clan of Tomkyns.

This James had a son William who had set in Parliament as Burgess for Woebley in 1628-40 but having pre-deceased his father the estate was inherited by the younger son Thomas who married Mary Pye daughter of Sir William Pye who married 1633. Thomas was colleague with his brother William in Parliament, but on its dissolution in November following he retired in favor of Arthur, Lord Ranelagh. Upon the unexpected death of his brother, Thomas was re-elected but he joined the King at Oxford, whereupon he was declared "disabled for having deserted the service of the Parliament, being in the King's quarters, and adhering to that party."

But somehow or other Thomas was captured. Our main MSS shows that he escaped and rejoined the King in Oxford. The record of Parliament says (1643) "Whereas Thomas Tomkyns of Monington, a noted delinquent to the Parliament is now a prisoner in London for his delinquency and his proved estate is sequestered to the service of the State; maintainance to be allowed to his children."

The "proved estate" consisted of the manor of Monington; tenements in Byford, Staunton, Norton, Yazor, Yarsop, Woebley and Dilwyn. The fine imposed was 2000 pounds secured on the lands of his daughters Hester and Anne for their portion. It seems that considerably later he had possession again, no doubt after the death of Cromwell. It was his daughter Anne that married Roger Vaughan. After a new election he resumed his seat in Parliament. His name included in the list of gentlemen of Hereford to the contemplated order of the Royal Oak, of knighthood, to perpetuate the loyalty of the Royalists. He was knighted in 1661. And in consideration of the sufferings, losses and cruel treatment of himself and relative a pension of 300 pounds. He died in December of 1674, and as his eldest son having predeceased him the estates were inherited by the only son of his second marriage

Uvedale Tomkyns, born 1649, of Christ Church Oxon., sheriff in 1679, rebuilt the church at Monington, and dying without issue in 1692 bequeathed his principal estates including Monington and Staunton Manors to his widow Mary, a daughter of Edward Caple, of How Capel (Capel) manor in Greystone Hundred who survived her husband nearly fifty years, and at her death in her 80th year gave the property to her youngest brother John Caple, of the Yeomen of the Guard. He was sheriff of Herefordshire in 1731 and died in 1755 aged 97m leaving a surviving daughter Mary, his only heiress and wife of John Whitmore of the Haywood of the Parish of Callow. Their oldest son John Whitmore was Mayor of Hereford in 1785, sold Monington to Sir George Cornwall, Baronet whose grandson Rev. Sir George Cornwall is the present (1892) owner.

#### Description of Monington.

A formation of red sandstone in the Wye is known as the roaring rock from the noise created by the flooded waters when carried by a roaring and violent current. but there is sufficient space on the right bank of the stream for boats to pass, even barges.

A weir bearing a corn mill at the spot was removed by order of Parliament during the Commonwealth in furtherance

of the hopeless and expensive project of rendering the river navigable above Hereford. In a meadow near the new bridge leading to Moccas in an ancient tree known as the Monington oak. Its trunk stands up well and gives at five feet from the ground, a circumference of 31 feet.. It produces living sprays on its northern and western sides.

There is a strange story we heard long ago about such a tree in a story concerning Owen Glendower the Welsh patriot or outlaw, according to which "side you are on." It seems that Owne was in hiding here at Monington, though the story did not say precisely where it happened. There was a companion with him, supposed to help protect him from capture. But this man was in some way a distant cousin and he had agreed to kill Glendower.

At one night they were by a great hollow tree and the hollow did not open from the lower part of the trunk but began quite a distance up and reached down. So there in the night the man tried to kill Glendower but was overcome and Owen killed him and dropped the corpse into the hollow of the tree. And that people near the tree for many long years afterwards would hear groand and weeping near the tree, and it became known as the ghost's tree. Probably over a century went by and someone had climbed up and found a skeleton down inside the hollow trunk. Very probably this was the same tree, for Glendower had been there as we will see later on.

Now Duncomb writing about this tree some sixty years ago says that it separated into two large trunks about 18 feet up. One is broken off close to the division, but the other lifts its shrivelled remains some 20 feet through the thin spray of foliage.

The approach to Moccas leads through the avenue of Scotch firs we spoken of before, there are also yew trees, and if we are not mistaken these were the wood used in making bows in the old days. The avenue also is called Monington Walk. It extends in a direct line towards Brodbury. It occupies the high ground on the north side of the river, it is level, well turfed and nearly a mile long. The view is very extensive. Over Brodbury Scar the avenue is formed of sweet-chestnuts, reaching sixty feet in height, but beyond their prime.. This extensive piece of ornamental planting was made as an approach to Monington Court in 1623 to commemorate the success of the success of James Tomkyns as M. P. for Leominster.

A tradition during four centuries appertains to this parish, and is that Owen Glendower in the days of his distress prior to his death in 1415 had the shelter of the hospitality of the manor house of Monington and Scudmore; and that he had burial in the church yard of this parish, yet without any memorial to indicate the resting place, of this formidable rebel.

An accomplished historical writer Sir Henry Ellis, not only on this ground that the tradition is unsupported by facts or proof, but he thinks was contradicted by records. At the commencement of Owen's rebellion, his houses were burnt, his lands confiscated, his wife and sons and daughters were carried away captives and detained prisoners in London.

But no one ever found his burying place UNLESS: as follows: In fact the Welsh legend is that he sleeps in a hidden cave and will come forth some day to set Wales free from domination by anyone.

But what about Monington? In 1680 the church at Monington was being rebuilt, and the trunk of a sycamore about .9 feet long and 2 1/2 feet ~~thick~~ thick, being in the workmen's way and lying about a foot below the surface, was moved. Below it was a gravestone without any inscription, and under this stone was a well-stoned grave, and a body, supposed to be that of Owen Glewdower which was of goodly stature, but no token or remains of any coffin. When any part was touched it fell to ashes. After two days exposure, Mr Tomkyns ordered the stones replaced and the earth thrown back upon it.

The Monington Court house, though modernized, contains the remains of its ancient hall with a massive timber roof divided into square compartments, with the extensive fireplace of the 17th century, having the arms of Tomkyns, with the letters; underneath

"Vive Deo gratus, T Toti mundo tumultus crimine T L  
semper perire paratus 1658."

By the records of Monington church among the patrons were	
James Tomkyns of Woebley, Gent	1556
Richard Tomkyns Esquire	1580
Humphrey Tomkyns Esquire	1621
James Tomkyns Esquire M. P.	1625
Anne, widow of James Tomkyns	1641
Sir Thomas Tomkyns Knight	1672
Mary widow of Uvedale Tomkyns	1699.

She is also mentioned in the 1720s as patron of this church. The church dedicated to the Blessed Virgin Mary, rebuilt in 1680 and consists of a nave, **chancel** and tower, containing 4 ~~hills, on the north side of the church, the chancel is a shield~~ bells. In the central window of the chancel is a shield bearing the arms of Tomkyns and Caple, quarterings on the shield. The font bears this inscription:

T  
U      M  
1680

No doubt this means

Tomkyns  
Uvedale      Mary  
1680.

There is a picture of this church in Duncombs book. The pulpit is of brown oak, and is in compartments and beautifully carved. In the north wall, flat stones "Heare lyeth ye body of Thomas Tomkyns Knight who deceased in the year of our Lord God 1674 December 31.

Here lyeth ye body of Dame Lucy Tomkyns widow who deceased the 23 of May in the yeare of our Lord 1677.

Engraved on a flat stone the Tomkyns arms with crest a lion rampant or., a broken tilting spear impaling. Caple arms also engraved there.

Another stone engraved "In memory of Vvedale Tomkyns Esq., son and heir of Sir Thomss Tomkyns of Monington-on-Wye who married Mary, daughter of Edward Capell of How Capell Esq., who was buried the July 7th 1692 age 43 years."

"In memory also of Mary Tmkyns relict of the said Vvedale Tomkyns Esq., who was buried December ye 26 1728 age 79 years."

The British Archivist says that three volumes of MSS and pedigrees including those of Tomkyns of Monington and of Woebley was left by the late Robert Biddulph Phillips of Longworth, to the Benedictines at St. Michaels priory at Belmont near Hereford.

#### Items from Le Neve's Knights:

James Tomkyns of Hereford, Monington married ~~Mar~~ Anne daughter James Boyle and had William Tomkyns married Mary daughter of Sir George Morton 3rd son but was the heir 1634.

#### Strong's Heraldry of Hereford:

Tomkins of Buckenhill and ~~Wobley~~ arms as we know, crest lion ramp or., supporting a broken tilting spear; another crest, out of the ducal coronet a broken battle axe

Arms of Tomkyns used by Richard Tomkyns sheriff of Monington; , arms, same, crest unicorn's head etc

In this book the Buckenhill branch did not contain the cross crosslet, probably omission in copying.

On September 3 1645 King Charles "lay at Bromgard, then owned by Tomkyns. This house was afterwards known as the palace.

Picture of it in Mansions and Manors of Hereford " by Robinson

#### The Waller Plot.

The Encyclopedia Brittanica has an article on the Waller Plot and we will take up from it about the time he was appointed one of the commissioners to treat with King Charles I then at Oxford. We get a good picture of this man from a book we found in the basement at Washington DC home. It is Lives of the English Poet: by Samuel Johnson and printed in 1857. As this plot result in the death of our Nathaniel Tompkins of London, we were glad to find this old book and get a picture of Waller which we could not find anywhere else. Most of the salient points in Johnson's book is taken from Clarendon, and we had already seen the Clarendon book at Chicago.

We had seen a long time ago some paper on the Waller Plot. In fact it was discussed by the Oakland California author of the ~~Descestry~~ ~~Descestry~~ of Edward Tompkins of Oakland. This was the family of Juliet Wilbor Tompkins the famous author.

A lady if New York sent us copies of letters written in 1890 or thereabout by the Oakland gentleman. He had

considerable correspondence with London officials and they told him it was Nathaniel Tomkins or Tompkins who was in the plot,

The Johnson book says Edmund Waller was "somewhat above middle stature, thin body, not at all robust; fine thin skin; his face was somewhat of an olivaster; his hair frizzed of an brownish color, full eye, popping out and working; oval faced; his forehead high and full of wrinkles. His head was small, brain very hot, and apt to be choleric. He had a tender weak body but was always very temperate. He wrote a miserable hand, more like the scratching of a hen." He had 13 children and one of his daughters was a dwarf, this was Dorothy. He sent her away to the north of England. Of course this was long after the discovery of the plot and the death of our Nathaniel Tompkins.

We had quite a time finding the Clarendon book at Chicago. We had seen a note somewhere long ago that the Clarendon books were in the Chicago Public Library. We had gone from Los Angeles to Chicago especially to see the records in the Newberry Library there which is one of the finest reference libraries in the world. At the Chicago Public library we inquired about these books. The desk clerk looked over indexes and said there were none in that library. We insisted there were or had been and we wanted to know what became of them. They sent us to one Mr. Wilson at the "Patent room" He had been there over 40 years.

And he knew where they were, in a sort of a mezzanine over the patent room records. They were so dusty we had to wipe them with rags to find the title. They were very old and yellow brittle pages. He said that for nearly 40 years we were the only one who wanted to see them. But we made good copies from the contents and Johnson in his book published 1857 quotes from Clarendon at great length. Clarendon certainly had no respect for Edmund Waller as you will see.

Waller was first cousin to Cromwell and also first cousin to Hampden. He had a sister Price Waller who was an ardent worshipper of Cromwell it appears.

The item from Encyclopedia Britannica says that in 1643 when Waller went with the other commissioners to Oxford that he "began to move toward the Royalist side." Afterward when the plot was discovered, he behaved in a most disgraceful manner, "tuned evidence" and after much trouble escaped with a fine of 10,000 pounds and banishment. After exile of seven years spent mostly in France he was pardoned, returned to England and gave his support to the Commonwealth, being appointed Commissioner of Trade in 1655. Became Member of Parliament from Beaconsfield and died there in 1687.

The papers consisting of a letter from King Charles I, then under siege we might say, at Oxford, was smuggled out of Oxford by Katharine Howard, the Lady d'Aubigny. She delivered the letter to Nathaniel Tompkins of London who for many years had been Auditor of the Queens Accounts and a friend of the King, and Queen. She was imprisoned for her part in the plot, though many say that she did not know what it was about when she took the letter to Nathaniel Tompkins in London. She escaped from Pirson and went to the ~~Saxons~~ Hague and married the Earl of Newburgh, and died abroad.

Catherine was the daughter of Theolophus, second Earl of Suffolk, and had married Lord d'Aubigny, a young man of great promise who fell at the Battle of Edgehill, at head of his troops, and it was said, killed by one of his own men.

At Charlton there is a fine picture of Catherine Howard.

As to this Nathaniel Tompkins whose wife was Cecelie Waller sister of the said Edmund Waller, we find some items in English records. Mr. Tompkins as he was referred to in the trials resulting from the Waller plot, was "Clerk to the Council of the Queen" August 30 1641.

A letter signed Nat. Tompkins to Sir John Thorpe of the office of his Majesty's Court of Chancery.. As we noted previously the fact that all during the trial he was called Mr. Tompkins, resulted in some confusion as to what was his first name. And so it was that Duncombe thought it was James, but that was incorrect.

The account taken from the oakland book re descendants of Edward Tompkins, we quote"

A Mr. Tompkins, gentleman, of Holborn Street London was tried at Guildhall, Friday June 30 1643 by a council of 22 Colonels of the Parliamentary army, upon the charge that he with five other persons had entered in the interest of Charles I, into a plot against the Parliament of England. On July 3 1643 he was sentenced to be executed. His execution took place July 5 1643.

For full particulars of this trial see Howell's State Trials volume IV pages 626-633. In the indictment and throughout the trial and execution the surname is spelled Tompkins, but in the trial of his associates, it is spelled Tomkins.

He had been in the royal service for 20 years and more and was Clerk and Registrar of the Queen's Council.

The Oakland gentleman quotes in full observations in the letter from England mostly referring to various spellings of Surnames. There was fac-simile tracing of the signature to a letter he wrote in 1641 as Nat Tompyns, as it seemed to be. But this proves he was not James but Nat, which no doubt at all means Nathaniel.

The Parish Journal of St Andrews church, Holborn as of August 1919 of which we saw a copy says: "In the troublous times of Charles I when the King and Parliament were on the verge of civil war, a conspiracy was set on foot by certain adherents of the King, which is known as the Waller plot. This involved a gentleman, a certain Mr. Nathaniel Tompkins, a resident in St Andrew's parish, having a house in Fetter Lane.

A Commission of Array, as it was called, signed by the King who had his court at that time at Oxford, was conveyed to London by the Lady d'Aubigny in her dress. The authorized a secret survey of the views of London's citizens as to who were for the King and who were for Parliament, and who, being neutral, might be won over to the King's side.



It further gave the King's warrant for appointing Generals and other officers; raising money and providing arms. It was further planned, when all arrangements were made to seize the city; secure the tower of London, and let in the King's troops. What specially moved the indignation of the Houses of Parliament when the plot was discovered was that these secret negotiations were entered upon at the time when Charles was offering to treat with Parliament and as showing that the King "looked on his opponents as rebels to be crushed, than adversaries to be conciliated."

The precious letter was handed by the lady to an eminent citizen of London, who in turn passed it on to Tompkins, who hid it in his cellar of the house in Fetter Lane. But a letter was intercepted from the Earl of Dover to his wife urging her to leave London at once with her children, and this roused the suspicions of the Committee of Public Safety which the Parliament had set up. Moreover, one Hassell, arrived at London and like a fool boasted that the city in ten days would be set on fire.

As this man was known to be intimate with Chaloner and Tompkins, a clerk in the latter's employ was induced to spy upon his master, and on this information the two gentlemen were arrested.

Waller, who had the greatest share in the plot, was seized and he made full confession, and escaped with a fine and imprisonment, but Chaloner and Tompkins forfeited their lives.

Though condemned at the trial in the Guildhall in July 1643, "Their guilt was not reckoned so clear but that the public regarded their execution as a violent act of party justice."

On July 5th Mr Tompkins was executed on a gibbet erected at the end of Fetter Lane near his own house; Chaloner, outside the Royal Exchange.

Very calmly and bravely Mr Nathaniel Tompkins met his death, it being noted that all the time he was on the scaffold "He never so much as altered his countenance, not by his outward appearance seemed in the least abashed with the apprehension of death."

His last dying speech on the scaffold, as was the custom, has been preserved. He owned himself a sinner before God, and humbly submitted to the Divine will, acknowledging God's goodness and mercy. He said that he was no papist nor Popishly inclined, and that he had been drawn into the plot, for his share of which he was sorry, by his affection for his brother-in-law (Waller) and his devotion to the King. He forgave the executioner, commended himself to God and hoped to be saved by faith in Jesus Christ.

The entry in our burial register says. "1643 Nathaniel Tompkins, Esq., Who was executed the 5th of July 1643, at Fetter Lane and in Holborne, being found to be one of the conspiritors against the city of London, and was buried there the 6th of the same.

Remeber, the foregoing was from the Parish Register of the church at Holborne. His name was Nathaniel.

The Court record we found at Chicago follows:  
 Proceedings against Mr Tompkins, Mr Waller, Mr Challoner and others before a Council of War: 19 Charles I, AD 1643.

At this time Tuesday the 30th of May 1643 having the discovery of a notable design, carried on by Mr Tompkins, Mr Waller, Mr Challoner and others; the first notice whereof was given by one Mr Roe, a servant to Mr Tompkins, who having overheard some of their consultations imparted the same to a member of Commons; whereupon a Committee was appointed to inquire into the same; viz; Mr Pym, Sir Henry Vane jun., Mr Solicitor St Johns, and Mr Glyn, not long before chosen Recorder of London, who having several days and nights traced the same and divers of the persons concerned being secured; the House of Commons desired a conference with the Lords, where Mr Pym related to them the substance of the Design, and soon after set the same forth in print, with an order that the same should be read at all churches and chapels in London & Westminster, and the substance thereof as follows:

I. That the Conspiracey was formed or a mixture and conjunctions of persons of several qualities some whereof were of both Houses of Parliament; others of the City, and others belonging to the Court; who in their respective places and employments were to perform and perfect the Work, raised out of the ashes of the late Petition of London for peace.

II. The chief actors were Mr Waller a member of the House of Commons, who pretended and gave out to the rest, that many of that House and of the Lords, were privy to & concerned therein; Mr Tompkins, a gentleman living in Holborn, brother-in-law to the said Mr Waller, and a Servant to the Queen as being Secretary to the Commissioners for Her Majesty's revenue; Mr Challoner, an eminent citizen; one Mr Blinkard; Mr Alexander Humphrey, who brought the last message from the King; Mr Hassel, one of his Majesty's messengers etc.

III. The method was for several persons in the City to dispose themselves into a Committee to hold intelligence with both armies, the Court and the Parliament. To make a general survey of the affections of all the inhabitants within the Weekly Bills of Mortality which was to be done under these three ranks; Right Men, or of the King's party; Adverse Men (or the well affected to the Parliament; and Moderate Men (or the neutrals; To consider of arms, ammunition and all provisions of war; to appoint of of themselves select persons to treat with Mr Waller; and Mr Tompkins in relation to the City, Court and Parliament. As also with Sir Nicholas Crispe, Sir George Binion, Captain Roydon and others then at Oxford.

IV. Mr Waller's part was then to engage a considerable part of Lords and Commons to be a means of conveying counsels, resolutions and intelligence between them and the said committee. Mr Tompkins was not only an assistant to Mr Waller therein, but an instrument to convey, By Hassel, and others, their proceedings to the Court, principally to the Lord Falkland, and to receive their directions, powers and conditions.

V. To prevent discovery, protestations of secrecy were taken, as they were Christians, not to disclose it, and no man in the city was to endeavor the engaging above two whereby no one man could impeach many.

VI. From the Court, Mr Heron and Mr Alexander Hampden and others employed upon messages from the King to the Parliament, were to convey directions, encouragement and advice to those in London, and authority was given under the great seal, and warrants under the King's hand for settling a Council of War, naming of Generals, and other officers, execution of martial law, raising of money and providing arms, and to facilitate the whole, part of the King's forces to be in readiness to assist the party here as there should be occasions.

VII. The particulars of the Design itself, were to seize the King's children, to secure several members from Parliament, particularly the Lord Say, the Lord Wharton, Mr Pym, Sir Philip Stapleton, and Colonel Strode, as also the Lord Mayor, and Committee of the Militia, under pretence of bringing them to a legal trial; to seize upon the outworks, forts, magazines, gates and other places of importance in the City and the Tower, and let in the King's forces, and in the meantime to resist and obstruct any payments imposed by the two houses for the support of their armies.

VIII. For their authority they had the following Commission brought up by the Lady Aubigny (who is now taken into custody) the said commission being found hid under the ground in Mr Tompkins' cellar. (Note by RT, see page 627-8 Corbett's "State Trials" Volume IV printed London 1809, copy in the Chicago Public Library) Text follows here:

Charles by the Grace of God, King of England, Scotland, France, Defender of the Faith, etc: To our trusty and well beloved Sir Nicholas Crispe, Sir George Stroude Knight, Sir Thomas Gardiner Knight Recorder of London, Sir George Binion Knight, Richard Edes and Marmaduke Royden Esquires, Thomas Broome Esquire, Peter Paggon Esquire, Charles Jennings, Sir Edw. Charlton, Robert Abbott, Andrew King, William White, Stephen Bolton, Robert Alden, Robert Foster, Thomas Blinkhorn of London; Gentlemen, and to all such persons as according presents shall be nominated as according to the true intent and purport of these presents, and appointed to be generals, colonels, sergeant majors and other officers, or of our Council of War, Greeting: Whereaas in our cities of London and Westminster, and suburbs thereof, our Borough of Southwark, and county of Middlesex, there are raised and continued great numbers of military forces; both horse and foot, who under the command of Robert, Earl of Essex, as thei General, and under the conduct of divers others pretending to have their authority from the two houses of Parliament, have traitorously levied war, and rebelled against us, their natural liege lord, and many of our subjects have been seduced by false information, by the practces of a few who have been the contrivers of their mischevious plots, and have joined with them either in person or by aiding them with men,

money, horses and other things, many of our good subjects, overawed by the power of the rebels have been enforced to contribute to them for the maintainance of this unnatural war, and others refusing have been plundered and robbed of their estates, and some committed to several prisons, and other barbourously used contrary to the liberty of free bron men, the laws of the land, and contrary to all humanity, or which injuries and calamities falling upon our good subjects, we are very sensible and desirous to give relief to all our good subjects by all the best means we can; and to resist the violence and insolence of the rebels and their adherents. We have no other end therein but to preserve the true Protestant religion in the integrity and purity thereof; to preserve the laws of the land and the integrity of the persons and the property of the estates of our subjects, and the just privileges of Parliament, have thought it fit for our better service to settle a Council of War in or about our city of London, who may take these things into their sad considerations, which may conduce best to this end, and to have such commanders and officers settled in the places aforesaid which may both governs and lead such forces as may be raised= Know ye, therefore that we, reposing special trust and confidence in your fidelities, industries and good discretions, have made choice of, nominated and appointed you our Council of War for the said cities of London, Westminster and suburbs thereof our said county of Middlesex and borough of Southwark, and do hereby give and grant authority to you, or any four of you to make choice of such other able and discreet persons as you think fit to nominate under the hands and seals of any four of you, which with yourselves shall make up in all the number of 21 and no more. And we do give and grant to you, or any four of you, power and authority, at such times and in such places as you shall think convenient to assemble and meet together, and there to consult, advise, resolve of all such things as you or any four of you shall think fittest; for this raising of forces, both horse and foot either of the inhabitants of said cities, county or borough; or any adjacent counties, or other places who will voluntarily associate themselves to that purpose; and these forces to arm, muster, conduct, order, lead and govern in the places aforesaid, and in any of the counties adjacent or elsewhere, in sych man as you yourselves or any four of you shall appoint according to these premises, shall think fit and the better to effect this our service.. We do further give and grant to you, power and authority under your hands and seals to make choice and appoint such a fit person as you shall think meet, to be Captain General of all these forces thus to be raised, and such other persons as you or any four of you shall in like manner make choice of and appoint to be Colonels, Lieutenant Colonels and sergeant majors over the said forces, in such manner and in such place as you shall so appoint; who by vurtue thereof, and by virtue of these presents shall have power and authority to do, execute and perform all such things, which to these several offices and employments, according to law-martial, do belong. AND WE HEREBY PROMISE AND GRANT, that with all convenient speed, after We shall have notice from you, under your hands and seals,

of your nomination of any person or persons to whom those several places, We shall grant and confirm unto them and every of them respectively, those several places to which you have nominated them, as aforesaid under our great seal of England, or otherwise as We shall be reasonably devised and required. And We do further and by these presents, give and grant unto you, full power and authority, by all such ways as you or any four of you, under your hands shall agree upon, to raise money for, and cloathing, arming and furnishing, and paying of all such soldiers as shall be thus raised, and for the providing of all ammunition and other necessities for the war, all such money upon a just account, we do, for us, and for our heirs and successors, promise, grant, and agree, well and truly to repay, as soon as we shall be enabled thereunto, and in the mean time, to secure the same to those who for our service, and by your mediation and industry, shall lend or disburse the same, and We do further by these presents grant, That such Generals, Colonels, Lieutenant Colonels and other officers so by you nominated, shall have full power and authority; by virtue of these presents, to lead and order the soldiers severally under their charge, and with them to fight against our enemies and rebels, and them to slay and destroy, or them to save according to the law-martial, or course of war, and every of them a sufficient warrant.

William and commanding all such officers, which by virtue hereof you shall retain, and received and accomplish your directions, commands and summons in all things hereto appertaining, or necessary to be done; as also all mayors, sheriffs, justices of peace, commissioners of array; all other officers and loving subjects, to be aided and assisted both by you, and that such officers and other persons whom you shall appoint, under any of your four hands and seals, for the furthering and advancement of this our special service, for which, this shall be with you to them, a sufficient warrant. In witness whereof we have caused these letters to be made patent. "Witness ourself at Oxford the 16th day of March in the 18th year of our reign."

(End of King Charles' letter. This is a very fine example of how to use a thousand word when a dozen would have meant the same thing.RT.) This was the letter that was found in the cellar of Nathaniel Tompkins' house in Holborne, and which had been smuggled out of Oxford by the Lady d'Aubigny.

Now to resume from the extracts from Corbett's State Trials:

IX. In pursuance of this commission they had often consulted of a general and treated with Sir Hugh Pollard, prisoner in the Compter, (who was once expelled from the House of Commons on account of having a hand in the Design to bring up the Northern army against the Parliament) about it. And a declaration was ready drawn setting forth the cause of their taking up arms to in pursuance of their late protestation to be in pursuance of this to maintain the true Protestant religion against all Papists and secretaries who oppose illegal assessment &c., which was to be distributed to their friends, and on the night of their rising to set upon the posts round about London. Concerning what time of their rising they had also consulted (of which precise notice was to be sent to Oxford as to the day and hour) and some

moved to have it done of Wednesday the last of May. It should be left to the Lords to determine whom Wiler pretended should side with them. Mr Hassel lay close to Beaconsfield and had word sent "The great ship has come into the Downs," by which he was to understand the Design was near ripe; and he acquainted the Lord Falkland at Oxford therewith and received answer that they should hasten it with all speed. And when they were read 3,000 of the King's forces were to advance from Oxford within 15 miles of London, to be ready upon notice to fall into the works and assist. And white ribbons or tape was agreed to be worn by all concerned in this section to distinguish them, &c.

The Parliament upon this discovery, formed an oath or vow, to be taken by the members of the Houses, and by their army; and appointed a general Thanksgiving to be kept throughout the Kingdom, at which time a printed narrative of the design was to be read; and the said oath or covenant to be tendered to all persons (but no penalty set on refusers); the oath being as follows:

I, A. B., in humility and reverence of the Divine Reverence do declare my heart sorrow for my own sins and the sins of this nation, which have deserved the calamities and judgments that now lie upon it; and my true intention is by God's grace to endeavor the amendment of my own ways; and I do further, in the presence of Almighty God, do avow, declare, and covenant that in order to the security and preservation of the true reformed Protestant religion and liberty of the subject, I will not consent to the laying down of arms so long as the papists now in open war against the Parliament, shall by force of arms be protected from the justice thereof; and I do and abhor and detest the wicked and treacherous Design lately discovered; and that I never gave, nor will not give my assent to the execution thereof, but will according to my power and vocation, oppose and resist the same and all other of the like nature; and in case any other like Design shall hereafter come to my notice or knowledge I shall make such timely discovery as I may conceive to preventing thereof.

And whereas I do in my conscience believe that the forces raised by the two Houses of Parliament, are raised and continued for their just defense, and for the defense of the true Protestant religion and the liberty of the subject, against the forces raised by the King, that I will according to my power and vocation, assist the forces raised and continued; and will likewise all other persons that shall take this oath in what they shall do in pursuance thereof; and will not directly or indirectly adhere unto, nor shall willingly assist the forces raised by the King without the consent of both Houses of Parliament. And this vow and covenant I make in the presence of Almighty God, the searcher of all hearts, with a true intention to perform the same, as I shall answer at the great day when the secrets of all hearts shall be disclosed." (end of the oath.)

The Parliament sent to General Essex desiring him to appoint a council of war for trying of Mr Tompkins &c., which

was done. And on Friday the 30th of June a Council of War sat at Guildhall consisting of 22 Colonels of the City and of the Lord General's army, The Earl of Manchester being president; before whom Mr Tompkins, Mr Challoner, Mr Blinkhorn, Mr Abbott, Mr White and Mr Hampden, were severally brought to the bar. And their examinations and confessions produced by the Advocate General, and read; and upon Monday July 3, Tompkins and Challoner received sentences of death; and the next day, Blinkhorn and Abbott; but Hampden being fallen sick, his trial was put off; and as for Mr White, the Court agreed not in their judgment.

On Wednesday July 5 Mr Tompkins was executed on a gibbet, at the end of Fetter Lane in Holborn near his own house. And the same day Mr Challoner suffered in like manner over against the Royal Exchange. Their speeches (as they were printed in those times) were as follows:

Mr Tompkins' speech upon the ladder immediately before his execution:

"Gentlemen I do humbly acknowledge in the sight of Almighty God (to whom and to angels, and to this great assembly of people I am now a spectacle), that my sins have deserved of Him this untimely and shameful death; and I humbly submit to it; and seeing all our times are in His hand, and that a sparrow falls not to the ground but with His providence, much more man that bears His image. I am no athiest, but do acknowledge God's great protection to me, and His goodness and mercy in that He hath, during all this trouble that I have undergone preserved my heart and kept it from sin and from thoughts of distraction: I acknowledge His great mercy. I am no Papist; I must tell you who I must speak a little of this because I have been desired of it by a good and ancient friend of mine to declare myself on this point, and therefore I shall say something to you of this. I say I was never Papist nor Popishly inclined; and for some relations I have had in that way, I did never make any shew of any inclination to Papism. I have sometimes had conferences and disputes with some Jesuits (in foreign parts usually). I thank God my principles of religion were so grounded they could never shake me; I have been called by some of them a heretic in grain. But this is not true (which might make that worthy friend of mine put me in mind to clear myself on this point) in regard to some relations, and in regard I received very civil usage from those of that religion in foreign parts, where that religion is professed. I returned the like civility to them here as I had occasion, and especially to those whom any civil affair brought into my conversation, and truly if I were to live I should do the same thing, having no calling to the contrary; If I were an officer, it were something. I do forgive all the world, and I desire all the world should forgive me. Touching the business for which I suffer, I do acknowledge that affection for a brother-in-law, and affection and gratitude to the King, whose bread I have eaten now above twenty two years I have been a servant to him when he was prince, and ever since, that will be twenty three years in August next. I confess these two motives drew me into this foolish business. I have often since declared to good friends that I was glad it was discovered,

because it may have occasioned very ill consequences; and truly I have repented having any hand in it.

Gentlemen I thank God, God hath given me a good heart and such presence of mind, as I was confident He would either take me out of this danger, or that He would be present with me, to assist me in bearing this trouble. I do ask this as a great mercy, either to take me away from the days of sin, or to take me away from the evils of the time to come, which God avert; or take me away from the infirmities of age now approaching upon me. I know not what more to say."

Then turning to the executioner, he said:

"Honest Friend, I forgive you, as the executioner of justice. I forgive you, and I do recommend myself into the hands of God Almighty; and one thing pray give me leave to say, I hope to be saved by faith in Jesus Christ."

Lieutenant Colonel Washborn asked Mr Tompkins: "Do you acknowledge this your suffering to be just?"

Mr Tompkins answered: "I have said it already, pray do not trouble me."

Then Lieutenant Colonel Washborn said: "Whereas you had in this you suffer for, if you know any other plot that is prejudicial to the Parliament of State, pray reveal it."

Mr Tompkins said: "Pray trouble me not. I have done my duty."

Then the executioner performed his office; and it was to be noticed that in all this time, from the beginning to the end, he never so much as altered his countenance, not by his outward appearance seemed in the least abashed with the apprehension of death.

(End of the English accounts).

Clarendon goes on farther to say: "Mr Waller was so confounded with fear and apprehension that he confessed what ever he had said, thought, heard, or seen, all that he knew of himself, and all that he suspected of others, without concealing any person of what ever degree or quality, or any discourse that he had ever entered upon on occasions when entertained by them; what such and such ladies of great honour, to whom upon the credit of his great wit had been admitted, had spoken to him in their chambers of the proceedings in the houses, how they had encouraged him to oppose them, with correspondence and intercourse they had with some ministers at Oxford, &c."

(See English State Trials Vol IV page 643).

And in this manner, Nathaniel Tompkins of London, comes into our story, and goes his way.

...  
We have seen an article published in the British Archivist by Colonel G F Newport-Tingley, which included copy of a letter from one Captain John Tomkyns who was in the storming of Seringapatam, which letter he wrote to a sister in London.

We looked up the history of Tippoo (Tipu) Sahib, Sultan of Mysore, and the account of the battle at Seringapatam. We have a good description of the final moments of this battle in Captain Tomkyns' letter but will copy it at last of the narrative about those stirring events. To quote it now would be putting the last chapter first in a very interesting book.



Colonel Newport-Tingley also give copy of the Commission granted to this John Tomkyns, which we quote showing the manner of such document in those adventurous days. It says:

The Hon'ble Warren Hastings Governor General, Richard Barwell, Philip Francis, and Edward Wheler Esquires Councillors of the Presidency of Fort William in Bengal and the Dependencies. To John Tomkyns, Gentleman, Greeting:  
(Seal) J. Pauriel, Secy.

We, reposing especial Trust and Confidence in your Loyalty Courage, and Good Conduct, do by these presents constitute & appoint you, John Tomkins, Gentlemen, to be a Lieutenant Fire worker of Artillery in the Service of the Hon'ble East India Company on the Bengal Establishment, you are therefore duly to exercise as well the officers as Matroses in Arms under you & use your best endeavours to keep them in Good Order & Discipline & We do hereby command them to obey you as their Lieutenant and you are to take rank as such from the fourth day of November one thousand seven hundred and seventy eight. An you are therefore to observe and Follow all such orders and Directions as you shall receive from time to time from us The Governor General & Council for the Time being or any other your superior officer according to the Rules and Discipline of War in pursuance of the Trust hereby reposed in you.

Given under our hands and the seal of the said United Company in Fort William this twelfth day of December in the eighteenth year of the Reign of our Sovereign Lord George the Third, by the Grace of God of Great Britain, France and Ireland KING, Defender of the Faith and so forth in the year of our Lord one thousand seven hundred and seventy eight.

Registered in the Secretary's Office. By order of the Hon'ble the Govr. Genl., in Council.

J. P. A., Secy  
Warren Hastings  
Richd Barwell  
P Francis  
Edwd Wheler.

As to Sultan Tippoo as he is often called, but apparently the correct spelling is Tipu, was quite a character. We have seen several article about him but the one we take the following facts from was Bowring in his very fine book The Rulers of India.

Probably the greatest admirer of Sultan Tipu was Tipu himself. He alluded to himself as The Resplendent Presence; The Shadow of God; The Lion of God: and many other modest titles. He caused to be published some such articles as follows:

When the Rustam hearted King rushed forward, the hearts of the English lions quake with fear:

The flash of his sabre struck like lightning and caused Monro to shed tears:

When the Marathas behold the army of our King the dread thereof causes them to flee like deer;

The Europeans pass night and day trembling for fear of our King;

Compared with him, Hatinwas a miser Socrates, Hippocrates and all the sages of the earth appear ignorant children

Mars dwindles before the splendour of our King like a child.

Tipu had small delicate hands and feet, and an aquiline nose, large lustrous eyes, with a short thick neck and was somewhat inclined to corpulency. He had no beard nor moustache. His clothing as for a journey consisted of a coat of cloth of gold with a red tiger streak embroidered on it; a white handkerchief over his turban and underneath the chin; in later life he always wore a green turban. He kept several live tigers at his court, and had said that he would rather live two days as a tiger than two hundred years as a sheep. The ornament of the throne were life sized tiger's heads made of gold, these were supports for the throne, and gold tiger heads as supports for the several steps leading to the throne, with silver steps with tigers heads worked in gold and adorned with precious stones. Over it was a "huma", or bird of Paradise whose brilliant wings were encrusted with diamonds, rubies and emeralds, which hovered over the sultan.

Tipu was the son of Haidar who ruler before Tipu. He is also the subject of a chapter in Bowing's book the Rulers of India. No doubt a description of Haidar's army and palaces will be identical with that of Tipu. Haidar's dress was usually a turban of brilliant scarlet, flat on top and immensely long; a uniform of white satin with gold flowers embroidered, faced with yellow; drawers of same and boots of yellow velvet, and a white silk scarf around the waist, he had many women and dancing girls.

His army had quite a number of French troops who were the pride of his cavalry. In procession these 500 French cavalry rode in the van; then 500 warriors on camels; then state elephants with richly embroidered trappings; two regiments of Abyssinian horse carrying red and white ostrich plumes as head-dress, and with steel headed lances with red small pennants near the blades; then much infantry in large silk scarves and drawers reaching to the thighs carrying lances with small bells attached to them; then the nobility gorgeously attired covered with chain armour and splendidly mounted; then the Nawab's own horses, richly decorated and led by grooms; then a group of running footmen; then the principal officers of the household; the Haidar himself on a white elephant; then many elephants, five of which carried special royal insignia; then two more regiments of Abyssinian cavalry, and many foot soldiers also Abyssinian. On each side of the line or march was lines of infantry in white silk with long black lances plated with silver with red streamers at the tips.

Of the five elephants mentioned above, the first carried a mosque of gold; the second the Mahi Maratib, or the Fish emblem; the third a flambeau of white wax in a gold casing; the fourth two golden pots called Chambu; the fifth a round chair inlaid with ivory and covered with gold.

Tipu inherited this army intact. He was a consistent raider of any accessible provinces under other rulers. Once he captured a city where there were several thousand Christians.

He forced all available men into his army and took the women for seraglios. Those refused their women had their noses, ears and upper lips cut off.. He plundered most of the Malabar coast which is on the south west side of India, some five hundred or so miles south from Bombay.

This brings to mind a distressful night the writer spent at Cotabato in Mindanao in the Moro province of the Philippines. I was there in a small outrigger native canoe with three Visaya natives as crew, after rations and supplies. From my station at Tucuran Mindanao at the upper end of the Peninsular where Zamboanga is at the south end, one of the six telegraph operators of the Signal Corps at Tucuran would go for rations, which we must admit consisted partly of Scotch and cigarettes and cigars along with commissaries. Tucuran was a "relay station," all wires to Zamboanga Sulu and points south almost to Borneo had to be received at Tucuran and sent along on wires to the north, ending up at Manila, and on the South branch to Malabang, Parang-Parang and Cotabato, all in Moro country.

So, this afternoon I was at Cotabato. The sergeant operator there was on a five day pass visiting Malabang, leaving a lineman in the telegraph job, who was a very poor ~~Morse~~ Morse man. Almost all the infantry troops had been lured "up river" where Data Ali was said to be camped with two thousand hostile Moros.

Then word came from native spies that Ali and his 2000 men were coming into Cotabato where the garrison were up river miles away hunting for him. Ali had worked this trick on the Spaniards and killed almost all the Spanish soldiers and captured the women, stripping them, tying them together with bejuca things and marched them through the town, then into the hills and away after looting the Chinese merchants and the town.

These were Moros, Mohammedans; so was Tipu and his officers Musalmans. They had the same type of tricks to play. But Ali did not come to Cotabato that night and we sat there with rifles on our knees all night long. La illah illah Allah!

But back to Mysore and our friend Tipu Sahib and his jolly little playmates. We often see the express so many "lacs" of rupees. One lac of rupees equalled 30,000 pound sterling and in that day was about \$150,000 of American money somewhat later.

The English really captured Seringapatam twice, but at the first episode when they had it just about to fall, Tipu negotiated and at terrific cost, escape assault. . This place sometimes called Srirangapatana, was a place of considerable antiquity, and lies on the western end of an island between rivers. It is about 3 miles long and 1 mile wide. The writing of the book we saw was of 1893, and it says that then in Seringapatam there were two temples built about "one thousand years ago," by one Tirumalaiya. About 1454 a fort was erected on the island by Timmanaa governor of 8 townships on either side of the Kaveri. The stones for these fortresses was obtained by the destruction of numerous Jain temples in the vicinity. These had been further added to by Haidar and Tipu.

The river is full of rocks and frequently unfordable is itself a serious obstacle, while along its banks huge walls with lofty "cavaliers", and deep ditches cut through the solid granite increased the natural strength. On the northern face

were strong redoubts supported by an inner fort. Beyond all and outside the island was an almost impassable belt of thorny trees, extending first from the river due north and then south easterly to the Karigat Hill where it encountered the Kaveri. It is said that there were 300 guns on the northern defenses, and the garrison inside and outside the fort was 45,000 infantry and 5000 cavalry.

Lord Cornwallis commanded this first assault on Seringapatam. Both sides made repeated assaults all during the night, but by daylight the English took possession of the fort. Tipu had taken up his post in a redoubt which bore his name, but finding his center penetrated, retired into the fortress.

On February 7 1792, Tipu made a desperate attempt to recapture the redoubt, sending his choicest troops, including the French to attack it.. All efforts were repulsed, as were the attempts to dislodge the British from the island.

Preparations were then made to assault the fort itself. Then came aid from Bombay for Cornwallis, for the Bombay army of 2000 Europeans and 4000 Sepoys,. On February 19 General Abercrombie took up position on the south west side of the river. Tipu now wanted to arbitrate. The terms given him was to give up half of his dominions, pay 3 million rupees, and release all prisoners, and give two of his sons as hostages. Tipu had to accept these terms as he faced destruction if he did not.

But he was only waiting his chances, and in 1795 became active again. Cornwallis had returned to England and Lord Mornington was in command in these parts.. In 1798 Tipu tried to get the French to help fight the English, and met with no success, though they did not flatly refuse Tipu. Then Mornington protested to Tipu and received insolent replies. In 1799 the English had 15,000 infantry, 2600 cavalry, 600 artillerymen, among which our Captain John Tomkyns was an officer; 2500 gun-lascars and pioneers, and 100 guns. Tipu had about 33,000 infantry and 15,000 cavalry, and much artillery. In a previous engagement Tipu had captured 13 English soldiers. Now these were all killed by the native Jettis, gladiators of south India, who killed by twisting the neck.

When the assault was begun, it was led by General Baird, who had spent three years in Tipu's dungeons. His troops rushed ahead and crossed the river in six minutes under tremendous fire; and in a few minutes more the British flag was flying on the ramparts.

Tipu resisted fiercely but the Earl kept going. The 12th regiment found itself opposite the sally-port through which Tipu had planned to return; and as Tipu arrived at a bridge leading to the inner fort; he mounted his horse and tried to enter, but the passage was so crowded with fugitives he was unable to pass.

Here Tipu was wounded, and some European soldiers entered the gateway. One attempted to take Tipu's richly jewelled sword, when Tipu, though sorely wounded made a cut at the man and wounded him in the knee. The enraged soldier levelled his musket and shot him in the head, causing instant death. At dusk, the body of Tipu was found amid a head of dead.

The body was clearly identified and was still warm and the eyes were open; there were three wounds in the body and one in the temple. His turban, jacket and sword belt had disappeared. The body was placed in a palanquin and taken to the palace for the night. The next day he was buried beside his father Haidar Ali. The bier was borne by his personal attendants followed by Prince Adb-ul-Klalik and the principal officers of the Court.

The streets were crowded by the Musalmans, who prostrated themselves and evinced every sign of grief. It is said that that terrific claps of thunder burst over the island immediately afterwards.

Steps were taken to secure the property at the palace, but the discovery of a private entrance into the treasury enabled marauders to carry off vast amounts of coin, and jewels before they could be stopped.. Yet what remained was of priceless value; a magnificent throne, a superb howdah, curious and richly jewelled match-locks, swords, solid gold and silver plate, costly carpets and China ware, a profusion of fine gems and a rare and valuable library, which is listed in entirety in Bowring's Rulers of India, and other things. Many old and valuable writing, with many manuscripts were sent to the College at Fort William at Calcutta.

At the extreme eastern end of the island stands the tomb of Haidar Ali and his son Tipu Sahib. It is on a raised terrace at the end of a ~~rather~~ long avenue of cypress trees; with an arcade all around it. It is a square building surmounted by a dome and supported by black marble columns, all the rest being pure white marble, adorned with fine carvings. The doors are of ebony inlaid with ivory. At the principal entrance hangs a scarlet curtain embroidered with gold. The tombs are each covered by a splend Kashmir shawl worked in rich patterns.

Bowring writes in 1873 that the old fortress at Seringapatam remains in much the same state as it was a hundred years ago. The formidable fortifications have stoutly withstood the ravages of time, while the breach made in the Curtain is still visible from the opposite bank of the river, where two cannon fixed in the grove marks the spot where the English batteries were.

Inside is shown the gateway where Tipu fell. A few wretched houses remain where once was a great capital; and the ancient Temple of Vishnu looks down as if in mockery on the ruins of the palace of the Mohammedan usurper.

As one stands in the tomb, words uttered faintly resound in hollow reverberations on the lofty dome, and one can but feel a momentary compassion for a sovereign who, tyrant and usurper that he may have been, died a soldier's death.

And today, in far way London, there is a mummified head, black, hideous, repulsive, fixed on the blade of a lance in London Tower. This is... Cromwell, another tyrant.

We have never been able to clearly identify this Captain John Tomkyns who was at Seringapatam and took part in the battle where Tipu was killed. There are several English magazines with much Tomkyns-Tomkins-Tompkins data in them. These are on file in the Library of Congress at Washington. We never had time to see them.

This is the letter:

Camp Seringpatam Jun 1st 1799

My Dear Sister

That Tippoo is killed, Seringpatam taken with his whole family & all his Treasure the newspapers will fully inform you - We encamped here on the 5th of April & had very hard Duty in the Trenches and Batteries until the 4th May when the breach was stormed, & the Town taken & Tippoo killed - I saw the body of Tippoo, he was killed with every man round him in what is called a Sallee Port, he lay under a heap of dead bodies they were obliged to remove about 100 before they could get him out - our loss has been 60 or 70 officers kill'd and wounded & about 12 or 1400 men. There has not been found as much gold in the Treasury as was expected but Jewels enough to supply all Europe.

Tippoo's palace in the Fort was surround'd with a wall 60 feet high, and in it were two of his sons and about 700 ladies with their attendants; well for them that the wall was so high for what our got (good?) men (sic) into it whilst the firing was continued, they would have sack'd the whole and played the Devil- I don't know how to direct to my brother W, or Mrs Wilkinson; or where they reside. Tell them poor Montagu lost his left arm & died a few days later - Before this place was taken we had very little to eat & that little was very bad mutton, but now the Country People bring in plenty of sheep and Fowles; and all seems to be Peace, Quietness, no liquor, no biscuits & many little wants besides to be purchased & it will be some time before such supply can get here as it is about 300 miles from Madras & it is reported the Govr. General is at Madras & is coming up here - My stay will not be long here; but where I shall be sent I do not know, perhaps to Bengal.

My love to my Brothers, Sisters. I am my Dear Sister  
Yours Affect'ly

J Tomkyns.

...  
Our Arms and Crests.

Almsot from the earliest days when ~~across~~ arms and crests were granted, those not entitled to use them have sometimes made use of the insignia. Because of this as far back as the 1500s an association was formed to make record of facts, and to visit the various places in England and publish the pedigrees of those entitle to arms. These records are available today in any large library and called Visitations. They are published by the Harleian Society of England.

These Visitations, as well as Playfair, Burke and all writers on English heraldry, list our family as being entitled to arms, both of the English and Irish lines, which latter went to Ireland from England as shown in our Clan of Tomkyns. Also as to our American branches, "America Heraldica" says that we are entitled to the arms and crest of Tompkins of Richmond Park near Limerick Ireland, which branch descends from the Lostwithiel English line as we do. The Limerick branch has the arms of Tomkyns of Monington and Webley

The American Tompkins arms are also discussed in "Welford's County Families;" "Complete Guide to Heraldry," published in London, also give interesting accounts of the Tompkins-Tompkins arms and crests.

There are several crests and mottos used in different branches of our big family. Engravings in color of our arms are in "Americana" and these can be seen in any large library. We find only one design for the coat-of-arms but several crests. Ours is the unicorn crest as being that of Captain Stephen Tompkins of Westchester County New York, ancestry of this writer's line. The Daniel D Tompkins Governor of New York and Vice President under Monroe also belongs to this branch.

In technical wording our arms are "Arms azure on a chevron between 3 moorcocks close or., as many (3) crosses crosslets sable.

The crests for various branches of families appear in several English works on heraldry for instance:

Tompkins of Hereford a unicorn's head erased, per fess, arg., and or., armed and maned, gold, gorged with laurel wreath **xx** vert:

Tompkins of England a ship under full sail:

Another says Tompkins of England "out of a ducal coronet, a broken battle axe:

"Another says Tompkins of Hereford, a lion rampant or., holding a broken ~~tiding~~ spear ar."

The lion crest is that of Webley, and the unicorn of Monington-on-Wye, some credit the ship crest to Monington and others to the Sussex line.

The History of Westchester County NY gives the Monington arms and unicorn crest to Captain Stephen Tompkins.

Playfair says that formerly no man under the rank of Knight had his crest set in a wreath. Crest is from the Latin Cresta meaning a comb or tuft. They were formerly marks of great honor and worn only by heroes of great valor or such as were advanced to high military command.

We have seen some designed where the Tompkins arms bearing the cross fitch, instead of the cross crosslet. And the cross crosslet was in the heraldic insignia of the Teutonic knights famous in the Crusades, and were also in the arms of Metz, where our remote ancestor Guarine de Metz, owned lands though he lived in England. The cross crosslet had smaller cross arms at the four ends of the vertical and horizontal shafts; the cross fitch has the lower end of the vertical shaft, pointed.

Regarding the adoption of the unicorn's head as a crest, the question arises WHY the unicorn's head? We believe it was selected because our ancestors were Crusaders, and the legend of the existence of unicorns was brought back from Palestine by the crusaders. In the "Complete Guide to Heraldry" it says:

The unicorn is not easy to resolve into an original basis because until the 17th century everyone fondly believed in the existence of the animal. Mr Beckles Wilson appears to have paid considerable attention to the subject and was responsible for the article "The Rise of the Unicorn" which appeared in Cassell's Magazine, quote:

The real genesis of the unicorn is this: At a time when

armorial bearings were becoming an indispensable part of a noble's equipment, the attention of those knights who were fighting under the banner of the Cross, were attracted to the wild antelopes of Syria and Palestine. These animals were armed with, long, straight but spiral horns set close together, so that at a side view they appeared to be but a single horn. To confirm this, there are many old illustrations and drawing extant which endow the early unicorn with many of the attributes of a deer and goat kind. The sort of horn supposed to be carried by these eastern antelopes had long been a curiosity, and was occasionally brought back as a trophy by travellers to remote parts of the earth. There is a fine one to be seen today at the Abbey of St Denis, and others in various collections in Europe. We now know these so-called unicorn's horns, usually carved, belong to that marine monster the narwhal, or sea unicorn.

But the fable of a breed of horned horses is at least as old as Pliny, and centuries later, the Crusaders or the monkish artists who accompanied them, attempted to delineate the marvel. From their first rude sketches other artists copied, and so each presentment was carried along until at length the present form on the unicorn was attained.

There was a time not so long ago when the existence of the unicorn was so firmly believed as the belief of the camel, or any other animal not seen in these latitudes; and the translators of the Bible set their seal upon the legend by translating the Hebrew word "reem" which probably meant rhinoceros, as unicorn. Thus the worth Thomas Fuller came to consider the existence of the unicorn clearly proved by the mention of it in Scripture. Describing the horn of the animal he writes: "some are plain, as that of St Marks at Venice; others wreathed about it which probably is the effect of age, those wreaths being nothing but the wrinkles of the most vivacious unicorns. The same may be said of the colour, white when newly taken from the head, yellow like that recently in the Tower of some hundred years seniority."

The monks of the middle ages spoke thus of the unicorn: "The greatnesse of his "lynde is such that he chooseth rather to dye than to be taken alive." Another old writer describes the unicorn as : "These beasts are very swift. It fighteth both with the mouth and heeles, with the mouth biteth like a lion and with the heeles kicketh like a horse."

This ancient scribe seems to had had more respect for the fighting ability of the unicorn, than for its voice, for of this he says: "The braying of the beast is a strained and most horrible sound."

Well, maybe we need not regret having the unicorn's head for our emblem. In time of stress probably one who is a gradd fighter would be better off than if he could sing ever so sweetly.

...

### Tomkins-Tompkins of America.

Our people of America, excepting some very much later immigrants, come from those who went to Virginia and those who went to New England in 1635 or 1636.



The very first of our name we find is of one William Tompkins who was a sexton in a Virginia church in 1611. Those of New England begins with Ralph who was born in 1585 and died in 1666 at Bridgewater (Mass?) See Clan of Tomkyns pedigrees.

Let us take account of the Virginia line as we came first to that Colony. We find no descendants of this William and do not know anything of his ancestry. He apparently had a wife named Sarah who appears later as "sexton" of the same church. Not long after this we find one John Tompkins as sexton. Now we cannot imagine a woman digging graves etc. We believe the son John did the work as he was apparently quite a well grown boy when William died, tho the occupation was recorded as the wife and widow. It seems that the other Tompkins who came to Virginia from 20 to 50 or more years later, were not descendants of this William. Probably they were not even closely related.

It was the custom it seems, that land was allotted to persons who paid the passage for immigrants to Virginia, and we do not know if these land grants were made immediately or to what extent later, than the date of arrival of the immigrant. The dates of lands grants, and for whose passage is as follows:

Humphrey Tompkins 1635 Note this was about the same time that Ralph and his family went to Salem

Thomas Tompkins 1637, we believe this man founded the family of Virginia which later spread elsewhere and used the name of Tomkies. There are many Tomkies now in Virginia and they lived in same places as those named Tompkins. Also the records of Virginia often call the same man Tompkins in one record and Tomkies in another. So, we believe the present Southern families named Tomkies are really Tompkins and probably descend from this Thomas Tompkins who went to Virginia about or shortly before 1637.

John Tompkins 1638

Richard Tompkins 1648 died 1678

Henry Tompkins 1652

Humphrey Tompkins 1652

William Tompkins 1663

Ann Tompkins 1671

Walter Tompkins, date of arrival or land grant not shown, but was a member of Virginia Militia in 1687. Possibly he paid his own way therefore no date for any land grant;

There was a Doctor Lewis Tompkins of the very early days, who is later recorded as Tomkies and disappears from records of Tompkins, likewise one Dr Charles Tompkins who apparently finally got into the Tomkies branche and lost to us. There was also a Giles whose date of arrival we do not know. We also find one Robert Tompkins land grant dated 1652 and a Lawrence as of 1638. Our tabulation will show what became of the most of these although some named here just vanished from records.

In New England also we find record of some who came, and their names appear in various records, then they just disappear. We can only assume that they died without issue or they may have returned to England. Probably those who of the wealthy

quality did not find much to persuade them to remain in the colonies where hardship and danger was more the rule than the exception. Others who came to escape persecution probably religious than from any other cause would remain despite the difficulties.

Among those who came, and vanished were

Arthur Tomkins and wife were at Salem Massachusetts in 1667 and we find them no more in any record

Edward Tomkins of Rahway England went to New Jersey in 1683 and married Eleanor White

Edmund Tomkins came to Waterbury Connecticut then went to New Jersey in 1664. This man preceded the migration of Micah Tomkins and his 4 sons from Milford Connecticut to the site of Newark New Jersey in 1666, by two years. He was probably a cousin of Micah, but we are not certain.

In Hotten's List we find the passenger records of Ralph and his family as shown in our tabulations of Clan of Tomkyns. We have never seen actual ship's record of ANY others than this family. Probably this is because later on when the British evacuated Boston, they either burned records or took them away when they left the city during Revolutionary War. We heard stories that some of these records were in Canada, probably Halifax, or in London but apparently no one knows what became of them. A letter from one Mr B F Stephens of the United Despatch Agency of 4 Trafalgar Square London, says: as of date 1891 that he could not locate any bill, of lading from Halifax covering any shipment of such papers and that Halifax had no records of receipt of papers from Boston.. Mr Stephens of London also said that he went over Sir William Howe's Orderly Book on the occasion of the evacuation of Boston and found no reference as to what became of the customs or other records of Boston. But he says: " We know that the Old South Library of Boston, was desecrated by the troops and that some of the books were taken to Halifax, and a very few with important historical notes were transferred from Halifax to Lambeth Palace, the official residence of the Archbishop of Canterbury."

Other English officials stated they could not locate these records but that many records went to London were destroyed in a great fire in 1815 in the custom house. And so, all records of Boston of this nature from 1628 to 1780, are "missing."

Ralph Tomkins and his family who had come on the ship Truelove, settled at Newe Town, Massachusetts but soon removed to Milford Connecticut. Ralph has two sons beside the boy Samuel who came from Plymouth with the family. There were also John and Nathaniel. As they did not come with Ralph, very probably there came before Ralph and the younger member of the family did. We find one John Tompkins came to Virginia and who was of the correct age to be John, son of Ralph. He disappears from Virginia records. We believe this was John son of Ralph and that he landed in Virginia and went to New England to join his family. As to Nathaniel, probably his arrival is lost with the papers which disappeared from Boston.

There was a Micah Tomkins who lived at Milford and the same time that Ralph and his family were there. We thought for a long time he may have been son of Ralph but now we believe he was a nephew.

If one visits the Plymouth Rock today, and looks at the buildings there which are the same sort of houses that were in the days when Ralph and the other were in these parts, he will be quite intrigued in picturing the mode of life in that day. There were no long cabins as many people thought. The houses were of hand hewn planks, and the roofs were generally thatched. Around many houses were sharp pointed poles set in the ground, making a palisade difficult to get over. From the court and church records of the time he will get a very good idea of how it was to live at that time and place.

One court record speaks of one William Barker who "shall be whipt for stealeing bacon, cgeese, &c from Ralf Tomkins." The big room of the house which often was the only room, had a huge fireplace at one side. This took up almost all of one wall. There were iron swivels built in with hooks on the ends to hang pots on. The swivel arms could then be pushed back over the flame. Beds were made of wooden plank frames and with rope laced across it from head to foot, and other ropes across it. Over this hides and quilts or such bedding as they could have.

Tables and benches from hand hewn planks, pewter dishes and even some made of wood.

No one knew how far the land extended westward. It might be that India or China lay only a short distance beyond the forests and the mountains. But the necessary tasks to be able to survive probably gave not much time to ponder over such questions.

Ralph's wife Kathrine Foster a widow, died and Ralph married Hannah Aborne. Ralph's daughter Marie married young John Foster. Some say he was nephew of Katherine Foster, but no one knows for sure. The Foster Genealogy says that John Foster's wife was Martha Tomkins, daughter of Ralph Tomkins and Hannah Aborne. This is an error. Ralph was an old man when he married Hannah Aborne. The Martha who married John Foster was same as Marie (per Hutton's Lists) and Mary per other records of New England. There was no Martha in that family, tho Marie may have been a ~~xxx~~ clerk's error and name probably Mary. In his old age Ralph lived with his son Samuel, at Bridgewater where he died in 1666, the same years when Micah and his family went to what is now Newark, New Jersey.

Milford was founded at a spot the Indians called Weep-o-wang, and was a marshy unhealthy place. It seems that the inhabitants were never contented to remain, but the town still remains and is there even of today.

John Tompkins was the first son of Ralph Tomkins and Katherine Foster. As before, we believe he came there by way of Virginia. He must have been quite a fellow. He was born in Buckinghamshire and married there to Margaret Goodman at the town of Edlesborough, in 1632. Our theory that John landed in Virginia is supported by the legend that still holds tenaciously in the Virginia lines, that their ancestors were three

brothers from Enngland, and that one of them went to New York and became the ancestor of Daniel D Tompkins who was governor of New York in War of 1812, and later Vice President under Monroe. Later on when we had found one of the most efficient researched of the Virginia branches, Mrs Anna Leland West of Portland Oregon we learned that one of the supposed to be brothers was a cousin of John. Nearly every one we have wirtten to of the descendsnts of either Ralph or the Virginia branches, say that there were some say three, some say four, brothers; some say came from England, at least one says came from Ireland, and one claimed came from Holland. We never heard of any of us as being from Holland but some say they came from Wales. But we KNOW Ralph and his family were from Buckinghamshire, we saw the English church records as to this.

And the Virginia line had plate or other pieces bearing the coat of arms of Tomkyns of Hereford, so it must be they descended from this branch. We believe our version in the Clan of Tomkyns is probably correct. In 25 years we have seen nothing to indicate otherwise.

This John Tompkins came to Virginia in 1635 and age was 25 which gives birth date as 1610. John lived in Salem and the church records and town court records mention him several times. In 1636 he was a land owner in Salem and was later known as John ye Elder. Once he was fined because he gave his wife a silk scarf. He also was fine a small sum for being absent from church on the Sabbath; not long after he was fined twice as much for not being at church on the "Lord's Day." It seems after this John became a very devout church man, for he was not fined again for this horrible crime.

The court record of those days are rich literature. One man was fined for being drunk. The proof was that he was singing out of doors which was proof he was drunk. Another was fined for "making love to Mary Smith without the consent of her friends." Another villain was fined for wearing silver lace. He later lived at Concord and is known mostly as John of Concord.

This place was built on marshy land, and was unpleasant not only because of the unhealthy locality but because of the strict laws such as we met with above; and the church element imposed strict demands and became very oppressive as the courts would promptly arrest anyone the church officials told them to.

And so, our redoubtable ancestor (director ancestor of the writer), joined a company organized by one John Jones and the entire group moved to Fairfield in 1644. John died in 1681 and left a great deal of property. We have a copy of the inventory. It is as follows:

Inventory of the estate of John Tompkins taken June 30 1681 by Edmund Balter, and Nathaniel Felton Senior; dwelling house, barne, outhouse, orchard, with about 17 acres improved land 100 pounds; an acre of fresh meadow 2 pounds; bed and bedstead with all furniture thereto belonging 3 pounds 10 shillings; 2 payre of sheets and blankets; 2 shirts, 1 pound 10 shillings; his wearing apparel 2 pounds 10 shillings; 4 pewter platters, 1 basin, a dripping pan 9 shillings; linnen and wollen wheel,

3 chests, 3 seives; and other lumber as tubs payles &c 1 pound 10 shillings; iron, pot, pot hooks, hake, fire shovel, tongs, fire pan, gridiron 12 shillings, an old brass kettle and skillet and parcel of linnen 10 shillings, tow-combe with a brake and toutow 1 pound; flax and hems 1 pound 5 shillings; Indian corne 2 pounds; working tooles 10 shillings, 2 coves; two 2 yeares old, 2 calves, 11 pounds; 3 swine 3 pounds; musket and sword morters, smoothing iron and some small bookes 2 pounds; corne upon the ground 2 pounds.

Attested in Salem Court 28:4: 1681 by Mary, relict, and John, son of John Tompkins.

More to be added to the inventory: an iron croe, plow chains; wheelbarrow, cops and pin with old iron 1 pound; stone Jugg and bill hook 3 shilling 6 pence, sheeps wooll 12 shillings 7 pence; load fresh meddow hay 10 shillings. Apparently tho he lived in Fairfield, the court action was dated Salem. And after this manner, John Tompkins, goes his way.

"Nathaniel son of Ralph, must have been a quiet, unassuming man, for we do not hear of his trouble either with church or town, only once did he fall from grace and walk in the path of Sin: he "visited the house of a neighbor on the Lord's day." This seems to be the only crime he ever committed. Nathaniel had a wife ~~Lettice Foster~~. He took up land, made a home for himself and wife,, ground the Indian corn into meal to be baked on the hearth of the huge fire place, smoke the bacon and hunted for the wild turkey, and apparently passed a contented and peaceful life. In 1684, at the fairly early age of 52, Nathaniel Tompkins passes on.

Samuel Tompkins, son of Ralph, the youngest son, was 22 years old when came from England with the family. He married Lettice Foster but we have no record of any children. He was one of the grantees of the town of Bridgewater in 1645. We hear of no troubles either with town or church. The only evenet we hear of was when Ralph, his aging father came to Bridgewater to spend his last days with ~~his~~ youngest son. Ralph died in 1666.


The town of Bridgewater is associated with the tale of Priscilla and John Alden, and of the redoubtable Captain Miles Standish. It was Miles Standish who was the main character in the purchasing of this land from the Indians.. He arrange the deal with Massasoit the famous chief of that early day. Massasoit was also know as Ousamequin. We wuote from an old book we saw in the Los Angeles Library: Deed to the land:

Witness these presents that I, Ousamequin, Sachem of the country of Poconocket, have given, granted, enfeofed, and sold unto Miles Standish of Duxbury aforesaid, a tract of land usually called Santucket, extending in the length and breadth thereof as folloeth: that is to say, from the wear at Santucket seven miles due east, and from the said wear seven miles due west, and from the said wear seven miles due south, the which tract the said Ousamequin, hath given, granted, enfeofed and sold unto the said Miles Standish, Samuel Nash, and Constant Southworth in behalf of all the townsemen of Duxbury as aforesaid,

with all the immunities, privileges and profits whatsoever belonging to the said tract of land, with all and singular, all woods, underwoods, lands, rivers, meadows, brooks, rivulets &c, to have and to hold, to the said Miles Standish, Samuel Nash and Constant Southworth, in behalf of all the townsmen of Duxbury, to them and their heirs forever. In witness whereof, I, the said Ousamequin have hereunto set my hand, this 23rd of March 1649.

John Bradford

William Otway, alias Parker

Witness the mark of  Ousamequin.

In consideration of the aforesaid bargain and sale, we, the said Miles Standish, Samuel Nash, and Constant Southworth, do bind ourselves to pay unto the said Ousamequin for and in consideration of this said tract of land, as followeth:

7 coats a yard and a half in a coat,

9 hatchets,

8 hoes,

20 knives,

4 moose skins,

10 yards and a half of cotton,

Miles Standish,

Samuel Nash,

Constant Southworth.

This contract was made at what is called Sachem's Rock, in East Bridgewater, a little south of Whitman's Mills. This was 194 square miles of land.

Micah Tompkins, supposed to be nephew of Ralph Tomkins seems to have been a man of decided opinions and iron will, as well as a restless disposition. We do ~~not~~ know the date of his arrival as it is not recorded in Virginia records as was that of John. Probably this records is missing because of the loss of the records of the port of Boston. No doubt he and Nathaniel, son of Ralph both came together and were cousins, as we dont not known when Nathaniel arrived either..

The first we see of Micah and his wife Mary was when they left Wethersfield Connecticut in 1639 and went to the place now called Milford. The land which became the city of Milford was purchased on August 25 1639 from the Indian Chief called Ausautawas. Micah took up additional land in 1643 and 1649. He lived there many years as we find baptism records of his children there.

Inasmuch as this Micah became concerned though somewhat remotely, with the Waller Plot characters which resulted in the death of Nathaniel Tompkins of London, as will appear farther one, let us once more go back and discuss the events resultant from and connected with that Plot. This is that parts concerning the trial and execution of King Charles I.

We have read several different books about the trial of King Charles I, and every one of them records one of the

disgusting examples of injustice and bigotry we have ever seen. Perhaps Charles was not an angel, but by contrast with the characters of Cromwell and his cohorts, Charles is immaculate.

There must be something in ways of thinking inherited even thru many generations. In reading about Cromwell at the age of ten and perhaps before that, I recall that I hated Cromwell. Mother said that maybe it was an inherited hatred, and said that in England Cromwell was a "round-head" while our people were Cavaliers."

We have recently seen a book called "The Trial of King Charles I," by Muddiman, M. A, Oxon. Published 1928 London and Edinburgh. The authority had access to materials apparently not seen by other writers on King Charles. It is a very fine work, but you will not have much love for Cromwell when you read it. The "Protector" appears as a hypocrite and a heartless, bigoted madman, to our viewpoint. But this is no surprise. We knew that a long long time ago.

Even before King Charles had fallen into the hands of Cromwell's army he, Cromwell declared, they would catch him and behead him. So it is with blood-thirsty maniacs, when they have power, they are supreme. But where now, is Cromwell's head? In the Tower of London, cut off from the body, mummified and foul, and stuck on the point of a lance blade. Truly, the mills of the Gods grind, exceeding fine!

Muddiman's book reports the trial, word by word and act by act. During the "trial" the prosecutor read the words "Charles Stuart, tyrant and traitor" and other things. Lady Fairfax and Lady Anna de Lille, were in the gallery. At this they cried out that the people had not so accused the King, but the accusers themselves were tyrants and traitors. Cromwell was furious and the Lady de Lille, was seized and branded with hot irons on both her shoulders and head when "her flesh did smoake and her haire all afire by their hot irons."

When the charge against Charles had been read, the doors were thrown open and a mob surged in and made so much noise that not one word spoken by Charles could be heard. It seems the guards made the mob come in.

Bradshaw who was conducting the prosecution failed to force Charles to acknowledge the legality of the court, which was ~~fixed~~ manufactured by the Commons with themselves as high justices. And when Charles would not acknowledge their right, "One of the self-styled judges could no longer contain himself. Hewson stepped across the intervening space and spat into the King's face, calling to him men, Justice. Justice."

On the second day of the "trial" Lady Fairfax and Mrs Nelson sat in Bradshaw's gallery. The ladies wore masks. In the accusing speech by Bradshaw the women cried out in protest.

~~Some witnesses averred they called out that Oliver Cromwell was the traitor. Then says Muddiman's book: Axtell ordered his men to present their muskets at the ladies and then commanded them to unmask, shouting out 'What drab is that who disturbs the court? Shoot them if they say one word more.. Come down or I will fetch you down.' Another man shouted, 'Shoot the whores.' But the ladies escaped by a gallery entrance to the next house.~~

Some witnesses averred they called out that Oliver Cromwell was the traitor. Then says Muddiman's book: Axtell ordered his men to present their muskets at the ladies and then commanded them to unmask, shouting out 'What drab is that who disturbs the court? Shoot them if they say one word more.. Come down or I will fetch you down.' Another man shouted, 'Shoot the whores.' But the ladies escaped by a gallery entrance to the next house.

It is better not to speak of the actual execution of King Charles. It is a distressing scene, and those desiring details will find it in many publications.

There are accounts of the signing of the death warrant. It is said that Cromwell himself forcibly made some sign it, and threatened other with death if they did not; and that in one instance he scratched the face of one who hesitated, with the pen, whereupon the man signed it. Also it is said that Cromwell signed the names for some who were absent or refused to do so themselves and "got by with it."

The question arose immediately and has continued down for many years, WHO was the man who wielded the axe. The public hangman refused and was hidden away at the time. Several other boasted they were the ones who did it; but this was disproved in many cases. It is likewise today, you will find some publicity seeker confessing to some unsolved crime.

There were two figures concerned in the actual execution, both wearing elaborate disguises and false-faces or masks with heavy beards. The one who cut did it with professional success; the other raised the head aloft and some say cried out: "Here is the head of a traitor," other state that he did not say anything. It was suspected that the one who held it up was one of Cromwell's fanatical preachers; and some believe it was Cromwell himself who swung the axe. Cromwell was not to be seen at the execution, nor was any explanation ever offered as to where he was at the time. Most certainly at the culmination of the object he fought so hard and long to accomplish, he would not have been elsewhere when it took place. We believe it was Cromwell, the Bible-spouting hypocrit and maniac, who did it.

Hewson, the man who spit in the King's face, died of starvation at Rouen about 1661. Many of the others who signed the warrant died in prison; some were executed, and a few disappeared and no one knows what became of them. Some escaped to America...and that is where Micah Tomkins comes to be on the scene. Some English books we saw said that when Charles II came to power he took a terrible vengeance of the regicides, and that some of them were hung, drawn, and their insides cast into the fire before their faces. Muddiman says only one of them was "Quartered."

Two of those who escaped to the colonies were Edmund Whalley, who was first cousin to Cromwell, and William Goffe, both were Colonels in Cromwell's army and signed the warrant.

It is a generally accepted fact, and mentioned in many places that Whalley and Goffe were in Milford Connecticut, and hidden for years by their friends or sympathizers. The orders had come from London to arrest them, but they were never found. At first they were concealed by one Rev. John Devenport at New Haven; then in the home of one Mr. Jones; then in a mill in the outskirts near the outlet of what was called Beaver Ponds; then at Hatchet Harbor; then in a cave on top of a hill about 3 miles from New Haven; and from there they were taken to the house of Micah Tomkins at Milford Connecticut where they

were concealed in the cellar for over two years. Afterwards they found sanctuary in other places for some sixteen years more. The English never did find them.



It is said that Whalley finally went to Virginia and had descendants there, and we do not know what became of Goffe; possibly he changed his name and vanished from record.

While these men were in the cellar under Micah Tomkins' house, one Sunday when the people of the town were at church, a great band of Indians broke into the town, and attacked the church. The colonists barricaded the doors, and the minister was praying for help probably like he never prayed before. The benches were piled against the door but the Indians were breaking in for all that, when "an old man appeared, strangely armed and called on all 'Rally thy courage' and fell upon the Indians with such savage ferocity that they were sorely disconcerted, and ran away."

The "strange old man had disappeared." Some thought the prayer had been answered. Only Michael Tomkins who who the "answer" was, and he never told anyone about it. Micah and his family later on, went to site of Newark New Jersey and they were in the party of 16 men who founded the town. The History of New Jersey speaking of the church fight at Milford says that Micah Tomkins house was only some 30 or 40 rods from the church house. It says that Robert Treat was the only other person who knew about Goffe and Whally. There were many many descendants of the Treats in later years, and there still are. Just across the street from where the writer lived in Valdez Alaska from 1908 to 1912, a Robert Treat had his cabin. It was on logs but inside it was a luxurious home, not large, only three rooms, one behind the other like so many Pullman cars. Mr Treat was a really fine gentleman, and seemed to be well off in the good things of this world. He was a contented and happy man. His forebears were from the early colonies.

The record says that the women in Micah Tompkins family used to spin and sing and live their lives in the floor above and even they did not know of the two men in the cellar. Looks like a fable to us. Maybe they did know, but never disclosed the fact that they did. The New Jersey history speaks of Micah and "a stern old Puritan." And therein lies the answer to a question that every one of our people might ask "WHY did Micah whose uncle Nathaniel had been executed by Cromwell, give refuse to these men who were also concerned in the execution of King Charles who was a good and sincere friend of Nathaniel Tompkins?

The answer is "Fanatical religion. Micah was a "Puritan." Cromwell was the little God of the Puritans.

In 1666 Micah, his 4 sons and 11 others went from Milford and bought the tract of land that is now Newark from the Indians for a half penny an acre. The land was "bounded on the East by the Bay, North by the River Passaic (Passaic) and west to the great mountain of Watchung." Micah's plot was the east side of Mulberry street near Kinney as the streets were known later on.

To see the busy, modern city of Newark of today, as we walk along Mulberry street, as we have done several times, we can scarcely imagine what it was three hundred years ago almost, when Micah came there to live...and die. The lazy Passaic flows on; streams from the marshes side along; Watchung still rises in the West, and the sharp skyline of New York City, stands sharp against the East.

Elizabeth, daughter of Ralph Tomkins and Katherine Foster, died young unmarried.

Marie, the youngest child, was only 14 when she came to the colonies. She married John Foster of Salem. It was this girl who attended her father Ralph and her step-mother Hannah Aborn in their last days at the home of her brother Samuel in Bridgewater.

John Foster was shot by one Joseph Small. When Foster was dying he was asked by John Tomkins Junior then age 25, and Samuel Aborne age 58, if there had been any hard felling between Foster and Joseph Small. Foster said earnestly "Oh no, no." These were his last words Foster was then 52. It was held an accident.

The girl called Marie (in Hotten's Lists) was called Mary in the settle of Ralph's estate, and called Martha in the Foster Genealogy. We believe her real name was Mary.

The John Tomkins Junior spoken of above had a daughter Elizabeth who married Samuel Goose of Boston. She wrote the lyrics which is known the world over perhaps, Mother Goose Rhymes. The cemetery where her grave still is, now lies in the heart of Boston City, where we visited only a few months ago.

...

Recently there were articles in newspapers about considerable digging being done about the Tower of London, hunting for the treasure supposed to have been concealed there by the Governor of the tower back in Cromwell's time, if we have the dates right.

We have at hand a newspaper clipping dated Nov 26 1933 in regard to another lost treasure, and this one belonged to King John who had such a terrible time with our redoubtable cousin Fulk the outlaw.

The famous cousin John Lackland, of England, actually exists, and is full documents as of record. It was in 1216 on an Autumn day when this vast treasure was lost, nearly seven and a half centuries ago. For all these centuries the gold, and jewels, the coins and the precious vessels, have rested beneath the sands of the Norfolk coast. There is no question of their existence and of their loss; no question as to the spot where they lie for the facts are well known historically.

The fact that the British Government always claimed that all such treasure belonged to the crown, has prevented anyone from going to the expense of trying to find it. But recently (1933) the law has been somewhat modified, and now Mr Boone is making efforts to locate it. If successful he will add a million or so to his fortune.

It was when he was fleeing from his enemies that King John lost his famous treasure. With an immense army of infantry and cavalry, with long trains of pack horses, countless wagons and carts, with heavy laden porters and servants carrying baggage, supplies and riches of the King and his court, King John attempted to take a short cut across the Wash of Welland, a shallow bay or estuary, bare at low tide.

But the creaking carts, the burdened pack animals, the plodding carriers, the soldiers, weighted down with armor, found marching across the sands difficult and slow. Feet, hoofs and wheels sunk deeply into the damp sand. Shouting and cursing flogging their straining beasts, putting their shoulders to the mired wheels, casting aside arms and armor, jettisoning baggage and provisions to lighten vehicles and beasts of burden, the thousands of men struggled and labored to cross the treacherous wash ere the tide turned.

King John and a few followers reached the farther shore in safety, but before the carts and the carriers, the horse and foot soldiers were more than half way across the estuary the tide came sweeping in from the sea. Like the hosts of Pharaoh, the army and the baggage trains of King John, were overwhelmed and swallow up by the rapidly rushing waters.

Here and there a man or a horse struggled frantically to swim to the shore. Bodies of humble servants and porters who had not worn armor floated on the surface of the sea that was littered with the flotsam of baggage. But, weighed down with mail, the soldiers were drowned like rats, the treasure laden carts and pack animals sank deeper into the quicksands; and when at last the tide receded, and the wash again stretched bare between the points of solid land, there was scarcely a trace of the tragedy and no sign of the incalculable riches that had vanished in the gleaming wet sand.

No one can say what the lost treasure was worthy, or what it would be worth today. History and tradition both agree that King John had with him the royal exchequer and the crown jewels as well as gold and silver utensils, the loot of battles and conquest. As antiques they would be still more valuable.

Will the treasure be found? Can it be recovered? Who can say? But there is no logical reason why it should not be located and salvaged. To be sure 700 years is a long time, and winds and tide and man have wrought great changes in the wash where King John's treasure was lost.

According to the best authorities, the exact spot where the treasure sank was where there is a line of sand dunes today, and quite close to the railway embankment between Sutton and Long Walpole. During the seven centuries that have passed since that fateful day in 1216 the coast of Norfolk has risen inch by inch from the sea. Where there were sand flats covered by the tides there are now dry sand dunes.

If King John's treasure lies intact beneath these barren hills of wind-blown sand, it is merely a question of steam shovels and dredges, and the removal of countless tons of sand in order to remove it. But if the scouring tides, and the Winter storms, and the shifting sand have scattered the treasure far and wide, it may have sunk deeper and deeper it may now lie hundreds of feet beneath the surface; or it may have been carried far from the spot where it was originally lost.

There are few, if any, countries in the world where there are so many lost or hidden treasures known to history, as in England. In addition there are countless lost treasures that undeniably exist, as well as many more of legendary character.

Among these is the authentic lost treasure is the loot of Croyland and Peterborough. The history of this vast treasure is somewhat similar to that of King John's. It was lost in attempting to ford the River Nen. This was nearly four centuries before that of King John, to be exact, in the year of 870. Raiding Vikings attacked and sacked Croyland, Peterborough and other towns. With two carts laden to capacity, with their loot of gems, silver and gold, the Norsemen headed for the coast, where their long, dragon-prowed boats were moored. But in fording the Nen the carts sank from sight in the mud and silt of the river bed, and not an ounce of gold nor a single jewel has ever been recovered.

Another English treasure whose existence is established by history is of a more recent origin. This is the treasure hidden in the "Money Coppice" on King George's estate on the Isle of Wight. Although in this case, the hidden treasure is known, no one has ever been able to find it. It is said that the owner hid it so well that he himself could not find it. But it could be that someone else, accidentally or otherwise, may have found it before George sought it again.

And again in the reign of King Charles I, so recently spoken of in this paper, a Royalist, one Eustace Mann, decided that his fortune would be safer underground than in a strong-box, where it may fall into the hands of Cromwell; so at dead of night he dug a hole in the little wood on the island and buried his treasure in it. But he neglected to mark in any way the location, nor did he make any chart to guide him in the future should he desire to retrieve it.

After Cromwell was down and Charles II had taken the throne, Mann discovered to his dismay that the brush, saplings, weeds and grass had so altered the appearance that he could not find it. He dug and dug and others after him, it still lies undiscovered.

Still another historic treasure is that supposedly hidden in or near the Keep of ancient Wallingford Castle. Today, little of the old castle remains aside from its half-ruined tower covered with a mantle of ivy. But the immense stone walls that surround the castle walls are still in perfect shape. There is no valid reason for doubting that the treasure is there, for the castle's history is old and romantic, and filled with deeds of violence, of bloodshed and of intrigue as that of any castle in all Britain.

But several years ago a gardener employed about the castle and spent considerable time digging in the earth around the ruined Keep. Then one day he vanished completely, leaving a steady job, his limited wardrobe and a goodly hole in the ground. The local inhabitants felt sure he had found the treasure and vanished with it, else it would have been by the crown. But he could scarcely have made way with a million or so in precious metals. The chances are that he found some smaller sum also hidden in stress of war, and not the Wallingford treasure.

There is also the treasure reputedly hidden in Covesham Heights near Reading, only a few miles from Wallingford Castle. Here, from time immemorial has been the famous well of St Anne, which during the middle ages were credited with miraculous powers and was one of the most revered and holy shrines of all Europe.

Like the Lourdes of today, it attracted pilgrims from far and near, the lame, the halt and the blind, who were said to be cured of their ills by drinking the water of the well, cast offerings of gold and jewels into the shaft, until there was danger of its being choked by the accumulated mass of treasures.

When invaders, or when the Cromwellian Roundheads threatened, the people hurried with their treasures to St Anne's well, and buried their riches near, believing that even their foes would respect the sanctity of the spot. So far as know, only a few stray coins have ever been recovered there. Today the holy well is surrounded by houses and villas, and the top of the shaft is protected by a stout iron grating. Deemed unfit for drinking, its miraculous water are undisturbed and green with slime and foul with fallen leaves. As one goes into the dark, and moss grown shaft it seems a most fitting repository for ancient treasure; one almost visualize the piles of golden trinkets, coins and jewels under the black surface of the water.

Most of the authentic treasures now historic of Great Britain are those of the church, for in the troublous days of English history of centuries past the church was not only immensely rich, but was forever the object of attack or looting by one faction or another. To safeguard their possessions in times of danger, the monks and the abbots, and the bishops, concealed their wealth by dropping them into some convenient moat, pond or stream. It seems that they devoted much of their time in concealing and then recovering their treasures. Very few of these have ever been found, though they undoubtedly exist.

As these were not fighting men, their losses in the wars and raids were insignificant. The churches and monasteries and cathedrals might be burned or destroyed, but there were always churchmen surviving to recover their treasure and perhaps to secrete it again when the troubles came again.

And there are the "golden gates" of Glastonbury Abbey hidden in 1536 at the time of the abolition of monastic orders. In addition to the golden portals there was a vast treasure in gold and silver vessels; silver and gold candelabra, altar pieces, minted coins and an enormous sapphire that belonged to the Abbot of Glastonbury who was executed by order of King Henry VIII. Tradition says that the Abbot invoked a most terrible curse on whosoever should disturb his hidden treasures, and no one has ever found them. The people of Caldey Island off South Wales believe that the Glastonbury treasure was brought from the mainland and buried on their island; but it is more logical to believe that it was hidden near the abbey itself.

And there is the treasure of Evesham Abbey in Worcestershire. In additions to its previous belongings, its jewelled chalices and crucifixes its golden candelabra and altar pieces, the abbey boasted huge bells of solid silver. These in a time of danger, were hidden by Abbot Litchfield and have never been found. Local tradition has it that it was secreted in a subterranean passage under the River Avon, and that the secret tunnel since then has caved in leaving no trace of its existence. But another tradition is that the bells and other valuables were dropped into the old moat about the abbey. But somewhere, it still lies, but not by

any means beyond the possibility of salvage.

But perhaps the greatest of all the lost church treasure in Britain is that of St Andrew's Cathedral in Scotland. Not only did the cathedral possess a vast treasure of its own in the form of sacred utensils and vessels, plate and jewelled objects, but in addition the spoils taken from the vanquished English at the Battle of Bannockburn, were deposited in the cathedral. At the time of the bitter wars between the Catholic and Protestants the enormous treasures of the cathedral suddenly vanished. That the priests had secreted it somewhere there can be no doubt. But to this day it has never been found.

However, a secret underground tunnel once was discovered, with a hidden stairway leading downward. Again in 1879, a search was made, and a second subterranean passage leading to an opening outside the cathedral grounds was found. But ~~there~~ there was no trace of the lost treasure.

Even teeming London has its hidden treasures. During the fire of 1666, incalculable sums were buried somewhere in the grounds of the Inner Temple, and many were never dug up. It was hidden by the Knights Templar in the 14th century, this being prior to the other treasure mentioned buried in 1666. Somewhere under the Tower of London there is another treasure in gold coins.

There is another huge hoard in or near the Adelphi Arch.

From time to time laborers' picks or steam shovels excavating for new buildings disinter gold and precious gems from London's sub-soil. This has occurred in many parts of London. Marvellous objects are some of these- the model of a Roman galley in solid gold, a gold altar of Diana, a gold chandelier weighing 1000 ounces, pots of ancient coins, chests of golden plate, bishops' mitres of gold encrusted with gems, innumerable silver objects, caskets of jewels, chalices and croziers blazing with precious stones. It is safe to say that there are hundreds and perhaps thousands of such hordes still hidden under the thoroughfares and buildings of the city.

Since typing the above stories, we find another newspaper item referring to this lost treasure of King John. It is mainly as the former account but has some supplementary facts. Some had said that King John himself was with the convoy that was lost in the treacherous Wash. This article says that King John was not riding with the convoy but was making his way along the higher land inshore from the Wash, but that from this point he saw the disaster was overcome with frustration and rage which probably conduced to his death a few days later.

This trip with his treasures accompanying was undertaken because of his anger at being forced to sign with the rebellious barons at Runnymede, and he was moving northward to punish the weaker barons of the fens by plundering and burning their farms and abbeys. Recent studies of the writing of Matthew Paris, Abbot Ralph of Coggeshall and other contemporary chroniclers reveal that King John followed the higher ground and did not ride across the Wash. These says that although there was no causeway across the Wash, none of the baggage train was a native of that section, the cavalcade had set out without a guide. There was no retreat once the tide had turned because water hid patches of quicksand.

Modern scholars deduce that John in mournful silence perhaps rode on to the Cisterian Abbey of Swineshead, where he spent the night. The story relates that a monk at Swinehead prepared two goblets of poisoned wine, offering one to the King. John, suspecting a trick, seized the other and insisted the monk drink the one he had given to John. When the monk drank the wine, then John drank the other and fell violently ill and died a few days later at Newark. Swinehead Abbey has long since crumbled into ruins. The few bits of remaining masonry have been made into a farm house.

The writer of a modern "who done it" detective story would picture this that the monk had surmised John might force the swap of the wine glasses, and proffered him the good one first. And so it may have been. Who knows?

Though it may not be so closely connected with our story about own own ancestral line, their ways of living and of dying, and of the events occurring in their lifetimes and often in which they were immediately concerned, perhaps it is apropos to speak briefly of other treasure troves. And it is well to remember that our Fulk the outlaw, had by this time become again a friend of his cousin King John, and had rejoiced him at Court, no doubt Fulk was there, riding beside John on the higher lands and looked down at the destruction of the baggage train in the quicksands of the Wash.

At a greatly later date we come to the time of the First World War. In 1916 Lord Kitchener then War Minister of Great Britain, and who was its greatest military hero since the Duke of Wellington, started on a secret mission to Russia. He took with him ten millions pounds sterling in gold coin and gold bars as an inducement for the wobbling Russians to remain true to their allegiance with the Allies. And in his portfolio carried papers of the utmost importance.

The ship-of-war Hampshire set forth in stormy weather and near the Orkney Island north of Scotland hit a German mine and went down with all hands. For years the gold and the bones of the drowned men lay in their steel casket, the hull of the slain cruiser.

Then curious reports began to filter around. It was known that a celebrated American locksmith named Harles Courtney, a wizard at opening safes, had come abroad on a mysterious mission. Later, Courtney returned to the United States, his hair turned white, suffering from severe injuries, and barely hinted that had come extremely close to remaining at the bottom of the Atlantic, or rather the North Sea.

Long before this the Germans had located the position of the cruiser and marked it with an under-water buoy. The tale is told by a German diving expert named Whitefield who headed the secret raid on the sunken hull of the Hampshire. They worked for five days far down in the dark depths cutting through the ship's side with acetylene torches. But they made so little progress that they decided to set off bombs to smash through to the safes where the gold was locked up. They planted time bombs and returned to the surface.

When the sea had boiled with the explosion they went down again and found the ship had been blown in two and their way

was clear to the eleven safes which held the treasure. Whitefield was the first to enter the ship's strong room. As he opened the door the water swayed inward causing a commotion in the cabin. At that moment he saw a man sitting in a chair in the room. Whitefield halted with his heart in his mouth. The man in the chair rose slowly, floated past him and out into the body of the ship.

The Courtney, the lock magician from the United States came in and began to work on the safes that had not known the touch of a human hand for some eighteen years. Gold and stacks of documents rewarded him. The gold was in bars, in small metal cases. The documents were Lord Kitchener's own papers relating to his secret mission to the Russian Court.

Retreating from the strong room the divers were about to be hauled to the surface when a terrific explosion hurled them against the side of the cruiser. All were badly hurt and barely got to the surface alive. That was where Courtney who told it to the writer of the newspaper article, was where he got his white hair.

No doubt that the seas hold more treasure, lost forever to man, than all the lands of the earth may ever produce.

...

In the Library of Congress we happened upon a small book printed in 1665 in "Little Britain. We believe that the province in France known as Brittany was formerly called Little Brittain in England while England and what is now called the British Isles were called Great Brittain. This little book then must have been printed in France but in English language. The type is in several sizes, and on the title page it is some in black ink and some in red. They do not use quotation marks but quoted items are in italics. As we do not have italics, will replace the italics with quotation marks. Also the use the character "f" where we today use the letter "s", for instances this sort of a sentence would be printed fo. We shall replace these with the modern letter "s".

As was the custom in those days the title page is a most marvellous assemblage of words, taking up almost an entire page in itself. Those wishing to see original it is number DA 407-A 1- W 1. In the Library index boxes. It is called "The Loyall Martyrology" by William Winstanley, printed by Thomas Mabb, at the Adam and Eve, in Little Britain 1665.

The title page says: "The Loyall Martyrology, or Brief Catalogues and Characters of the most Eminent Persons who Suffered for their Conscience during the late times of Rebellion either by Death, Imprisonment, Banishment, or Sequestration; together with those who were slain in the King's Service. As Also Dregs of Treachery with the Catalogue and Characters who Sat as Judges on our late Dread Sovereign of our Blessed Memory; with others of that Gang most Eminent for Villainy. For Encouragement to Virtue; and Determent from Vice. By William Winstanley. Rebellion is as the Sin of Witchcraft. London, Printed by Thomas Mabb for Edward Thomas at the Adam and Eve in Little Britain, 1665."



( Note by RT. In faded kletter written we have no idea of how long ago are some remarks in pale ink: these are on blank sides of the title page: "The Heavens a book the Hart are letters fair. God is the riter and men the reders."

The next written item in in a different handwriting: "When thou art rich thou many friends will find, if riches failes friends soon will prove unkind."

The next item is in same hand as the first item: "Says a Fox spying Grapes that were out of his power, I wonder folks eat them for They are sour." and same writing: "God gave to man an upright to view the Hart adore his Majesty."

There had been a signature John Beadon, but it had been scratched out with ink.

The book was dedicated "To the Honourable Sir John Robinson, Knight and Baronet; His Majesty's Lieutenant of the Tower of London.

Though the most of these were not related to our line, we believe it worth while to copy the entire book ~~because it is a very rare book, and we do not know if there is another copy of it here in America, and we have space in this MSS to contain it.~~ RT. As follows:

Thomas Wentworth, Earle of Stafford, and Lord Deputy of Ireland, a most wise, Prudent and Honourable Statesman; descended from the Illustrious Family of Wentworths in Yorkshire, and Educated according to the Greatness of his Birth; He was at first a great Stickler against the Prerogative, untill allured by Court - Preferment he turned Royalist, being by King Charles the First, for his great Parts made Baron Wentworth of Raby, and employed in diverse Offices of Trust, which he discharged with great Honour and Faithfulness; So this his deserts soon mounted him from one Degree of Honour to another; till at last, he was made Lord Lieutenant of Ireland, in which Government he exceeded all that went before him in the Careful Management of the Affairs of that Realm, reclaiming the Irish from many of their Barbourous Customs, and reducing them to the English Civility, suppressing their Outlawes and Fories, and bringing them to perfect, entire Obedience to the King's Authority and Laws. He much advanced the Protestant Religion, and settled a constant revenue for the ~~king~~ Clergy of that Realm, and made so good a proceedure in what he undertook that had not those Disloyal Times of Confusion fallen out, no doubt he had attained his ends and settled that Kingdom in a most flourishing Condition.

The Scotch War (being the Prologue to all the late Troubles) breaking out, he was sent for out of Ireland, to Advise with the King about those Troubles which so unpreparedly had surprized them; to which Work he contributed his Head, Hands and Heart and Purse advancing by Substiction ~~Twenty~~ Twenty Thousand Pounds, as a coppy for the rest of the Nobility to write after; In this expedition he was made Lieutenant General, and was very eager to fight with the Scots; but the English being defeated at Newborg, and Petitions succeeding for an accomodation, a cessation followed, and soon after that, by the Advise of the Earl, and the

Arch-Bishop of Canterbury; where the very first thing of Consequence that was done was a charge of High Treason Exhibited against the Earle by the House of Commons, consisting of twenty eight articles; whereupon he was sequestered from sitting as a Peer, and soon after committed to the Usher of the Black Rod, and so to the Tower. His tryal quickly afterwards ensued, which was done with great Solemnity in Westminster Hall. The Earle of Arundel being Lord High Steward; the substance of his Articles were; that he had endeavoured to subvert the Fundamental Lawes and Government of England and Ireland; that he had done ill offices betwixt the King and the Scots and betwixt the King and his subjects of this Kingdom; that he had advised the King to bring up the army out of the North; and overawe the Parliament; and that he had informed his Majesty that he had an army of Ten Thousand Men in Ireland, ready to be transported for the same service. His accusers were Pym, St Johns, Whitlock, Sir Walter Earles, Serjant Glyn, Maynard, Stroud, Mr Selden, Hampden, Etc. But the Earle defended himself so Bravely and Learnedly, that the Lords, Conscious of his Innocency, would not find the bill; wherefore the Commons, seeing they could not speed that way, drew up a Bill of Attainder, and presented it to the Lords, declaring the Matter of Fact, to have been sufficiently proved and that as to Law he had incurred the Censure of Treason. But the Lords adjudged this a strange way, unsuitable to their own Safety and against Common Justice; whereupon the Londoners came down in Tumult, stopped the Lords's Coaches menacing to post up the names of those who favoured him under the title of Staffordians and with an impetuous cry of "Justice, Justice," frightened many of the Peers to assent to the Bill.. So hard a task had the blood-thirsty Enemies to bereave him of his Life, who yet notwithstanding passed but by the plurality of seven votes against him.

But the hardest matter was to get the King's assent, who very much declined it, and in a set speech, cleared the Earle from any design of Treason; or consulting to any arbitrary Government; but being over-persuaded by the dangers that were represented as inevitable consequents of his refusal; but principally being desired by the Earle himself to satisfy the Parliament, though with his own blood; his Majesty after advise with the Bishops, signed that fatal Bill, which afterwards provided the axe against his own life.

Thus fell and noble Earle, being one of the chief Pillars and Basis of this nation, without whose ruine the Grandees of the Faction knew it a hard matter of Effect to Accomplish anything such as Absolute, Free, Honest and Loyal Master-piece of Reason and Prudence as this present Age saw not, and well will it be for the next, if it may compare and parallell him. He was beheaded May 12 1641 being a Pro-to-Martyr of the late Time.

#### Chapter II.

Master Robert Yeomans, and Master George Bowcher, two worthy, Loyal Citizens of Bristol, of good Esteem, Plentiful Estate and known Integrity. Master Yeomans was sheriff of that City in the year 1642, being but a year before the Execrable murderers of Master George Bowcher; was an able, pious, loyal

Gentleman whom his very Enemies confest to be a religious Man. These two Loyal Persons, feeling the miserable Condition of those Places where the Rebels Ruled, Entered into a Consultation with some others, how to deliver the City of Bristol into Prince Rupert's hands, and thereupon it was resolved that upon Munday, March 7 1642, Prince Rupert with some Forces should draw down towards the City whilst those within should ~~strike~~ the Courts of Guards and open the Gates; and by ringing St Johns and St Michaels bells give him notice thereof; Accordingly Prince Rupert came by five of the clock the same morning, expecting the Signal but the Confederacy being discovered those two Gallant Gentlemen, with some others were apprehended; and after eleven Weeks hard Imprisonment brought to their Tryal at a Council of War, where by Fiennes the Governor, and others of the Gang, they were condemned to Dye; and soon after notwithstanding the King, and his Generals Mandates, and threats of Retaliation, having with great Patience endured the Scorns, and Barbarous Insultations of the Enemym who continently pursued them with Threts and Revilings they were on May 30 1643, barbourously murthured; Master Peomans professing at his death, that if he had more lives he would sacrifice them all to his Sovereign in that way.

And Master Bowcher, in his last speech exhorted all there who had set their hands to the plow (meaning the defense of the King's Cause) not to be terrified by their sufferings and therefore to withdraw.

Their bodies were afterwards decently interred in the same City, whose names shall be had in everlasting remembrance, whilst those who murthured them shall rot and perish in infamy.

#### Capters IV and V.

Master Tomkins and Master Chaloner, the one, Clark of the Queen's Council, the other a Linnen Draper in Corn Hill, two Persons of Eminent Loyalty, and Integrity, who seeing the whole Kingdom running to ruin by the Seditious Practices of the Rebels, procured a Commission from the King, the Design whereof was, that they should seize into their Custody the King's children, some members of Parliament, the Lord Mayor, and Committee of the Militia, all the City Outworks and Forts. the Tower of London, and all the Magazines; then to let in the King's army to surprize the City; and to destroy all Opposers and the grounded upon refusal of paying of Taxes imposed without Authority.

The Commission was brought to London by the Lady Aubigny, Wife to the gallant Lord who died of his wounds at Edge Hill, and upon receipt thereof, several Meetings and Conferences were held in Order to the promoting thereof, which was chiefly prosecuted by those two Loyal Persons, who made such progress therein that the business was brought into some form; but so many being concerned in it, through the Treachery of some, it came to the Parliament's eares; whereupon those two gentlemen amongst others, were apprehended and arraigned before a Council of War at Guild Hall; and there sentenced to be hanged for their haynous crime of Loyalty, which accordingly was executed neart heir own doors July 5 1643.

## Chapter VI.

Master Daniel Kniveton, formerly a Haberdasher in Fleetwood, afterwards a messenger to his late <sup>scared</sup> Majesty, by whom he was sent to London to signify the King's pleasure, That the Term of Michaelmass be prorogued; which message he delivered to the Judges of Westminster Hall, and for performance of his Duty was by those who had forgotten all Allegiance and Duty, apprehended for a spy, and contrary to the Universal Custom, and Honourable Practice for all Nations (which gives security and free liberty of passage to all such Persons) Tried before a Council of War, held at Essex House, where he was as unjustly Condemned to be Hanged; and according to that Inhumane Sentence barbourously murdered by those bloody Rebels, Novem. 27 1643.

## Chapter VII.

William Laud, Lord Archbishop of Canterbury, a Pious, Learned Orthodox Prelate of whom (as one observes) It would trouble Plutarch if he was alive to finde out a fit parallel with whom to match him. This Reverend Bishop was born at Reading, extracted from an Honest and Reputed Parentage, his father being a wealthy cloathier of that Town: from which place (having attained to Learning unanswerable thereto) he was Transplanted to St Johns Colledge in Oxford, where with great Credit and Estimation he passed through all the Honourable Employments at his Colledge, so that his Worth came to be taken special Notice of, preferring his first to be Chaplain to the Ealre of Devon-shire, and Proctor of the University. Soon after from Bachellour of Divinity, he proceeded to Doctor and became Chaplain to Doctor Neal, Bishop of Rochester, afterwards Translated to York, who for his great Abilities preferr'd him to King James; so that now, having cast anchor at Court, the Haven of Hope, he was by that bountiful King first made Prebend of Bugder and Westminster, next Dean of Gloucester, and Archdeacon of Huntingdon; then President of his own colledge, and not long after, Bishop of St Davids.

King James, dying, his son Charles took him into more especial favour, bestowing on him the Bishopric of Eath and Wells, made him Dean of his Chappel and one of his privy Council; then Bishop of London, and the Chancellor of Oxford, and last of all, Archbishop of Canterbury. As he grew up thus High in the King's Favour, so (as was the custom with Princes' Favourites) was he high in disgust with the people; for being a Prelate who stood stifly for the strict observance of the Rites of the Church of England, which then by the growing Power of the non-conformists were everywhere termed Innovations: by this means Episcopacy was by many Traduced, and divers Libells scattered up, and down against the Sacred Fountain, wherein, as being most Eminent, he was sure to bear the greatest burthen; falsely reported him inclined to Popery, notwithstanding his firmness in the Protestant Religion, witnessed by that book of his against Fisher the Jesuite, an unanswerable Work, which like a hammer, has beaten all the Romish arguments into pieces, and of which they will never clear themselves, brag and vapour what they please.

Yet notwithstanding this his great Learning, Prudence, Zeal, Humility and Other Graces wherewith he was stor'd, though he had

worthy of Death or Bonds, yet in the beginning of our Dissertation when the blind fury of great zeal like an impetuous torrent bore down all before it. This Reverend Prelate was committed to the Black Rod, and from Thence to the Tower where he remained four years before any Charge was brought against him; afterwards he was severall times brought before the Barr of the House of Commons, where notwithstanding his Innocency and Integrity appeared transparent, yet being parties witnesses and Judges too, they voted him Guilty, and January 10 1644, he was wickedly murdered of Tower ill; a whom was verified that passage of King James, no Bishop, no King; monarchy soon after falling in the Death of that Blessed Martyr King Charles.

#### Chapter VIII.

And Captain Burleigh, a Gentleman of the Isle of Wight, who after those wicked votes of Non-Address, and that the King was a prisoner in the said Island, he beat a drum, intending to gather a force sufficient or rescue him from his imprisonment, but was quickly siezed and supprest by Hamond, who sent him over to Winchester, where by a special Commission of Oyer and Terminer he was arraigned and Tryed by a pact Jury, brought in Guilty of High Treason, and accordingly barbourously murdered February 10 1647.

#### Chapter IX and X.

Sir Charles Lucasm and Sir George Lisle, those Gemini of Valour, Honour and exact Loyalty, who gallantly served the King during the time of Rebellion; being without any partiality of affection declared by those that knew them; one of them the best for Horse-service and the other for the Infantry that ever Commanded in their Quality in the King's armies. These two gallant hero's, when there was some hopes given of his Majesty's Restitution by the Rising of several Counties, they likewise put to their helping hand and Joyned with them, Maintaining the City of Colchester for the space of thirteen weeks against a Potent Enemy, satiated with Victories and supplied with fresh and continued Recruits; having in that time eaten up most of the horses in the Town, together with the dogs and cats, and whatsoever could afford them Nourishment though most reluctant to Nature; yet notwithstanding this gallant Opposition with the miseries they endured upon the surrender of the town, the Enemy, out of Hatred for their Signal Valour and Loyalty inhumanely bother'd them in cold blood August the 30 1648.

#### Chapter XI.

Major Pitcher, a valiant, Loyal Gentleman, who out of his sense of the King and Kingdom's misery, and a deep apprehension of the sad Consequences thereof, Engaged in armes for the Restitution of his Scared Majesty, being one of those who with so much Valour and Magnanimity, Defended Pembroke against Cromwell, and his army of Janizaries for the space of three months, but no hope of Relief appearing, they Rendered themselves upon Articles by which he was to depart them the Kingdome of Three years and not to return upon pain of Death; But he well hoping this might be further occasion of service to his Majesty, by reason of the strange Actions of the men at Westminster had rendered them as odious to the generality of the people; He therefore (according

it base to Desert his Prince when so great help required) stayed at London, in expectation of some further service; but being betrayed by some ignominious wretches, was apprehended and Condemned by a Council of War, who seldom quitted any whom they thought might be able to do them a mischief; and according to that wicked Sentence he was barbourously murdered, being shot to Death against St Faiths door, December 29 1648.

#### Chapter XII.

Colonel ----- (Pavec and then rubbed out RT), who with Major General Langham (?) (partially erased RT), and Colonel Powel, took up armes for the King in Wales in detestation of those bloody votes of Non-Addresses by the Faction at Westminster; But it pleased God not to succeed that Enterprize being defeated at St Fagons by Colonel Horton, whereupon they Retreated with the broken remains of their army to the Town of Pembroke, which they Fortified, and valiantly Defended for the space of three months, against Horton and Cromwell, who with a great Power was come in to their Recruit; But wanting necessities and hopeless of Relief, Valour was forced to condescend to what Barbarity should propound, which was to render at mercy; the effect whereof was, according to the Order of a Council of War, that the three Colonels should draw lotts for their lives; which fell upon him and thereupon he was shot to death on Covent Garden.

#### Chapter XIII.

Charles the I of blessed Memory, the Most Glorious Martyr of this late Age, the exact pattern of Piety, Patience and Prudence, who in the manner of his Sufferings, come the nearest to our Saviour of any we have read or heard; whose Christian Virtues, and Patience of Afflictions will be had in Everlasting Remembrance by whose Whole History being so exactly delivered by several Learned Pens, and his Divine Thoughts so Heavenly set forth in his --- (Note by RT two words in Greek letters which we can not reproduce, see page 16 of the above book in Library of Congress). --- and other rare Pieces of his own writing; we shall therefore take no further a prospect of him, then from that barbourous and execrable murther; which to the Horreur and Astonishment of all good men and to the great shame of the Christian World was most impiously committed on him and that in as brief a method as we can.

After that it had so pleased God for the Sins of the Nation that the King's armies were all overthrown, and he himself a prisoner under their merciless hands, several endeavors having been used for his restoration, which also proved Fruitless. Cromwell, Ireton and divers others of that Antimonarchial Faction, who resolved to Enrich themselves though with the Ruine of the Kingdom, and by the loss of their own Soules; By a Violent and Treasonable Force seized upon divers other Knights and Burgesses of the Parliament such as they thought had any Courage or Honesty to vote according to their Consciences, and neglect their wild, Diabolical Proposals leaving only fifty or sixty Schismatics of their own Engaged Party, such as had made a prey of the Common-Wealth themselves

and their Faction. These Offals of a Parliament quickly voted down the Kingly Office and House of Peers and that the Supream Authority was in the People, and in the House of Commons as their Representative, and to bring the King to Capital Punishment before a new invented, Illegal mixt Court (Consisting of Engaged Persons) Erected for that Purpose having Foundation neither by Prescription nor Law: These proceedings though contrary to Law, Sense, and Religion, yet being backed by an Army, they went on in their most wicked Design, and to shew that they were so devoy'd of Grace as without Shame, they kept a Mock-Fast, where Hugh Peters, that Pulpit Buffoon acted a Sermon before them, the Subject whereof being Moses leading the Israelites out of Egypt; which he apply'd to the Leaders of the Army, covering his eyes with his hands, and laying down his head on the Cushion, and such other Antic gestures, as moved the People into laughter, so audaciously impudent were they as to delight in their abominable Wickedness. Soon after was that accursed High Court of Justice Erected, before which audacious Traytors, his majesty was often brought, who refused to hear the King speak of Reason, but contrary to ll Law, Reason, Religion, Honesty, Oaths of Allegiance, and Supremacy, several Votes, Declarations, Remonstrance, Protestations, and Covenants, he was by the mouth of that Grand Murthering Rebel, Bradshaw, Sentenced to be Beheaded. The rest of those Miscreant Traytors by standing up, Assented to the same; and so not being admitted to reply, he was by their Guards hurried away; the Souldiers as he passed along (in imitation or being set on by their Rebellious Masters, that they may be not much behind them in villany) scoffing and reviling him, casting the smoak of their tobacco (a thing odious to him) in his face and strewing the pipes in his way, one more insolent than the rest spitting in his face; the Souldiers all along as he passed, crying out "Justice, Justice, Execution, Execution", to who his Majesty only said, Alas poor souls, for a piece of money they would do so for their Commanders.

(Note by RT- We read elsewhere that these cries and actions were commanded by superior officers on the soldiers and some who hesitated to do these things were struck with canes or weapons until they did.)

From the time of that bloody Sentence, to the time of his execrable murther, how barbourously the Souldiers continued their Insolences to him, and how base and how brutish they were in their carriage would almost exceed the belief of a rational man, not suffering him to rest in his Chamber, but thrusting in smoaking the Tobacco, and sisturbing him in his privacy, abusing those that seemed to shew him any respect, or even compassion to him; But through all these Tryalls, and Barvourous Affronts, he passed with such a calm and even temper, that he let nothing fall unbeseeming his former Majesty, and magnanimously and despite of their Malice proved himself a Glorious Conqueror.

When that fatal Day was come which they had Appointed for his glorious Martyrdom, he was brought from the Palace of Sst James to White-Hall, marching on foot through the Park being Guarded by a regiment of Foot Souldiers with their Colours flying and Drums beating, the Guards marching a slow Pace, he bid



them go faster, saying That he went now before Them to strive for a Heavenly Crown with less Solitude then he had often encouraged his Souldiers to fight for an Eartly Diadem. After he had come to the chamber appointed for him in White Hall, he spent that little remnant of time he had to live in Devotion, and received the Blessed Sacrament from the hands of the Bishop of London, who was Licensed to attend on him, from which he received great spiritual Comfort, constinuing at his Devotions till about Twelve a Clock when he eat a bit of bread and drank a Glass of Clarret, returning to his Devotion again, when about an hour after he was brought on the scaffold, attended by the foresaid Bishop, where with a Christian Courage and Resolution He finished his Glorious Martyrdom, which at the falling of his body, mounted his Soul to Heaven, in whose Bliss full Mansions he now sings Hallalajahs for Ever.

When this Noble Prince (sanctified by many Afflictions) after he had escaped Pistol, Poyson and Pestilence (which means the Regicides had design'd to take him away by during his restraint) could not escape the more venomous tongues of Lawyers and Petty-Foggers, Bradshaw, Cook, Dorislau, &c. We shall conclude our Discourse on Him with the epitaph made by a Loyal Person:

Within this Sacred Vault dothe lye  
A quintessence of Majesty,  
Which being set, more Glorious Shines,  
The Best of Kings, best of Divines;  
Brittains Shame and Brittains Glory,  
Mirrour of Princes, compleat Story  
Of Royalty; one so exact  
That th' Elixars of Praise detract;  
These are fair Shadows but t' endure  
He's drawn to the Life in's Pourtrature,  
If such another Prince you'd see,  
Angels must Limn it out, or He.

#### Chapter XIV.

Now next in order we proceed to Duke Hamilton, Earle of Cambridge, who though of another Nation, yet being a Peer of this, and Dying be Sentence of their Illegall Court called High Court of ~~justice~~ injustice, we cannot without injustice leave him out of this Catalogue. It is indeed confest by most that the King's Interest was but Colateral, and though his Actions and promises at his Tryall in hopes of Life may seem evident to Confirm the same, yet in his last words (and words of dying men do carry great force with them) he did Evidence a real Love and Affection to that Cause. This Duke was General over the Scotch Forces that came into England when the King was a Prisoner in the Isle of Wight, the cause of their coming being contained in a Declaration which they brought along with them consisting of five heads;

- I. That the King be brought forthwith to London, to Treat in Person with the two Houses of Parliament.
- II. That all those who had a hand in or contrived the carrying of the King away from Holmby be condignly punished.
- III. That the Army be disbanded.
- IV. That the Presbitery be settled.



V. That the Members of Parliament who were forcibly secluded from the Houses must be restored.

But these Demands were answered with Fire and Bullet, the Duke and his great Army totally defeated by Cromwell and Himself taken prisoner by Colonel Wayte, and being now in their hands, they thought to make good use of him to cajole and fish out what great Ones, Members of both Houses, the City, and Clergy, had a hand in his Undertaking; it being more than suspected that he had such Invitation, to which Purpose he was exceedingly importuned by Cromwell and Lord Grey of Grooby and Colonel Wayte, and Hugh Peters who promised him they would not much obstruct his pretended Plea of Quarter from Lamberth upon Articles; Nay Peters avouched Quarter so given, for which Hamilton gave him Thanks and Money; and Peters in Consideration thereof, ~~prayed~~ prayed for him openly, and his Lord and Patron, still feeding him with hopes; if he would impeach their Opposites; But when they could not extort it from him, the Scene was soon altered, they which smiled on him before, then frowned; and being at his Tryall, asked what he could say for himself; he pleaded Quarter, and vouch'd Peters testimony; but that wretched priest with a brazen face, renounced the same saying, he now remembered no such matter, but that the Army scorned to give Quarter to him, nor any of his Nation; whereupon he was condemned to the Block; which sentence was executed upon him March 9 1648.

#### Chapter XV.

Henry, Earle of Holland a special Favourite of King Charles the I, in the beginning of his reign, though afterwards when the Long Parliament began to sit that Religion became the Bone of Contention, he sided with them, but afterwards perceiving that they made Religion only a cloak to cover their Rebellion, he deserted them and took up armes for the Royal Interest; together with the Duke of Buckingham the Lord Francis Viller's brother, the Earle of Peterborough, and some others; but they no sooner Rose but were encountered by the Parliaments more numerous Forces by whom they were defeated, and the Earle (the next day) taken Prisoner, being afterwards brought to his Tryall before the Lawless Regicides; He was by them condemned, together with my Lord Capell, and the Duke Hamilton, and suffered on the same Scaffold the aforesaid 9 or March 1648.

#### Chapter XVI.

Arthur, Lord Capell, Baron of Hadham, a most Noble, Heroic, Gallant Peer, Eminently Famous for his Charity and other Rare Endowments, whose Noble Virtues fill the Trumpet of Fame to all Posterity; This Noble Lord was son and heir to Sir Henry Capell of Hadham Hall in Hartfordshire, well known for his Bountiful House and diffusive Charity to the Poor which Some Eminous of good works to others because they will practice none themselves have bespattered with the name of Popery; which as they set forth onely the speakers malice, so were they no hindrance to this Noble Lord when as he came to possess that vast estate to tread in the same steps his father and Honourable Predecessors had done.

His great Parts and Deserts, Advanced him from the Degree of Knighthood (the ancient dignity of the Family) to Baron

Capell of Hadham (his son being since by our Gracipus Sovereign Created Earle of Essex) a little before the time of the Earle of Stafford received his Tryall whose giving his vote to that bill, was in his conscientious Judgment of himself his original Condemnation Foro Coel.

During the time of Rebellion, and those unhappy Differences betwixt the King and Parliament none more Constant and loyal of his Majesty, that He; Assisting him in all that he could both in Head, Hand and Purse, and was by him for his singular Wisdom, and Prudence, appointed Counsellour unto the Prince, whom he left not till the Disbanding the Lord Hoptons Army in Cornwall, being then Dismist with an Honourable Character by that Discerning Prince. But not long had he continued here at home, when some fresh hopes appearing for his Majestys Restoration to his former Authority by the Rising of several Parties for the King,, he resolved to set his helping hand thereto, and joyning with those valiant Sons of Mars, Sir Charles Lucas, &c., was together with them beseiged in Colchester, which for thirteen weeks they Valiantly Defender, Endeavouring and Suffering almost all Extremities imaginable; At last they were forced to yield upon Article of Quarter for Life; in which the Noble Lord was included; yet notwithstanding all Articles, he was sent up Prisoner to London; and committed to the Tower; From when he endeavoured an Escape and had effected it had he not been betrayed by one Jones, a waterman, a second Barrister; Soon after he was brought to their bloody Slaughter-House, nicknamed by them a Court of Justice; whereby those Enemies of Honour and Loyalty he was condemned, and March 9 aforesaid, brought to the Scaffold where he resolutely asserted his own Actions, his dead Master's Cause, and his present Sovereign Right, recommending him to the people as the great example of True, English Worth, and the only Hope of the Distracted Kingdom; and so like a true Christian Hero, suffered the pains of the Axe, sealing his glorious Cause with his last Breath and Blood.

#### Chapter XVII.

Master Beaumont, a Reverend Divine belonging to the Garrison of Pomfret ; who for his Loyal Endeavors toward the Restoration of his Majesty, in holding Correspondence in Cyphers with some Active Royalists, was by those murdering Miscreants, who spared none, either for their Age or Function, most barbourously murdered February 15 1648.

#### Chapter XVIII.

Colonel John Morris, a Gentleman of an Undaunted Courage and Resolution, bred up in the Earle of Stafford's House, where he was taught his Duty to God and Obedience to his King, whom he faithfully served in that time of Rebellion, being that gallant Person that Surprized Pomfratt Castle, which he Valiantly defended even to the very Pinch of Extremity; and was for his valour and loyalty (being suspected by them to be one of those that sent Ramsborough's Ghost to Trace the Infernal Shades) most inhumanly butchered by those Scelerate Villaines at the City of York, August 23 1649/

## Chapter XIX.

Coronet Michael Blackburn, Eminently Famous for his Loyalty and Faithful Service to his Sovereign, being also taken at Pomfratt Castle, and likewise suspected for Ramsborough's Death, he was therefore by those sworn Fees of true Valour, basly murdered at York August 23 aforesaid.

## Chapter XX.

Doctor Levens, Doctor of the Civil Law, a Gentleman well Descended on an Antient in Oxfordshire, who at the first beginning of these uncivil Wars, exchanged Gown for a Sword, and Valiantly Served his Majesty during that Rebellion, till the surrender at Oxford, being one that was concluded in the Articles of that Capitulation. After the Death of that blessed Martyr, he Engaged for his son, having Commission from him for raising of Forces, and blank Commissions for diverse Officers, but while he was in pursuance of the Design, he was discovered and being brought before them stoutly stood in his Justification; Telling them he was in no way ashamed of his Cause, but that he would justified it with his Dearest Life; and though they gave him some fallacious hopes of Life, if he would reveal those Parties engaged with him; yet would not those offers prevail on his more Noble Spirit; and, according to their bloody Sentence, Executed over against the Exchange in Corn Hill July 18 1650.

## Chapter XXI.

Colonel Eusebius Andrews, a Gentleman of most Sincere Life and Conversation, a Profession of Counsellour of Gray's Inn, who out of Duty to God, and the King, took part with his Majesty constantly adhering to the Royal Cause, being Secretary to the renowned Lord Capell, whose Worth and Excellency being envied by Cromwell, he was by his Emissaries brought into a Plott, as they called it, and then by them betrayed; the Chief Agent therein being one Bernards formerly his Major together with one Pitts were suborned by Bradshaw and Sir Henry Mildmay to swear against him, so that notwithstanding the Colonel notably defended himself, and by an Accurate legal Plea proved the Unlawfulness and Authority of their High Court of Justice, yet was he by those blood sucking Cannibals, sentenced as a Traytor, having only the Favour of altering the manner of his Execution, which was the Axe on Tower Hill, where he died like other Martyrs before him full of joy and blessed hope, August 22 1650.

## Chapter XXII.

Master Benson, formerly a Retainer to Sir John Gell, having a command under hill during the time Sir John had the unhappiness to serve the Parliament; but having rectified his Judgment, and desirous by some Eminent Service to his Majesty, to ballance his former Mistakes, he was by the aforesaid Barnard Trapan'd in the same Business with Colonel Andrews, and suffered under their merciless cruelty October 7 1650.

## Chapter XXIII.

Sir Henry Hide, Brother to the Earle of Clarendon, Lord High Chancellour of England, now living, a Gentleman of Excellent Parts for Navigations, who being sent by his present Majesty an Internuncio to the Grand Signior in matters of Concernment for the good of his Merchant Subjects; the Rebels by their

## Chapter XXIV.

Sir Timothy Fetherston-haugh, a valiant Gentleman, who engaging with the Noble Earl of Derby in the Service of his Sovereign, was defeated at Wigan in Lancashire and suffered by those obdurate Rebels, October 22 1651.

## Chapter XXV.

Colonel Benbow, who for his Loyalty and Superlative Valour, was by those blood-thirsty Regicides, much about the same time shot to death at Shrewsbury.

## Chapter XXVI.

Colonel John Gerard, a Gentleman of good Account whose Family have been Very Eminent for their Loyalty; upon a pretended Plot of Assassinating Cromwell, was with divers Others committed to Prison, and Tryed before the High Court of Justice; where though there was little appearance of Truth thereof (but some few words exhorted by fear, beside the Confession of their own Agent), yet was he by bloody Lisle the President, Condemned and lost his head of Tower Hill July 10 1654.

## Chapter XXVII.

Master Peter Vowel, a School Master of the Free School at Islington, against whom they had suborned a blind minister, whom this worthy Martyr had sustained and fed, they having received from him some words that Master Vowel should say, as, that if the Tyrant were removed, or otherways laid aside, the Royal Interest would be gladly embraced and without any Difficulty reassumed to its Authority. These cursed Caiphaises, more enlarged with addition of several Circumstances; and though the said minister at his Tryall denyed and disowned the said words, yet they making for their purpose (Oh impudence without precedent) he was by the mouth of Frontless Lisle condemned to Death, and according to that unjust Sentence Executed at Charing Cross, where with a Roman Spirit temper'd with a Christian Patience he suffer'd Martyrdom, off from a stool fecht from their Guard, his Innocence appearing so transparent that the adjacent neighbors refused to lend anything toward his Death. These two Gentlemen were the first that suffer'd under the Tyrannical Government of Oliver Cromwell whose Five Years Usurpation was cemented all along with a sacrifice of loyal blood as the Walls of Babylon were said to have been mortared.

(Note by RT looks like error in numbering chapter as next is XXXIII and XXXIV)

## Chapter XXXIII and XXXIV.

Master Kensey, Master Thorp, John Fryar and John Lawrence, Persons of good Esteem and credit in the West Country, who likewise joyning with Colonel Penrudock, and those other Gallant Persons we formerly mentioned, who for their loyalty barbourously murdered by those insolent Rebels at Salisbury; besides eleven more whose names we cannot yet attain to, who upon the same Account were by those Rebels murdered at Exeter May 1655.

## Chapter XXXVII.

Sir Henry Slynsgby, a Knight of good Repute, and who for his Loyalty was seldom out of Trouble during all the time of Rebellion; having been a Prisoner in Hull ever since than Fatal Fight at Worcester; he now being weary of this long Restraint, and perceived so to be by some of the Officers of that Garrison; They viz. Major Waterhouse, Captain Overton and one Lieutenant Thompson to brook him in call out some disgustal words

against their Sultan Cromwell, mixing thereto some of their good will to the King, if he could procure a commission for them from his Majesty. The Loyal Gentlemen gladly Embraced a Proffer of such Concernment and made use of an old Commission he had by him; But they now having brought him into this snare, sent him up a Prisoner to London; where at his Tryall they were Witnesses against him, for being brought to Cromwell's Slaughter-House, eclect a High Court of Justice where bloody Lisle sat President, he was by those Monsters of Nature, condemned and wickedly murdered June 8 1658.

#### Chapter XXXVIII.

Doctor John Hewyt, a Reverend Divine of the Primitive Stamp and Temper, who taught the Pople both of Life and Doctrine, whose excellent Parts and known Loyalty was two grand Motives to the insatiable Thirst of Cromwell to desire to taste the blood. To this purpose a Plott must be invented of Firing the City, and I know not what, whereof the Reverend Doctor was accused; and though his Innocency appeared as transparent as the Sun in the most serene Skie; yet being ignorant of the Formalities of the Law (though none more knowing in Gospel) he was taken or surprized for a mute, and by the mouth of that audacious and bloody Regicide Frontless Lisle, condemned, and on the same Scaffold with Sir Henry Slyngeby, Beheaded rendring his Soul into the hands of his Crwator; the aforesaid 8 of June 1658.

#### Chapter XXXIX.

Colonel Edward Ashton, a Valiant, Loyal Person, whom Cromwell, acting Nero's Part who set Rome on Fire and then punisht the Christians for doing it; so this crafty blood sucker having devized a Plott against their Lives. laid to their charge that they would fire the City; and having by imprisonment and other sinister ends prevailed on some to accuse others, notwithstanding their Innocency, were condemned amongst others this Gallant Colonel suffered by their barbourous inhumanity Jul 2 1648.

#### Chapter XL.

Master John Betley, a young man of Excellent Parts, who being Trappan'd by the Tyrants Emissaries about the aforesaid Plott, was by the bloody Sentence of this High Court of Injustice, condemned to be hanged, and accordingly was executed at Cheapside the aforesaid 2 of July, where he made a colemn Protestation of his Innocency; at whose Death happened a thing something strangely remarkable, for having hung about a quarter of an hour, he pulled off his caps with his own hands so loth was the Soul to pass from that gallant body which had it not been snacht away by this untimely death, might have lived to have done his King and Country gallant service and have been a special Ornament to the City wherein he lived.

#### Chapter XLI.

Master Edward Stacy, who for the same counterfeit Plott was two days afterwards murthred over against the Exchange in Corn Hill being the last man that suffered under the bloody Tyrrany of Cromwell who had taken such large draught of Loyal blood and who himself expired not long after.

Thus we have given you a brief narrative of those worthy Martyrs who suffered under colour of Sentence of Law during which the Rebellion was Rampant; Many others might be added to this Catalogue whose names and Qualities we cannot yet attain unto, and who dying in Opposition to Tyranny, and upon the Account of Law and Loyalty deserve to be had in everlasting remembrance; My desire will be therefore to those of their Relations concerned in it, such timely notice might be given to them before a second Edition of this Book, that their Memories might having the Right belonging to them, to the Encouragement of Others in persisting in Loyalty, and to the Dread and Terrour of Traytors and Regicides who shall dare to lift up their hands against the Lord's annointed.

We shall next add only a short account of some Loyal persons murdered in Scotland by the same Pretense of Law, to shew that the men of the Kirk, notwithstanding their great Prestensions of Loyalty were not much behind the Independent Gang, but drove the same Trade and exercised the utmost of their ~~own~~ Cruelty upon the most stoutest asserters of the King's Cause.

#### Chapter I.

Colonel Nathaniel Gordon, a Gentleman of exquisite Valour, who accompanied the Noble Marquess of Montross, in all dangers and difficulties, his constant Fidelity render'd him odious to the Covenanted Gang, who having him in their hands most basely murdered him at St Johnstons 1647.

#### Chapter II.

Sir Robert Spotswood, whose Worth and Learning would have preserved him from the hands of his most barbourous Enemies, but those of his own Nation; He was a Gentlemen of most Polite and deep Learning, especially in the Oriental Languages, and was for his extraordinary Parts made the King's Secretary of Scotland in the place of the Earle of Lamerick; His great Endowments and Large Abilities for what he undertook accelerated his Endm dying with a Noble and Christian Courage, breathing his last with these words "Jesus have mercy on me and gather my Soul with those that have run before me in this Race."

#### Chapter III.

Master Andrew Guthrey, son of the Bishop of Murrory, a Loyal Gentleman, and therefore rendered the more obnoxious to the Kirk men, those great Pretenders of great Affection to the King, a strange riddle, to love the Master and Murther his Servants. This gallant Person was by them murdered the aforesaid year of 1647.

#### Chapter IV.

Master William Murrey, Brother to the Earle of Tullibardin, one whose hopeful Spring promised flourishing fruitful Harvest, who in whose Youth performed Wonders; and gave undeniable Proof of what he would have proved to be afterwards had he not been thus basely cut off in the prime of his strength, at nineteen years of age; He most magnanimously and Courageously encountered Death, behaving himself with such a Christian Carriage and contempt of Death, as he said, his End would prove the greatest Honour of his Family. These four Gentlemen all sacrificed their lives in Defense of their Sovereign and dyed Royal Martyrs at St Jonstons aforesaid year of 1647.

## Chapter V.

The Renowned and ever Glorious Marquess of Montross, the Honour of Chevalry & Pattern of true Magnanimity; whose glorious exploits were such, and so great as would pose Antiquity with all her feigned Heroes to find his Parallel; of whom we shall give you the more large Account, and shew you how barbourously they used this gallant Worthy.

He at first sided with the Covenanters against his Majesty; their specious Pretenses carrying a fairer gloss than his green years could so soon look into; but Reason quickly rectified his Judgment, and he perceived that those fair shews were but painted cloaths on purpose to catch the simple; yet would he not so soon on the sudden decline, but endeavouring in his Revolt, to have done his Majesty an Escellent piece of Service, by bringing that army to him which was under his command, but being disappointed, he endeavoured to display his loyalty another way. The King then having few friends in Scotland but such as so were so overawed by the Covenanters, they durst not shew themselves. The noble Marquess obtained a Commission from the King, to be Governor of Scotland, whither he went attended only by two Master William Rollock (?) and Master Sibbalds; and through many dangers came at last to his Cousin Master Patrick Graham in the Sheriff-dom of Perth, where he stayed but a while, but went into the High Lands, the Earle of Antrim having promised to send him sufficient Supplies, out of Ireland as a stock to begin with, which he performed though very Defficient in the Number; some One thousand and One Hundred only coming over; However having some little addition under the Lord Kilpont, and the Earle of Perth's son, he resolved not to lye idle, but with a bolde Courage to finde out the army of the Covenanters then gathered together under the Earle of Tullyburn, and other Scotch Lords in Perth-Shire where at Tepper-Moor he set upon them, and though not equal to his Enemies in number he obtained of them a Glorious Victory, which he might well ascribe to Providence, for his Souldiers wanting ammunition, were supplied by the Stones which lay thick on the Ground whereon they fought, to their very great Advantage. Here he killed no lesse than Two Thousand of his Enemies, whereupon the City of Perth opened her Gates and uielded to the Conqueror.

This Victory obtained he marched into Argyles Country, one whose Actions has since rendered him deservedly infamous; Here he made a miserable Havock, minding utterly to break the Spirits of that People who were so surely Engaged to Argyles side; to withstand and repress this so dangerous an Enemy, the Covenanters soon raised another army under the Earle of Seaforth and the Marquess of Argyle, whose Forces being divided he sets upon that party under Argyle first, which he totally routed, killing one Thousand five Hundred on the Place; soon afterward he defeated the other army, being newly put under the Command of Colonel Hurry; then offers Battel to Bayley who declined to Fight without great Advantage; whereupon he marches after Hurry, who was now recruited and at Alderne sets upon him, discomfits him, killing one Thousand Eight Hundred and dispersing the rest.

Then next with his victorious Army he goes to seek for Bayley to whom was joyned the Earle of Lindsey and joyning Battel with

them at Alesford-Hills gives them a total Rout but not without the losse of some of his own men, whereof the Lord Gourdon deserves to be had in everlasting Remembrance; then with an uncontrollable March he goes to St Johnstons, putting the Parliament (who there satt), into a great Fright; from thence he goes into the Low Lands to Encounter with Bayley who was then Recruited with another Army by the Kirk.

At Kilsith both Armies met, where Betwixt them was fought a very bloody Battel; which continued doubtful for a good Space; but Victory at last crowned the head of Montross, almost six Thousand of his Enemies falling in that Fight; nor were the effects thereof lesse profitable to him than the Victory itself; for hereupon almost all Places of strength yielded to him, even as far as Edinburgh. The Nobility and Gentry everywhere readily assisted him; and acknowledged him for the Rightful Governor.

But what Estate on Earth is long Permanent? How soon may a serene skie be shadowed with Clouds; While Montross was now as he thought, almost secure, most part of his Army returning home, he expected ayd from the King under the Lord Digby. Leshly being called out of England by the Scottish Estates, made such haste that he fell upon Montross at Phillips-Haugh; almost before his Scouts could give him Intelligence, and here Routed him, he hardly escaping with his Life, being forced to cut his way through his Enemies, and with a poor remainder of his Army fly into the High Lands, where he began anew to Levy Forces; but the Fortune of the King failing everywhere, he was the next years Ordered by the King (then in the Scotts custody) to Disband and Depart the Kingdome where notwithstanding he knew it would be prejudicial to the King's Proceedings, yet least he should be guilty of disobedience, in himself, which he punished in others he willingly condescended thereto.

From thence he betook himself to the Court of France where he was Proffered high Preferment, which he waved, his Noble Spirit more ayming at his own Prince's Service, desiring nothing more than to revenge the blood of his murdered Master on the heads of those who had so perfideously sold him; to this Purpose after some long Delays (being stoutly opposed by Duke Hamilton) he at last obtained a Commission from the King for an Adventure into Scotland; and in order to that Expedition, was furnished with four ships from the Duke of Holstein; some Supplies from the King of Denmark; and fifteen Hundred arms from the Queen of Sweden with some few horses under General King; and a little Neat Frigot for his owne Conveyance; some monies were also disbursed to him, which being Entrusted to Colonel Ogelby, by him basely Squandred away, to the great prejudice of the Design. With these small preparations did he precipitate himself into inevitable Ruine, it being judged a desperate Action with so small a Force to attempt so mighty a business; but his cross fate hurrying him to his destruction, fe fearing (as is supposed) he should have an express command to desist from its purpose; the King and the Scots coming near to an agreement; he therefore to prevent all such Commands



sends over two ships with a third part of his men before; which by Storm of weather in those dangerous Seas, were lost with all the men and Arms, nothing saved; yet nothing terrified with this success, he sends out a sent Party who making a more prosperous Voyage landed at Orkney, and entered the island without any resistance, he himself followed not long after attended with several Persons of Note, whose Valour had made them Eminantly Famous in those Parts.

From thence he soon Transports to Cathness, which is the furthest Land from the North West of Scotland; but the People instead of coming in to him fled away in heaps, many of them not stopping till they came to the chief City of Edinburgh, where the Parliament was then sitting who being Allarmed with this suddain Invasion ordered Colonel Stranglaw with a choice Party to march against him, Leshley and Holborn with more numerous Forces following after; the Marquess marched very slowly but hearing of the Enemies approach he endeavored to gaining of a pass of great advantage, whereupon both armies came to Engage; and after some short Fight the Marquess was defeated; Tow Hundred of his men killed and about One Thousand Two Hundred taken, very few escaping; amongst other things taken a standard he had caused to be made of Excellent Work-man-ship, being a portrait of the late King beheaded with this Motto "Judge and Revenge my Cause, O Lord." He himself escaped from the Battel; and in a High-landers kept himself from being discovered three or four days; but being Destitute both of Meat and Drink, he at last discovered himself to Lord Afton who had formerly been one of his Followers, hoping to finde Friendship at his hands; but contrary to Expectation was by him made a Prisoner, being Greedy of the Reward promised to his Apprehension by the Council of State. Being thus in the Custody of his mortal Enemies from who he would expect nothing but the worst of Cruelties, yet carried he himself with a singular Constancy and in a manner carelesse of his own condition; no object though ever so ~~undesired~~ endeared to him could alter his Resolution of cause the least Expression from him which was not suitable to the greatness of the Spirit, and the Fame of his former Actions.

And that the world might see What Justice he was to expect from them, before his coming to Edinburgh, this Sentence was drawn up against him. That he should be hanged on a Gibbet at the Cross in Edinburgh until he died, his History and Declaration being Tyed about his neck, and to hang three hours in public view of all the People; after which he should be beheaded and Quartered; his Head to be fixt upon the Prison-House of Edinburgh; and his Leggs and Armes over the Gates of the Citties of Sterling, Glasgow, Perth alias St Johnston, and Aberdeen; and in case he repented (whereby the Sentence of Excommunication may be taken off by the Church) the bulk of his body should be buried in the Gray-Fryars; if no, in the Borrow-door (a place like Tyburn) which Sentence was executed upon him with a much shame and ignominy as they could possibly devise, not only in the Sentence itself but also in the preparatives unto it; for coming to Edenborough, he was met by some Officers,

and the Executioner in his Livery Coat, into whose hands he was delivered; there being prepared for his Reception a high seat in fashion of a chariot, upon each side of which were holes through which a cord being drawn and corssing his Breast and Armes; bound him fast down in the chair. This done the Executioner (according to command) took off the Marquess' hat, and on him his own Bonnet, and then mounting his fore-Horse in this ridiculous Bravery began to drive toward the Toll-booth; the people all the way he went shedding Abundance of tears to see so Noble and Magnanimous Spirit become the Object of his Enemies Triumph; But the implacable Ministry having him now at their mercy, could never be satisfied with his Calamities, but reviled him with all spiteful and ignominious words they could Devise; and being asked why they could not be satisfied by such base handling him, they replied they knew no other way to humble him, and bring him home to God.

May the 21 had come, the fatal day appointed for his Execution, he was brought to the Scaffold in a scarlet Cloack, richly laced with gold lace; he came along the streets with a great State and as much Majesty as if he had been marching in the head of an Army, insomuch that his very Enemies acknowledged him to be the gallantest Person in the world; When he was come to the Gibbet, which was built of a prodigious Height; he was by the Scotch Clergy (in regard to his Excommunication) desired to pray apart, to whom he said, "I have already poured out my Soul before the Lord who knows my hearts and into whose Hands I have commended my Spirit; and He has been pleased to return to me a full Assurance of Peace in Jesus Christ my Redeemer; and therefore if you will not joyn with me in prayer my reiterating it again will be both scandalous to you and me."

After which words he closed his eyes, and holding up his hands stood a good while at his inward Devotions. Afterwards he called for the Executioner and gave him money; and then prepared himself to receive the outward Ceremonies of Death; There was brought unto him History and Declaration, hanging in a Cord which was put about his neck which he cheerfully received, saying "Though it has pleased his sacred Majesty that now is, to make him one of the Knights of the most Honourable Order of the Garter, then by that Cord and Book which he would embrace about his neck with as much Joy and Content as he ever did the Garter or a Chain of Gold; and therefore desired them to tye them about him as they pleased, telling them that what they thought was for his Disgrace he took to be his greatest Honour.

This being done, and the armes tyed he asked the Officers if they had any more Dishonour (as they conceived it) to put upon him, he was ready to accept it; and so with an undaunted Courage mounted the top of that prodigious Gibbet, where having commanded his Soul to God he patiently underwent the Execution of their inveterate Malice.

Thus fell the worthy Hero by a most malicious and barbarous sort of Cruelty, his Head and Quarters being disposed of according to the wicked Sentence pronounced against him, though afterwards viz, May 11 1661 they found a more honourable burial,

being taken away from the Gates of those four distant Cities and with great State and Solmnity, Interred with a Funeral becoming his Family and his own personal Renown and Glory. To conclude this Story, he was one of the Noblest, Gallantest Persons that age brought forth; a Cpatina whose unexampled Achievements have Fame or History which were its volumn ten times bigger would yet be disproportioned to the due Praises of this matchless Hero; The day of his martyrdom was May the 21 1650.

To the Immortal Memory of those Worth Martyrs who laid down their Lives in pposition to Tyranny and Defense of the Ancient Fundamental Laws of the Nation:

Hail worthy Martyrs of the Royal Cause,  
Who stoutly stood up in Defense of Laws;  
And when the Land was sick of their own Good  
To cure the same offer'd their dearest blood;  
These were the Royal Martyrs of this age,  
Who gainst the Rebellion rampant durst Engage;  
Whose Noble Virtues and illustrious Worth,  
Spight of their Foes base cruelty burst forth;  
And with their Souls, did unto Heaven aspire,  
Making the world their Virtues to admire;  
Thus what their Foes by barbourous Cruelty  
Sought to depress, was raised far more high;  
As jems i'th dark do call a brighter ray  
Than when obstructed by the rival Day;  
So did the lustre of their Worth appear  
Brake thorow those Clouds and shines transparent clear.  
Thus did they pass by Rebels bloody hand  
Through the Red Sea, unto the Promised Land;  
There with the Blessed Saints to be Partaker  
And hallilujahs sung unto their Maker;  
These real blest Souls amidst that happy Quire;  
Whilst we you noble Virtues do admire,  
And that your names with Sacred Veneration,  
Do live renowned for ever in this Nation.

A catalogue of the Most Eminent Persons slain in his Majestys Service in Opposition to Tyranny, and Defense of the Fundamental Laws.

### I.

Cornet Porter, son of Master Endimean Porter of the Bedchamber slain at Newborn upon the Tyne against the Scots upon their Rebellious Invasion of England August 27 1639.

### II.

The Lord Aubigny, Father to the most illustrious Charles, Duke of Richmond who so valiantly behaved himself at the Battel of Edge Hill where he was notably wounded of which wounds he died at Abingdon, and was buried in Christ-church in Oxford.

### III.

The Earle of Lyndsey, General of the Field at Edge Hill where he behaved himself like a valiant Souldier and Expert Commander was at the said Battel unfortunately slain October 23 1642.

## IV.

Sir Edmond Varney, the King's Standard-bearer at Edge Hill who Valiantly Fighting was Slain under it; and the Standard being taken by one Chambers, Essex's Secretary; was recovered by Sir John Smith whom the King after the Battel Knighted.

## V.

Colonel Munro, a Scotchh man, a man of Eminent Valour, slain also at the same Battel.

## VI.

Spencer, Earle of Northampton, a most Magnanimous Asserter Asserter of the King's Cause; who Beseiged Leichfield; Sir William Breerton; and Sir John Gell with three Thousand Men came to relieve it; against whom the Earle opposed, obtaining of them a Glorious Victory though with the Price of his own Life; for Valiantly Fighting, whether bu Disadvantage of the Ground (being full of Conney Burroughs) or borne down by the Enemies is uncertain, he was un-horst, and refusing Quarter, was killed by a private unlucky hand March 19 1642.

## VII.

Earle of Denbeigh, a Gentleman of much Worth and Excellency unfortunately slain at the taking of Birmingham by Prince Rupert April the 3 1643.

## VIII.

Sir Bevil Greenvil, a Gentleman whose Gallant Parts, and Active Service for his Royal Master deserves to be had in Everlasting Remembrance; He engaging with Sir Ralph Hopton, and other Eminent Cavaliers, against Sir William Waller at a Place called Landsdown, in his full career of Victory, was unfortunately killed to the great loss of his Majesty and unspeakable Grief of all true Lovers of Heroick Valour.

## IX.

Master Leak, son to my Lord Deincourt now Earle of Scoursdale, Master Barker, Colonel Wall, Captain James, Captain Cholwel, and Master Bisturd, all Valiant Persons, who in the Service of his Majestly, at the same fight at Landsdown died in the Bed of Honour.

## X.

Marquess de Vieu Ville, who in the Fight at Auborn-Chase behaved himself most Gallantly, and Valiantly Fighting was there slain Septem. 1643.

## XI.

Earle of Carnarvan, a Nobleman of a Great Spirit and Affection to the King's Service as any, who at Newbery Battel Setp 19 1643, giving a Desperate Charge to the Enemies Horse under the Command of Sir Philip Stapleton, Routed them and pursuing them to their Foot was unhappily shot in the Head of his troops; whose loss was deservedly lamented by all Valiant Spirits; and to whose Memory more Publick Memory is due, then a private Enterment in Jesus Colledge in Oxford.

## XII.

Earle of Sunderland, and Viscount Faulkland, Persons of Superlative Worth and Honour; who in the just Defense of his Majesty and the Laws, was slain at the foresaid Battel of Newbery, and that close by the King's Person whose Cause they had so stoutly maintained.

## XIII.

Lord Viscount Faulkland, a Person whose Worth cannot be forgotten, and whose Excellent Parts speaks him better than any Elogy I can bestow upon him, to the great grief of Learned Men, slain at Newbery Septem. 17 1643.

## XIV.

Sir Henry Howard and Sir Savile, Men of Extraordinary Worth and Merit; who at the Battel of Adderton-heath by their Valour gained the Victory but lost their own Lives and were Entered together in York Ministry.

## XV.

The Earle of Kingston, Father to the Marquess of Dorchester now living, who being unhappily surprized by some Forces of the Lord Willoughbiesm about Gainesborough; he being a Person of great Quality, and of much concernment to the King Affairs; they resolved to send him to Hull in a Pinnace; In the way thither Colonel Cavendish, Brother to the Earle of Devonshire with a Party, pursued the Pinnace to a shallow which she could not pass demanding her and the Earle's Surrender, which being refused a Drake was Discharged which unfortunately killed the said Earle and one of his Servants being placed on purpose on the Deck to Deter the Royalists from shooting; whereupon the presently struck sayle and yielded, but with a just Revenge were all Sacrificed to the Ghost of that most Noble, Loyal Peer.

## XVI.

Colonel Charls Cavendish aforesaid, who quickly after the deserved Death of those murthuring Rebels were set upon ny a great Party under Colonel White, a Lincolnshire Gentleman, who with those Forces come to relieve the Boat; or recover it if taken; whereupon a sharp Encounter engaged betwixt them; but the Royalists being overpower'd, the valiant Colonel was forced to take the Trent with his horse which swam him off safe to the other side, but there stuck in the Owae and ~~Mud~~ Mud; but as soon as he could get a shore off his Horses back, the Enemy was come to him round by the Ford, and seeing him deparately wounded offer'd him Quarter, which he magnanimously refused, throwing his Blood amongst them which he wipt off his face, and was by the killed outright upon the place.

## XVII.

The Lord Grandison, who in the Service of his Majesty was wounded at Bristol of which wounds he shortly after died.

## XVIII.

John, Lord Stuart, second Brother to the Duke of Richmond, a most Gallant, Heroick Person, salin in the Battel between Hopton and Waller on Cheriston-Down Fight March 29 1644.

## XIX.

Sir Ingram Hopton, Sir George Bolit, and Lieutenant Colonel Markham, Men whose Names deserve to be recorded in the Book of Fame, who in a sharp and sore Conflict against the Earle of Manchester's Forces near Horn-Castle in Lincoln-shire, valiantly fighting were unfortunately slain.

## XX.

Sir John Smith, Colonel Sandys, and Colonel Scot, Persons of Great Worth and Eminency whose Valousous Minds scorned danger,

scornet danger, and who hated no Man so much as a Coward; these Gallant Sons of Mars were slain in the foresaid Fight on Cheriton-Down; whose valiant Names succeeding Ages shall mention with Honour.

## XXI.

Colonel Manning slain also at the aforesaid Fight, a Gallant Persononely unhappy in this in being Father to that Captain Manning who betrayed the King Council to Cromwell while he was residing at Colin for which he was shot to Death in the Duke of Newburgh's country.

## XXII.

The Lord Cary, Sir Thomas Matham and Sir William Lampton who in that great Fight betwixt Prince Rupert, and the Parliamentarians at Maston Moor Jul 2 1644 wherein above Eight Thousand lost their Lives, and was indeed the greatest of all the War; in this so memorable a Battel these three Honoured Persons lost their Lives, sealing the Love they bore to the King's side with their dearest blood.

## XXIII.

Sir William Wentworth, Sir Charles Slingsby who Engaging in Defense of his Majesty's Cause were slain in the great and unfortunate Fight at Maston Moor.

## XXIV.

Lieutenant Colonel Smith and Captain Boteler, who at the Raising of Banbury siege lost their Lives to purchase to themselves an honourable name.

## XXV.

Sir John Digby, whose very Family carried Loyalty in the name of it, wounded at Langport in the county of Somerset of which wounds he shortly after died.

## XXVI.

Colonel Myn, an Active Loyal Person, who Commanded a Regiment of English which he broug ht with him out of Ireland, who Engaged with Massey in Gloster-shire valiantly performed the office of an Excellent Souldier, and Expert Commander both in Rallying his Men, bringing them up and keeping them from the Rout; but being over-mastered in number, he was there slain, dying in the Bed of Honour.

## XXVII.

Colonel Sir William St Leger, Lieutenant Colonel Topping and Lieutenant Colonel Leake who in the second Battel at Newbery valiantly fighting lost their lives, making good that ground in their Death which in their Life they had undertook to keep, accompanying th eir Souldiers in their Death, whom in th eir Lives they had commanded with so much gallantry.

## XXVIII.

Colonel Gage, the Flower of Chivalry, and Pattern of true Magnanimity who to hinder the daily Excurtions of the Abington Forces under the command of Major General Brown, Sally out to obstruct so dangerous an obstacle to their Erruption, Engaging with the Royalists though with little hopes of prevailing, till an unlucky shot wounded Colonel Gage in

the head from which he dyed as soon as he came to Oxford, a great Loss to the Loyal interests.

## XXIX.

Colonel St George who at the storming of the City of Leicester, in a Bravery and Gallantry of Courage venturing upon the mouth of a Cannon was slain with a great shot.

## XXX.

Colonel Taylor, an Eminent Commander under Prince Rupert who at the siege thereof by Sir Thomas Fairfax, was in its defense mortally wounded.

## XXXI.

Sir Richard Crane, a great friend and familiar with Prince Rupert, who in a Sally upon the Enemies was unfortunately slain.

## XXXII.

The Thrice Noble Lord Bernard Stuart, Earle of Leichfield, the last of the three Illustrious Brothers of the Duke of Richmond late deceased; who constantly Ahdeired to the King noth in Weal and Woe, never left him for the greatest Danger or Extremity; for after the fatal Fight at Naseby, the King with a flying Army intending for the relief of Chester was set upon by General Poyntz at Routon-Heath, where happened a very sharp, sore Fight, wherein the Noble Lord, gallantly fighting in Defence of his Royal Master, was unfortunately killed Sept. 24 1645.

## XXXIII.

Sir Francis Carnaby, and Sir Richard Hutton, men of stout and magnanimous Carriage, who feared not Death in his nearest Approaches; those two valiant Heroes were slain at Sherbon Fight in Yorkshire October 25 1645 being in their march towards the Marquess of Montross.

## XXXIV.

Major Gusand, an Officer in Basing House which so long and valiantly held out against the numerous Assaults of a Potent Enemy, and who at last of all, would hear of no terms of Surrender, but being stormed and with great loss to the Assailants Entered; this valiant Major after a stout Resistance, not dreading Death, was by the hands of his Enemies there slain.

## XXXV.

Doctor Griffith's daughter, who though a female, yet of a masculine spirit and for her Loyalty deserving a large share amongst the Notable Heroes slain in the King's Service; this Amazonian Lady (whose praise cannot be sufficiently celebrated) in the aforesaid storm at Basing House, was by the barbarity of the Enemies, killed and shamefully left naked; a trophy of their Baseness, and her own eternal Renown and Honour.

## XXXVI.

Master Gerard, the Authour of that Elaborate Herboal which bears his name, to whom succeeding Ages must confess themselves indebted; this Gallant Gentleman, Renowned for Arts and Armes, was likewise at the storming of the House unfortunately slain a great Losse to succeeding Ages.

## XXXVII.

Sir Thomas Dallison, and Sir Richard Cave who in that unfortunate Battel at Naseby sealed their affection to the King's Cause with their dearest blood.

## XXXVIII.

Sir Nicholas Fortescu, a Knight of Malta (see the Justness of the King's Cause from so far countries to take his part) was slain in Lancar-shire in Defense of the Royal Cause.

## XXXIX.

Sir Troilus Turbervil, Captain Lieutenant of the King's Life Guards slain in his Majesty's marching from Newark to Oxford.

## XL.

Major Threave, and Captain Fry two Personsof Eminent Valour under the Lord Hopton, who when King Charles' Moon began to waine yet stoutly stood up in their Soverign's Defence, and at Torington valiantly fighting against the Fairfaxians, who came to storm the Town, were there slain, dying in the Bed of Honour.

## XLI.

Colonel Stanhope, Governor of Shelford House, who being summoned to surrender the same by Major General Poynz, with a gallant resolution refused the same; whereupon the Enemy storming and being over-powered he was slain whilst he valiantly strived to make good that place he had undertaken to keep.

## XLII.

Sir Nicholas Kemish, an Eminent Cavalier, whose Worth and Gallantry cannot be sufficiently mentioned; this Loyal Knight after such a time the Juncto at West-minster had made those Destructive Votes of No further Addresses to the King, and began to reject him in words as they had done formerly in deeds; some hopes being given of Ayd for his Majesty, Lanborn, Poyer and Powel, having an army under them to neer the number of Eight Thousand, declaring for the King; Sir John Owen also having Risen for North-Wales with a good Force; this Gallant Knight put to his helping hand and surprized Chepston Castle; but Providence having decreed that Deliverance should come to the English Nation by a more mild way than the Sword; those Forces under the three Colonels were utterly Routed; Sir John Owen supprest and taken Prisoner; and the Castle of Chepstown stormed and taken by Colonel Eure, where the renowned Knight for his gallant Loyalty was by that barbourous Enemy slain in cold blood.

## XLIII.

The Lord Francis Villers, Brother to the Duke of Buckingham, who with the said Duke, the Earle of Holland and other Noble Personages rose to Armes for the Restauration of his sacred Majesty at Kingstonnin Surrey, but being set upon by Sir Michael Livesy with Other of the Parliament Forces, the Active Spark of Valour being too far Engaged by his Mettlesome Courage was taken Prisoner, and Refusing Quarter was basely killed by a mean and rude hand, with whose fall fell the Courage of all the others, he being a Person of Excellent Parts, and of Valour far above his years.

## XLIV.

Sir ----Compton, a Gentleman of known Worth and Loyalty who engaging with those Nobles Heroes Sir Charles Lucas, Lord Capel &c., for the Restoring the King and the Lawes to their Right whose Authority was then trampled upon by the Juncto at West-minster; This Gallant Gentleman, upon a Sally out against the Fairfaxians that besieged the Town, valiantly fighting was by a bullet (which differenceth not a Loyal Person nor a Rebell, shot and wounded whereof he died July 1648.



XIV.

Sir William Vaughan whose Valour and Fidelity were often approved in his Majesty's Service was slain at the Siege of Dublin serving under the thrice renowned Marquess of Ormond.

XIVI.

Sir Arthur Aston, a Person whose Experience, Courage and approved Fidelity rendered him worthy of the highest Trust and Command This worthy Gentleman was Governor of Drogheda when Cromwell with his army of Janissaries besieged it; valiantly defended the Place committed to his Charge, giving Cromwell two notable Repulses and doubtless had given a good Account of his Command had not the Colonel Wall's Regiment upon the unfortunate loss of its Colonel in the third assault been so unhappily dismay'd as to listen (before any need was) unto the Enemy offering them Quarter; and admitting them in upon these terms; betraying thereby both themselves and all the fellow Souldiers to the insatiable Cruelty of the Monster of Nature, Cromwell, who, gaining the Place most inhumanely put them all to the Sword.

XLVII.

Sir Edmund Varney, a Gentleman whose Worth made him alike be most belived and admired; his faithfull Service being often approved in defense of his Majesty, this gallant Gentleman whose Merits rendered him odious to Cromwell was one of those who by that bloody Cut-throat butchered at Drogheda.

XLVIII.

Colonel Warren, Colonel Fleming, Colonel Brin, Lieutenant Colonel Pinglass, and Major Tempest, all Active Sparks of Valour whose Heroic Acts had purchased to them a spreading Fame, and whose supereminent Valour marked them out to slaughter from the hand of that wicked (though fortunate) General Oliver Cromwell at Drogheda aforesaid.

XLIX.

Colonel Hamond, a Kentish Gentleman and firm Royalist, who was a Colchesterian and suffered for his Loyalty a sharp Imprisonment at Windsor; afterwards Serving his Royal Master in Ireland at the Castle of Garran, lost his life against Cromwell and his conquering Army.

Captain Goff, a Person of Eminent Valour who under the Marquess of Clanrickard in the Royal Cause valiantly fighting was unfortunately killed.

LV.

Colonel Morgan, a Gallant Gentleman, who engaged with Sir George Booth, for a Free Parliament, and to un-yoak the Nation from the Slavery of those bloody Cannibals at Westminster, who intended to have perpetuated themselves in their Tyranny; this Magnanimous, Loyal Person valiantly fighting against Lambert's numerous Forces, which like a violent Torrent overpowered them; after a gallant Defense and Defiance of his Enemies, was there mortally wounded, and soon after died, being the last man whose blood was shed in War against those wicked Tyrants; the King's Restauration hapning quickly after.

...

And in the next Place we should come to speak of those who suffered in their Estates for their Loyalty; those gallant Confessors to whom nothing was more common than Imprisonment; but should we reckon them all up it would make a volume as big

as Foxe's Martyrologie, and tye the brain of the most sedulous Reader; not any one rich Cavalier escaped their clutches; a great Estate being enough to make them guilty of the most hainous Crimes; and how ever their Bodies sped, their Purses were sure to pay for it; Goldsmiths and Haberdashers Halls was their Exchequer as was the High Court of Justice their Shambles; The good of Cause devoured more than Bell and the Dragon; and it was their main Policy to be maintained by their Enemies Estates; Take therefore here a Brief Catalogue of the most Eminent Sufferers, reserving those of a lesser magnitude to be recorded by a more voluminous Historian.

(Note by RT we must interpolate here two pages in our notes that we skipped by error for those who lost their lives after which we resume at the begin~~ing~~ of the "catalogue mentioned above.")

## LI.

Sir John Brown, a Major General of the Scots at such time as his present Majesty was among them, who with a Party of Scots Encountering with Lambert in Fife, was there wounded, of which he quickly afterwards died.

## LII. ~~St~~

The Lord Widrington, an Eminent and Loyal Person who after the King's march to Worcester, together with that ever Renowned Lord, the Erle of Derby, and other Eminent Heros, gathered Forces together in Lancashire to oppose the Rebels army, which like an impetuous Torrent, were flowing after the Royal Party; and having gathered together about Twleve Hundred Men, marched upon a Design to fall upon Cromwell's own regiment then quartering upon their march in Lancaster, when in the nick of time in comes Lilburne with the Troops of Horse sent by the General from York upon that very Service, having with them Two Regiments of Cheshire Foot, and other Additonal Forces of Horse.

Those gallant Royalists notwithstanding, cheerfully resolved to fight with Lilburn and accordingly charged him so furiously that they totally routed their first Troop; and with a gallant bravery entered their Body so far that they began to Run; But fresh Reserves coming in, they were forced to retreat, being sorely annoyed with the musquets; yet notwithstanding this repulse, they reversed their charge again and were in great probability of obtaining a glorious Victory, when another supply resited the Torrent of their Valour, and left deep impressions thereof in the Death of many gallant Royalists, amongst whom this Noble Hero was one, who there died in the Bed of Honour Aust 25 1651.

## LIII.

Major General Sir Thomas Tilsely, a Gentleman of such Heroick Parts that Envy herself must commend him to be the Pattern of true Chivalry and Mirror of Loyalty so Great and Excellent were his Endowments, that had he lived in former Ages his Valourous Achievements would have quite shaded many of those who then pass'd as Illustrious Heroes; he was also slain in that fatal Defeat whereof we spoke of last.

## LIV.

Colonel Mathew Boynton, Sir Francis Gaymul, Lieutenant Colonel Gallyar and Major Trollop, and Chester, Men of approved Worth

and Loyalty whose worth appeared the more conspicuous; engaging in such a time when there was almost a general defection of Loyalty; These valiant Hero's, Engaging with the aforesaid Earle of Derby being over-powered by Lilburn's numerous Forces, gallantly fighting, were slain at Wiggan August 25 1651 dying there in the bed of Honour, and leaving to posterity a Noble Character of the Worth and Virtues.

#### IV.

Duke Hamilton, unfortunately wounded in the Fight at Worcester of which wounds he shortly after died.

(Now to resume with the aforesaid Catalogue of those who suffered for their Loyalty, etc) RT.

#### I.

The Lord Finch of Fordwich, Lord Keeper of the Great seal, a Person whose Abilities and Loyalty to his sacred Majesty, rendered him obnoxious to the unruly Rabble; and therefore upon the Arbitrary Proceedings against the life of the most Noble Earle of Strafford, he wisely withdrew himself away in time before popular Fury had seized upon him, against which Beast, Innocency would not then give Protection. He lived in Banishment and Exile from his native Country for Sixteen Years; and then returned with more Credit and Honour that he was forced from it, dying in the love and good Opinion of all Honest People; His Faithfull Services to his Sovereign, being all the Charge and Accusation they had against him.

#### II.

Master Secretary Windebanck, a Person of approved Worth and Loyalty against whom the Darts of Popular Fury were in those times of Distraction especially aimed at, which to avoid he pursued the same course with the Lord Finch, and died in the time of his absence abroad.

#### III.

The Right Reverend Father in God, Mathew, Lord Bishop of Ely, who with Eleven more of that Sacred Function; was committed to the Tower in the year of our Lord 1641- The pretensions against them being the same with the Complices of Korah, Ye take too much upon ye sons of Levi, when their adversaries Intentions was, to take all, for though the grave Rabbies of that prevailing Faction Buzzed into the Peoples ears, that their Quarrel was against the Litturgy against Ceremonies and the like; Yet their after-actions made it plainly appear that it was more against Bishop Lamb; and that the Wealth of the Clergy was more to their aymes than the Weal of the Subjects; and the Riches of the Prelates more indifferent to those strict Disciplinaries, than a Reverend Decency in holy performance. Eighteen years did the Reverend Father suffer Imprisonment in the Tower, having in all that time no Charge Exhibited against him; but in the end of the year 1659 he was returned to his Liberty by the means of the renowned Duke of Albemarle and is since re-established in his former Diocese to the Honour of the restored Church.

## IV.

Religious Doctor Featly, one most Eminent for Learning and Piety, to whom the Church is much indebted for his grand accurate Defenses of its Doctrine and Discipline, a man of excellent Endowments and surpassing Knowledge, being a Divine of the Primitive Stamp and Temper; when the Church of the Lowliness of Spirit did flourish in high examples, yet could not his singular Piety, eminent Learning, nor those other extraordinary Gifts with which he was Endowed privilege him from the Protection of a Prison, being by an Order of Parliament committed to Peter-house; where he languished in much Pain and Misery about a year and a half; and was afterwards (sickness encraving) through much importunity removed to Chelsey Colledge, as a more Wholesome aire; but he was so far spent by their barbouus misusage, that within three weeks of his coming thither, he died.

## V.

Sir Robert Heath, Lord Chief Justice of England, a Person much Honoured for his Integrity and Moderation, and conspicuous for his constant Loyalty as the Sun is in the Firmament in a serene Day; His constant approved Service to the King had rendered him so odious to the Rebels at Westminster, that he was by them excepted from mercy; wherefore toward the expiration of the War, he abandoned his Country and fled into France, where living in great grief and anxiety of mind to behold the Ruines of his King and Country, he fell into a Disease and died thereof at Caen, in Normandy not long after the King's Death.

## VI.

Judge Bartlet, whose Innocency defied their threats, and like a rock stood in opposition against the Torrent of Rebellion; but yet was forced at last to yield to their Tyranny in his Body, though his mind they could not conquer; he was first of that Reverend Robe that was committed, against whom was brought a Charge fuller of Malice than truth; and which his Integrity made them ashamed of a further prosecution; Thus we see (by the Imprisonment of the Reverend Judge and others) that the Pretense of our great Reformers was to put out the eyes of the Law; that the subjects might see the clearer.

## VII.

That Heart of Oake and Pillar of the Lawe, one of his Majesty's Justices in Wales whose Annagram is David Jenkins, Kains did envy; he was for some Misdemeanors of Loyalty brought to the Bar in Chancery where he denyed the Authority of the Court because their Seal was contrary to Lawe, as well as their Commissioners, and so baffled those puny Judges; that instead of a further prosecution there; they committed him Prisoner to the Tower; where he gave further Demonstrations of his Loyalty by publishing several Presidents and Statutes wherein he proved them Rebels and Traytors; and owned the same again at others Bars; so that he did more mischief to the Enemies of the Royal Cause with his Pen than their best Regiment could do with their Swords. He used his utmost Endeavor to set the Parliament and Army at odds, thereby to promote the King's Cause according to that well known maxim, Divide and Conquer, defying them and their threats; and asserting the King and Lawes against the Usurpation. He was kept a close Prisoner a long time in the Tower, where wearied of him by his indefatigable Industry in the King's Cause, he was removed from thence to Windsor where he continued in the same Quality, and of the same mind,

till without thanks to them he was permitted the Liberty of the Town; and hath survived to see the Return of Majesty, the Restauration of Lawes; and the Liberty of the subjects restored to them again until in as ample a manner as it was before.

## VIII.

The Valiant, Loyal son of Mars, Sir Ralph, afterwards Lord Hopton, whose Courage and Prudence in the Management of the King's Affairs (for whom he commanded in the West), did gaine for him the Approbation of an Expert Captain and Gallant Commander, having his Endeavours crowned with many notable Successes. After his disbanding in Cornwall (Rebellion then flourished with a high hand he took shipping with the Prince and now Gracious Sovereign; and with him sayled into the Island of Scilly; and from thence into the Realm of France, following the King's fortunes in his Perigrinations, till Death at the end put a period to this Travells; and after a Troublesome life, he found a quiet Grave at the City of Paris in France.

## IX.

Master Secretary Sir Edward Nicholas, who constantly and faithfully adhered to his Majesty from the beginning of his Troubles, being a great Prop to the Royal Cause, by his Prudent Counsells, and great Abilities in the management of the most difficult Affairs; and afterwards continued the same Service and Office to our present Sovereign in all his Troubles and Negotiation abroad; having with great Faithfulness and Prudence managed that Employment all along, to the happy Effect on his Majesty's glorious Restitution.

## X.

Sir Edward Hide since the right Honourable Earle of Clarendon and Lord Chancellor to his present Majesty, of whose Worth and Abilities to speak were to cry out, the Sun shines; whose Counsells the late King had in special Esteem, and therefore made him his bosome Favourite; which caused such a hatred against him by the Faction at Westminster as excluded him out of their Spurious Act of Mercy; but escaping their merciless Cruelty, by a timely Avoidance of the Land; through his prudent Carriage of Affairs; together with the Providential mercy of God; he survived to see those Enemies of Monarchy and Regal Government brought to a just Tryall, and himself advance to such a pitch of Honour; as to see the Lawes administered in their right form and the Subjects to enjoy the just privileges of them.

## XI.

The Lord Wilmot, afterwards by King Charles the Second made Earle of Rochester being Raised thereunto by his superlative Deserts, not only by his Valour which shone transcendent clear at Round-Way-Down neer the Devizes but also to his prudent Carriage in that grand Affair concerning the Kingdom's happiness in his Majesty's miraculous Escape from Worcester; he died a little before the King's Restauration not surviving to participate in those Grandews whereby his Abilities would have made him a deserved Sharer.

## XII.

The Right Reverend Doctor Sheldon whose Deserts and Sufferings advanced him upon the Restauration of his Majesty to be Lord Bishop of London since by the Death of Doctor Juxon

(as none more able to supply his place) to the Archbishopric of Canterbury, Primate and Metropolitan of all England of whose Abilities to speak were to show the light of the Sun by a Candle; Let it suffice that his very Name is enough to strike Envy dead; and to put to Silence the most obstinate Heretick and Rigid Schmismatick upon the face of the whole Earth.

## XIII.

The Religiously Loyal Doctor Hammond a constant Asserter of our English Liturgy, and one whose Abilities rendered him dear to King Charles the Martyr; to whom Imprisonment was no Stranger during the time Rebellion was rampant; expecting every day for his Loyalty to have been transported, yet would never yield nor deviate from those Wayes wherein Conscience ascertain'd him he was in the Right though not the predominate Fide.

## XIV.

Sir Marmaduke Langdale, afterwards Lord Langdale whose Abilities in Martiall Affairs would in the time of Paganism have Deified him as the God of Battel; though in our times his constant Loyalty had rendred him to a higher pitch of Honour being deservedly accounted a Pylot for all Noble and Gallant Spirits whereby to direct and steer their Course.

## XV.

Master Robert l'Strange of whose Worth and Abilities to speak to an intelligent Reader appear superfleuous like the Labours of him who writ a whole volume in the praise of Hercules whom no man dispraised. This Loyal Gentleman for his Endeavours of Reducing Linn to Obedience to his Majesty, suffered the utmost malice of a prevailing Faction even to Condemnation; yet could not their Tyranny so much depress his Spirits but his Pen was still; a constant assertion of the Royal Cause, in which he continued his best Endeavours untill and untill the happy Restauration of the sacred Majesty by whom he is looked upon as one of the Agents of the Restauration.

## XVI.

The Right Honourable the Earle of Norwich, a Gentleman of such Worth and Abilities that this mite will signifie nothing to these, Rare and Excellent Gifts both of Learning and Wisdom whereunto he was adorned.

## XVII.

Sir John Stowel, a Somersetshire Gentleman whose Loyalty ~~rendered~~ rendred him so sufficiently Famous that Envy itself cannot but grant him a prime Place with those Glorious Confessors who suffered under the Barbourous Tyrannies of the Rump in the Cause of that glorious Martyr King Charles; who so constantly and vigourously adhered to the King during the War untill the surrender of Exeter; where was good Articles granted, upon which he came to London to make composition of his vast Estate then under Sequestration; but contrary to the capitulation agreed upon at Exeter, the Committee at Gold-smiths-hall (those Horse-leeches of the Nation) tendered him the negative Oath before he have any Admission to Compound To which unjust and perfidious dealing he pleaded the benefit of the said Articles who (good, conscientious men) committed him first to the serjeant at arms and from thence to Newgate, where having remained a long time he was at last brought to

their High Court of Justice where he very hardly escaped with his Life; his great Estate amounting to Seven or Eight Thousand pounds per annum, making him liable to any Treason these Incorrigible Traytors could suggest against him; he from thence remanded to the Tower, but has since survived to enjoy again his Estate; and to see many of those hanged who would have used their utmost spight for the Enjoyment of his great Estate.

## XVIII.

Sir John Birkenhead, a Gentleman whose Worth and Deserts are too high for me to delineate; He was a constant Asserter of the King's Cause in the Lowest extremities, and suffered for the same several Imprisonments; I shall speak no more in his Commendation, whose own Pen has so sufficiently displayed its self; that he who is ignorant thereof must plead Ignorance to both Wit and Learning.

## XIX.

Doctor Barwick, a Reverend Orthodox Divine; who for his Loyalty was by an Order of the Long Parliament committed Prisoner to the Tower, where he long untill such time as he was near famished, when Colonel West, the then Lieutenant of the Tower, permitted him his Liberty of Parol, to render himself at a prefixed time soon after, which he accordingly performed; after the Lieutenants Death, his wife gained him his Conge, and set him at perfect Freedom, there being Nothing of Accusation against him, for it was the Method of those Tyrants to buy men in their Prisons untill their Estates and Health were quite eshausted, if they had nothing against them which would presently reach their Lives. This Reverend Doctor survived to see the flourishing again of Episcopacy; and was by his scared Majesty made Dean of St Pauls, in which place he continued untill the Month of October 1664 when (like Abraham) he was gathered to his Fathers, a good man and full of Dayes.

## XX.

The Valiant Earle of Cleaveland, a Person whose Worth and Honour cannot be forgotten so long as living Annals shall inform posterity of the Miseries of our Civil Wars; This Loyall Earle; as he gave undoubted Testimonies all along the War of his unfeigned Fidelity to the Royal Cause; so particularly at Worcester; where he was in obedience to his Majesty's commands suffered a tedious and cruel Imprisonment by those Barbourous Rebels, for the Testimenies of his affection for his Royal Sovereign.

## XXI.

The Lord Gerard, now Captain of his Majesty's Life Guard who all along the Are bore a Part in the Calamities and Misfortunes of our King's adventures; never forsaking the Royal Interests in its lowest ebb of Fortune, which he hath survived to see it restored again to its former resplendent majesty

## XXII.

Sir John Owen, that undaunted piece of Welsh Loyalty whose Endeavours for the King in that Country were truly Honourable, though not crowned with that Success as such a Cause merried.

This Loyal Gentleman was at their High Court of Justice condemned to Death, together with Duke Hamilton, Lord Capel, &c, but by the mercy of the Parliament (rare and wonderful) he was reprieved.

## XXII.

The Earle of Norwich, The Lord Loughborough, Sir Bernard Gascoyne, Colonel Far &c; these Heroick Persons were all Engaged in the Design at Colchester, where having suffered a sharp and bitter siege, after the Rendition of the Town, they had by the Barbarity of those Rebels, all of them suffered Death, had not some of them made their Escapes and the rest give in such pleas as would have freed them out of the hands of the most bloody Cannibals in the World.

## XXIV.

Should I next go about to enumerate all of those Excellent Persons who were forced out of their Fellowships and other Collegiate Emoluments in both Universities it would be a task too large for so small a volume.

## XXV.

Should I next mention the Calamity of the Loyal and Orthodox Clergy which they underwent in general by that bloody and cruel Edict of Oliver which by Restriction of their Function, nay their particular Abilities, permitting them not so much as to keep a School taking thereby clearly away from them all hopes of Sustentation and maintainance of Life; this might better be expressed by sighs and tears than by Pen and Paper.

## XXVI.

(Note by RT. There are many more in this list and the accounts are all just about the same as above. We will keep our original handwritten copy for reference. And now we go to the old book's story of what happened to the Cromwell partisans).

...

The names and Characters of those Persons who sat as Judges and sentenced our late Sovereign Charles the First of Glorious Memory and how God's Vengeance overtook many of them for their bloody and Barbarous Cruelty.

## I.

John Bradshaw President of the most Notorious Villany that was ever Acted on the Theatre of the World; a Cheshire man born, but hatefull to his Country that it should be the Production of so Vile a Viper, more hatefull of those of the Long Robe acting the highest Wickedness and the most selerate Regicide that ever was Committed; more abominable to his Name but most odious to all the Nation; who two terms before the perpetration of that horrid murder of the King; took the Solemn Oath of Allegiance as a Serjeant at Law, being advanced to the Dignity from the Scolding and Rayling of Guild-Hall London, to act the highest piece of Impudence against his Pious and Glorious Sovereign; which he performed with much Dexterity as showed him to be a grand master-piece of Villany; but afterwards grew conscious (as to the safety of his Body) of this Fact, when Oliver taking upon the Supream Power, the very name of a single Person fighting him above measure; but otherwise he was to canteriz'd as to the salvation of his Soul, that he remained, and so departed this Life in a most



damnable dangerous obstinacy, and maintainance of that Horrid Fact either presuming there was no High Court of Justice in Heaven or else in Desperation judging he was judged already. The rewards of this most unparalleled Parricide which no doubt were the motives to this Villany, was the Presidency of their Council of State; The Lord Cottington's Estate and the Duchy of Lancaster with some advance Money before hand (like his predecessor Judges) for his undertaking. This scelerate Villaine dyed in his bed at such time as Lambert and his Committee of Safety were acting the Jack Puddings on the English Theatre, which by the Impes and Abiters of his Treason were commented on with great advantage, and indeed by others was taken as a note of Admiration, that so blood-guilty a Person should descend the Grace so quietly since according to the Poet:

Few Traytors do unto their Graves descend,  
Without fierce slaughter, and a bloody end.

But we must in this look upon the good Providence of God, who by removing this wicked Wretch and other Implacable Enemies of our Sovereign, thereby made way by an easie hand (which otherwise might have been dyed in blood) to the Restauration of him to his Kingdom, and his People to the enjoyment of their Lawes, Liberty and Religion. He was buried in Westminster Abbey; but that ground being too Holy to retain such a one as had been the Death of the Father of the Church, he was removed from thence and thrown under the gallows, a receptable more fit for such a Scelerate Villain.

## II.

Oliver Cromwell, an English Monster, the Centre of Mischief; a Shame to the British Chronicle; a Blot to Gentility; a Pattern of Tyranny; Murther and Hypocrasie, whose horrid Treasons will scarce gain credit of posterity; and whose bloody Tyranny will quite drown the Names of Nero, Domitian, Caligula, &c. This wicked Monster was the main Engine of all their Diabolical Proceedings; the Primum Mobile by which those others Sons of Mischief moved the weight which set all the Wheelles of their bloody Machinations a going; He was born at Huntington, the Year of our Lord 1599. Descended from an Antient and Worshippful Family, unhappy onely in this that such a wicked Sciene should proceed from so good a Stock; His grand-father Sir Henry Cromwell was a Gentleman highly Honoured both in Court and Country, and died with such love that he had many weeping eyes attendant at his Grave, leaving behind him Five Sons, Oliver, Henry, Robert, Richard, and Philip. This Oliver was son to the third son Robert, and received his name from Sir Oliver Cromwell his Uncle, at such time as he was received into the Bosome of the Church by her Rites and Ceremonies, both which he afterwards impiously and profanely rent and tore asunder, acting such horrid villanies under the name of Providence, that Posterity may with some reason doubt how any one could commit such horrid Acts under the Notion of Religious Principles; he having at last attained to the Height of his Ambition viz; the Superiority over the three Kingdoms and for Five Years space wallowed in the blood of many Gallant and Herdick Persons, he at last descended (though unwillingly) to his Grave but Divine Vengeance (which would not suffer the blood that so impiously and traytorously

was spilt by his procurement) pursued this wicked miscreant and would not let him enjoy the Privilege of a Grave; he being digged out of the Ground where a sumptuous monument was erected for him and from thence (January 30th the day whereupon they Erected that Exorable murther on our late dread Soveriegn) drawn in a cart to the Red Lion in Holborn and thence on a sledge to Tyburn, where being pulled out of his Coffin, he, with Bradshaw and Ireton were hanged at the several Angles of that Triple Tree which though it may to some seem preposterous to hang Cromwell thus without Examination yet they must know withall this was not done without a President.

### III.

Henry Ireton, Commissary General of Horse, an active Villain against his sacred Majesty; Cromwell's second in all misery, who Espoused his Daughter as well as his Designs, and whose Ambition and Tyrrany would if had lived have made him more notoriously Eminent; he was a maine Instrument in the Barbarous murther of Sir Charles Lucas, and Sir George Lisle; a great Fomenter of all our Troubles and who gave undenyable Proofes of his blood-thirsty Tyranny as the best of them all. A man of great Parts and Abilities, but natur'd to mischief and all the Evil of those Times, he was born to make worse; and most prodigiously infamous; no man came suted with more capacity to the over-throw of the Government, reckoning his Impiety or rather Vizzarded Impiety unto his Endowments. He died of the Plague at Limbrick in Ireland November the 27 1654; from whence his carcass was conveyed into England, and in great Pomp brought to London, where it lay for some time in great State at Somerset House which was all hung with black and a Scutcheon over the Gate with the Motto "Dulce est pro patria mori." How suitable to him that Country-man best told who Englished it in these words: "It is good for the Country that he is dead." February 6 following he was with great Magnificence Interred in Henry the Seventh's Chapel but hath since found a more fitting and deserved sepulcher; his carcass being with Cromwell's and Bradshaw's as they were Trine in Mischief so buried under the Triple Tree Anno 1660.

### IV.

Sir Hardress Waller, a Souldier of Fortune; and in Charity judged not to be of such premeditated Malice as the rest, though by the current of Time drawn to act with the highest in Mischief; He was at the first a Cavalier in Opinion, but with the more gainfuller times turned Presbyterian, then afterwards upon the new Module when Presbytery began to decline, he became a strong Independent; where finding the uncontrollable sweetness of Pay, and minding Profit more than Conscience. he still grew more hardness in his lawless Practices, finding more likeliness of greater Spoiles in the destruction of Monarchy; he was one of those Committees to consider of the Time and Place for his Majesty's Execution and acted all along with them in their murderous Counsels having for his share for the price of blood, a Command

afterwards in Ireland, where he continued till such time as the Happy Revolution of Affairs brought Monarchy against to stand on its Feet; when he surrendered himself, and upon his Tryal shewed such Reluctancy and grief for his Crimes; he still lives by the mercy of the King, a condemned man, prisoner in the Isle of Wight.

## V.

Colonel Valentine Walton of small Extract till such time as made notoriously famous for Villany; he was by marriage Cromwell's Brother-in-Law, who upon that Account by his Authority and Command in the Parliament preferred him to be Governor of Linn and Bashaw of the Isle of Ely, which place he had strongly Fortified as a safe retreat for Cromwell if before he had compleated his damnable Designs he should have been forced to have gone thither, Upon the change of the Times when Royalty began to grow splendid he ran away (the wicked flee when no man pursueth) and hath hitherto escaped the hand of Justice.

## VI.

Colonel Thomas H arrison the son of a Butcher at Newcastle under line in Stafford-shire at first a Servant to one Master Hulker an Atturney; but finding the Law began to be trode under foot he betook himself to the Army; the more hopefuller way to Preferment; where by his Preaching and such like Sanctimonious Wayes of Proceeding when the Army made a gain of Godliness he came to be a Mjaor, and being of a Pragmaticall daring Spirit was by the Influence of Cromwell preferred to be a Colonel; and the Custody of the King's Person when taken from the Isle of Wight, committed under him which. he, according to his butchery Nature, most irreverently abused, by no less saucy behaviour than Treasonable Speeches of blacking the King &c., He was afterward the great Captain and Ring-leader of all the Schismaticues especially Fifth-Monarchy men, and such as traded in enthusiasmes in whose Love and especial Opinion he dyed being expectedly executed at the Place where once stood Charing Cross October 14 1660. His head was set upon a Pole on the top of the South East end of Westminster-Hall, and his Quarters exposed to Publick view upon some of the City Gates.

## VII.

Colonel Edward Whalley, descended from a Family in Nottinghamshire; and bound Apprentice to a Woollen Draper, which Trade he followed for a while but falling into decay left the Ell and took up the Spear; and during all the time of our Troubles was very industriously active, rising by degrees until he became at last Commissary General of the Horse; He was a man of a daring Spirit and resolute to perform what he undertook; crafty withall and Covetous having noth withall otherwise to maintain his Ambition; to which we may add his Perfiduousness, betraying the King at Hampton Court under the pretense of Affection, the worst kind of Perfidy, and having thus juggled him to where they would have him, he made no scruple to joyne with others in his horrid murther; upon the turn of the Times he likewise fled to prevent the stroke of Justice due his Deserts.

Colonel Thomas Pride a Brewer; at first a Dray Man but at the beginning of the Wars, contrary to David, he forsooke the Sling and took up the Sword; and though an Ignorant, Illiterate fellow scarce fitt to carry Cutts to Beare (whose Destruction he performed at Paris Garden) yet being of a resolute Courage and the blind Goddess crowning him with Success, he was thought fitt to partake with Cromwell, and to venture on that prime and daring Act of Garbelling the Parliament for him, and having thus Acted that which carried a shew of Law and Justice, there was little thought he would fear to venture on the Highest of Treasons, being a prime Agent in the murther of the King, acting with as much Impudence and Brutishness as any of them all; He died before his Majestie's return, escaping thereby a more shamefull and ignominious Death.

## IX.

Colonel isaac Ewer, descended from an Antient and Worshipfull Family in York-shire but the Patrimony thereof being in the wane, to recruit his decaying Fortunes, he betook himself to the Wealthiest Side, and added much to the Ruine of Monarchy; having gained a great Proficiency in their Destructive Principles; so that he feared not to Act the highest Villany, being cloaked under a vail of Religion; He was thought fit (because of his birth) to be the King's Guardian from the Isle of Wight, and afterwards one of his Judges, where he gave his hand against his sacred Sovereign, adding to his other Crimes that most Execrable Sin of murther; he likewise died before his Majesties Return, robbing thereby Squire Dun his due.

## X.

Thomas, Lord Grey of Grooby, son to the Earle of Stamford who becoming a Colonel in the Army, grew infected with their Destructive Principles; and contrary to Honour, acted with them in their odious Designs, having his hand in the murther of the King, the Fountain and Source of all Honour from whence others are derived. In regard to the Honour of his Family, he escapes Mention or Condemnation for this Crime as well as for some others; He died before his Majesties happy Restauration.

## XI.

William, Lord Mounson, a sordid Fellow of Destructive Principles, and therefore a fit Companion to Act Horridest Villanies; being for Debt a long time a Prisoner, but by his fellow Regicides fecht out to Act with them in their Lawless Courses; After the Return of his Majesty, he was for his Treasonable Practices together with Sir Henry Mildmay and Master Robert Walloy, brought to the Bar at the House of Commons, where their Estates were Declared Confiscate and they degraded from all Titles and Armes of Gentility; and further Sentenced to be drawn from the Tower through the City of London on Sledges, and so back again to the Tower, there to suffer Perpetual Imprisonment; which Sentences were accordingly executed, upon them January 30 1661.

## XII.

Sir John Danvers, Knight, Brother to that Loyal and Noble Peer the Earle of Danby, who for his Fidelity to his Sovereign was by the Rebels voted a Delinquent; the Covetousness after which Estate, drew in this Knight to partake with them in their horrid Actions, swallowing thereby his name and Honour in that

Whirle-pool of Confusion and Royal Blood; He deceased before his Majesties Return.

## XIII.

Sir Thomas Malverer, a York-shire Knight, whose Family had been raised to that Honour by the last Two Kings, which to a Noble Spirit should have been the more oblidging; but great Benefits cause Ingratitude and Covetuousness to have wherewithall to live unanswerable to his Title, wilfully prompting him for the Equalling of it, to consent to the murther of him from whence his Honour was derived; he also died before his majesties happy Restauration.

## XIV.

Sir John Bourcher another Independent York-shire Knight, who making a gain of Godliness under pretense thereof Acted the most hirrible Villanies; having God in their mouth and the Devil in their heart; like Water-men, looking one way and rowing another; being sure always when they had the fearest pretense, they were hatching the foulest Impieties.. This man that he be not out of the way diligently dined at Hell; and to compleat his other wicked Actions; consented to the murther of his Sovereign; He likewishe dyed before his Majesties Return.

## XV.

Isaac Pennington, a busie stickler of the Faction and a grand Agent in the Perpetration of all our late Troubles; he was by the faction continued Lord Mayor of London for Two Years together though contrary to the King's express Command from Oxford; by his authority in the City; he contributed largely to the Maintainance of Rebellion; and added much fuell to that Fire Desention betwixt the King and Parliament, and yet notwithstanding he was a great Sharer in the Spoyle of his Country. He broke twice what being broke over the Devil's back, being spent under his belly; and thinking to make good his broken Fortune, joyned with them in the murther of his Sovereign; After his majesties happy Restauration, he surrendered himself according to Proclamation, and at his Tryall pleaded Ignorance and no Malice; and that he signed not the warrant; yet it was made apparent that his Crimes were of a Crimson dye; but by the King's Clemency, his Execution was respited and he died a natural Death in the Tower of London.

## XVI.

Henry Martin, son of Sir Henry Martin, Judge of the Prerogative Court, a most Wicked, Lewd, Vicious, and Infamous Person, whose Actions have rendered him odious to all Posterity; he first spoke Treason against the King and his Family in the House of Commons and was in Complement Committee, and suspended for a while, proving afterwards a grand Actor in the Highest of Treasons; being one of the Chief of the Caball in taking away the Life of the King; ordering the Charge against him to go in the name of the Commons in Parliament assembled, and the Good People of England; after his Majesties Return he surrendered himself according to Proclamation, using many dilatory evasions at his Tryal, afterwards, being brought to the Bar of the House of Lords to answer why Judgment should not be Executed upon him; he replied that he understood the Proclamation extended to Favour of Life unopn rendering himself, that he never obeyed the King's commands till now and hoped would not be hanged for taking the King's word now.

## XVII.

William Purefoy, a Warwickshire Gentleman once Governor of Coventry a busie Fellow in their Leger-de-main Jugglings ; and a great Zealot against Crosses, as Superstitious, and Crowns as Superflous; This his blind Zeal, together with his Covetuousness after Church and Crown Lands made him not scruple to embrue his hands in the Blood of his Prince; but lived not to receive the Reward of his Villany; dyeing before his Majesties Return.

## XVIII.

Colonel John Berkstead, a Man at first of a despicable Fortune keeping a soory Goldsmiths shop in the Strand; but having learned a little City Souldiery, was made Captain of a Foot-company under Colonel Ven at Windsor; and being an Active Person of Rebellion was made Governor of Reading and continued always a fast Friend of Liver Cromwell in all his wicked Consultations and Purposes; joyning with him in that horrid murther of the King, for which, and other Services to him, he was by Cromwell made Lieutenant of the Tower; where by Extortion and Cruelty he gained a great Masse of Wealth; but when Loyalty again be Prominent; his guilty Conscience hurried him beyond the Sea. lurking a good while in some Parts of Germany under feigned Names; but Divine Vengeance soon found him out, for he, Colonel Okey and Miles Corbet, having resided for some time in the City of Hannow; about the beginning of March they came to Delf in Holland, appointing their Wives to meet them there; but Sir George Downing, his Majesties Resident at the Hague, having Information thereof, they were luckily surprized and sent into England, and having remained Prisoners for some time in the Tower, were brought to the King's bench-Bar, and there demanded what they should say for themselves; why they should not dye according to Lawe, the Act of Attainder being then read to them; to which they Alleged they were not the same Persons mentioned therein; but it being proved by Witnesses; Sentence of Death was pronounced against them, and on Saturday April 19 1662 they were Executed at Tyburn, the Head of this grand Regicide being set on a Pole on Traytors Gate in the Tower.

## XIX.

John Blakeston, a Fellow who would not be idel when there was any thing to do, especially of Profit, He was at a shop keeper in New Castle when according to the time he was a rigid Presbyterian, and while the Scots were there Chosen a Burgess for that Town; but the Market of Independence being up, he turned with the tide and (Like Judas) for the Lucre of Money, consented to the murther of his Royal Master when (without the greater Clemency) he might have received a Reward more agreeable to his Deserts.

## XX.

Gilbert Millington, a Lawyer who contrary to all Law sided with those bloody Regicides against his Lawfull Sovereign; He was a Constant Chair man of the Committee for Plundered Ministers; by which Trade he filled his Coffers, the Sweets of which Employment set his teeth on edge, and sharpened him to that Cruell Attempt upon his Sovereign's Life; Upon the King's Return he surrendered himself according to Proclamation and was favoured with an Acceptance of it by the Court.

## XXI.

Thomas Chaloner, one who had Travelled far in the World and returned Home poysoned with that Jesuetical Doctrine of King-killing which he here put into Practice being the great Speech maker against the King, his Family, and Government; and a great stickler for their great Utopian Common-Wealth; but upon his Majesties Return, fled the Land his Actions being so bad as would not endure the Touch-Stone.

## XXII.

Sir William Constable, a York-shire Knight, whose Prodigality brought him to seel his Patrimony in the beginning of the late Troubles to Sir Marmaduke Langdale, which he afterwards regained for nothing, when that Lord was for his Loyalty, voted a Delinquent, and his Estate at the Disposal of the Rebels who craved fat shares unto themselves; He had a principal hand in the King's Death for which Parracide, and other his Treasonable Practices, he was by the Saints of the new Stamp, made Governor of Gloucester; and a great Commander in the North; he dyed before his Majesties Return.

## XXIII.

Edmund Ludlow, a Person much endeared to the Fanaticks who by several gradations in the Parliament and Army came at last to be a Lieutenant General, and one of the Chief Commissions for Ireland; His Father before him uttered Treasonable Words against the King in the House of Commons anno 1643; No marvell then if the Father was a Rebell, that the Son should prove a Traytor; since commonly to what the Parents are effected, the Children prove addicted; Upon his Majestys Return, fearing his just Deserts, he fled the Land, like his predecessor Caine, living a Vagabond from place to place fearing everyone he meets will slay him.

## XXIV.

Colonel John Hutchinson, who by Cromwell and his prevailing Faction was Over-awed to sign his Majesties Execution; but by a timely Repentance bewailing with Tears the Heinousness of his Office, obtained Pardon; being onely Discharged the House of Commons, and all future Trusts, and fined a Years Profit of his Estate to the King.

## XXV.

Sir Michael Livesay, a Kentish Knight whose plague he was being Plunder-Master General of that County for many Years toward the repairing of his broken Estate: He was a very Active Person during the progress of the whole War, and as nimbly ran way at the King's return, making good that proverb that one pair of Legges were worth two pair of hands.

## XXVI.

Robert Tichburn, born in London, a good Extraction, by Trade a Linnen-Draper, coming by Degrees to be Mayor thereof, whose Counsels he is said to betray to the Rump; Hope of Preferment and Want of Grace brought him in to be one of the Infamous Tryers of his Sovereign; At his Majesties Return; he surrendered himself according to Proclamation; and at his Tryal showed much Penetency for his Offences, declaring with much Candour his Sin and Ignorance of the Atrocity of the Crime; protested his Inability of Contrivance, his raw years and Unskillfulness in the

Laws; saying he would rather have gone into a hot Oven than into that Business if he had known the depth of it; Instancing that Paul was a Persecutor and found Mercy and hopes that he should find the like; He was with the other Regicides condemned but by the King's great Clemency, Execution of Justice was respited on him.

## XXVII.

Owen Roe, formerly a Silkman in London, and being an Eminent Independent, had a Command of the Militia conferred on him; by the Advice of the Devil and Cromwell, he came to have a hand in shedding the King's Blood; for which after his Majesties Return he was condemned; but pleading his Reluctancy to the King's Sentence, and Begging Pardon for his Offenses, which he affirmed was not of Malice, he was by the King's Favour reprieved.

## XXVIII.

Robert Lilburn, a great Enemy to Bishops though come from the Bishopric of Durham; He was Brother to John Lilburn the great Trouble-World, who was always opposite to the Predominate Power; This Robert Lilburn to raise his Fortunes, sided with Cromwell who would never suffer them to want Preferment that were thorow-paced to his Interests; by him he was advanced to be a Colonel of Horse, a little before the King's murther; and he thought he could do no less in Civility that requite him by having a hand in it; and so ran fearlessly into the Danger of it; He still lives by the King's Clemency, a condemned man in the Tower of London.

## XXIX.

Adrian Scroop, a Colonel of Horse, a Person very Active against the King's Parties in 1648, and as violent in taking away his Majesties Life and Honour in their pretended High Court of Justice, which he so little repented of, that, after his Majesties Return in an accidental Conference with Sir Richard Brown, he seemed rather to allow and approve of it, by saying many people did not think it such a heinous matter and that some be of the mind and some be another; He was upon a fair Tryall condemned to dye; and accordingly Executed on the rayled Place where Charing-Cross once stood, Octo. 17 1660.

## XXX.

Richard Dean, a Fellow of meane Extraction being at first a Hoyman's servant in Ipswich, and at the beginning of the Wars to raise his despicable Fortunes betook him to the Army and was a Matrosse in the Train of Artillery, from whence he rose to be a Captain; and was first famous at the Siege of Exeter, and being a Cross Fellow fit for any Mischief, one who cared not to build his own Hopes though on a general Ruine, was thought fit to be one of Cromwell's Complices in the murther of his Sovereign; He was afterwards made one of the Generals at Sea against the Dutch, and was slain with a Cannon Bullet, being shot almost in the middle, as he stood close by General Monke, June 2 1653.

## XXXI.

Colonel John Okey, at first a Stoker in a Brew House, then a Chandler near Bishopsgate where having lived a while he



betook himself to the Army, the Haven of Hope for all Aspiring Minds, where in a short space he passed through the several Commands to that of a Colonel; and being of a daring Spirit, he was by the Artifice of Cromwell bewitched into that partnership of that accursed Murther of his Majesty. Upon his Majesties Return he fled the Land, but Divine Vengeance pursued him; He was with Colonel Barkstead and Miles Corbet taken in Holland, and sent over into England when at the King's Bench Bar they wer arraigned and Condemned to be Hanged, Drawn and Quartered, which was Executed on the other Two, and their quarters exposed on the City Gates; but his Majesty was greatly pleased out of Colonel Oaky's Christian and Dutifull Carriage, to return his Quarters to his Friends to be interred; He dyed with more Penitency and greater Reluctancy than those of his Fellow Regicides, who suffered in October 1660; acknowledging the King's power as of God; and exhorting others to the like; He was a Person that had Valour and other good Qualities. was pittied by all men for his being so blinded and ensnared in this Crime to his Destruction.

## XXXII.

John Hewson, who from a Cobbler rose by degrees to be a Colonel and though a Person of no Parts either in Body or Mind, yet made by Cromwell one of his Pageant Lords; He was a Fellow fit for any Mischief, and capable of nothing else; a sordid lump of Ignorance and Impiety, and therefore more fit to share in Cromwell's Designs, and to act in that horrid murther of his Majesty; Upon the turn of the Times he ran away for fear of Squire Dun and (by report) is since dead and buried at Amsterdam.

## XXXIII.

William Goffe, bound an Apprentice to a Salter but ran away ere he had served out his time and betook himself to the Army where by his Boldness and his pretended Piety he came to be taken in notice of by the Grandees in Rebellion, who liking his temper preferred him to serve themselves in that horrid murther of his sacred Majesty; he likewise betook himself to his heels at the Restauration of our Sovereign, being of the opinion of Caine that his Crimes were too great to be forgiven.

## XXXIV.

Cornelius Holland, a Monster in Nature, once Servant to Sir Henry Vane who preferred him to the Green-Cloathe in the King's Household; of base Conditions as well as Extraction; his Father was a poor man; and dyed a Prisoner in the Fleet, but he himself by his Ingratitude and Disloyalty, made a ladder of Mischief to climb up to Riches, and so thrived by Rebellion that he got a vast Estate and (like Herostratus) grew very Eminent for Villanies, the chief of which was the murther of the King, in which he had a principal hand; and for which upon his Majesties Return he fled the Land belike he should become a Spectacle to men hanging betwixt the Earth and Heaven.

## XXXV.

John Carew, Brother to that Royal Knight, Sir Alexander Carew, beheaded by the Prevalency of the Rebellion in An. 1644. This Person being a rank Fifth Monarchist, was a great Enemy to all

Earthly Government and Power, expecting Christ to come personally and reign amongst them; and therefore they would have no Kings but King Jesus; which made him to joyne with the other infamous Regicides in the murther of his Sovereign, being deluded thus by the Influence of Satan for those of the Spirit. At his Tryall he rambled into a wild Discourse of the Fear of God, and the Authority of the Parliament by which he Acted; that he declined it at first, but being put in the Act for Tryal, could not disobey the Lord nor the Parliament; He was condemned to be hanged, Drawn and Quartered, which was accordingly Executed upon him October 15 1660; His quarters should have been exposed on the City Gates; but upon Intercession to his Majesty his Body was ordered to be buried.

## XXXVI.

Colonel John Jones, a Welch Saint, who in the Night of Rebellion grew from a Mushromp to a stately Cedar; He at first a serving-man, but that kind of Life not serving his turn, he set up the gainfuller Trade of a Committee-man, and thrived exceedingly in that Barren Country; and being a Person of known Abilities of for the Ruineing of Kingdome, he was chosen a recruit for the Long Parliament, and in Process of time married one of Cromwell's sisters who (as one writes) had as many Females to bestow as a Cardinal; The alliance (being prone enough of himself otherwise) brought him to have a hand in the King's murther; and in fine, brought him to the Gallows, being executed October 17 1660.

## XXXVII.

Peregrine Pelham, a York-shire Tyke (whose abominate Treasons helped to verifie that Proverb, From the Cold North all Ill comes forth; He was for a while a kind of a Governor of Hull after Hotham, where being Endoctrinated in Machiavillian Principles, he came to London to put them in Execution, being one of the Judges that sat and sentenced the late King; and dyed before his Majesties Restauration.

## XXXVIII.

Thomas Wogan, a recruit likewise to the Long Parliament who was as active to contribute to the Ruine of the Kingdome as the chiefest of them all, and as forward as the rest to destroy the King, to become himself one of the Princes in the Anarchy; But upon the change of the Times he betook himself to his heeles and (accompanied with a guilty Conscience) wandered about to save a wicked Carcasse out of the Hangman's hands.

## XXXIX.

Francis Allen, once a Gold-smith in Fleet Street, whose First Rice was from the Placket, and by marrying his Mistress, of her Servant became her Master; being thus leapt into a pretty Estate he was chosen for the Long Parliament, where he improved his time to his most gainfull advantage, to be one of the Treasurers at War and Customer and (as if that were not enough) had Crone House given him and held it Capite Regis; These gifts made him not to stick to joyn with them in the murther of the King; and after to enjoy a part in the Profit of their Parricide, being made one of the Committee, for the sale of his Majestys lands; but lived not long to possess the fruits of his wickedness, dyeing before his Majesties Return.

## XL.

Daniel Blagrove, of a small but competent Fortune, sufficient to have maintained him without being guilty of this great Offense; but he was resolved to get Riche, although he swam to them in blood; and being chosen a recruit to the Long Parliament for Reading in Burck-shire; in hopes to be partaker with them in the spoyle of the Kingdom, he joyned with them in the murther of the King; but upon the turn of the Times betook himself to his heeles the best refuge as he thought for one in his condition.

## XII.

John Moor, formerly Colonel of the Guards, and had the benefit of all passes from London the profit thereof endeared him to their side and made him joyn with them in the horrid murther of his Sovereign; he dyed before his Majesties Return

## XIII.

William Say, Esquire, a member of the Long Robe, and a well practiced but ill-councilled lawyer, who being in as one of the illegal recruits of the Long Parliament, exercised his greater Abilities to Mischief; having now Power joyned to his Will to act what the Bevil should prompt him to; and therefore feared not to become one of the murtherers of his Majesty; and afterwards to joyn with the rest of the Regicides to help forward the Ruine of the Kingdome; He was then chosen their Speaker, when Lenthall was fort en days sick of the Sullena upon the approach of General Monke; But upon the Return of the King was Non Est Inventus, betaking him to his heeles for fear he should have had a Habeas Corpus to have removed his Body from Newgate to Tyburn.

## XIIII.

Francis Lascel, a York-shire man, who being nominated one of the King's Judges, sat once, but neither sentenced nor signed those Accursed Warrants for the murther of the King; He was fined a years Profit of his Estate to his Majesty and discharged the House of Commons and all future Trusts.

## XLIV.

James Challoner, Esquire, who for sitting in that pretended High Court of Justice, was with some others deprived of their Estates, by Act of Parliament, and ordered to be drawn to Tyburn in Sledges, with ropes about their necks as Traytors are used, and so back again to the Tower; there to be Imprisoned during their natural Lives; but thefore the execution of the sentence he dyed in the Tower.

## XLV.

Gregory Clement, a lustful Goat, who being a monied Merchant. Purchased himself a place in Parliament, that he might the more freely and with greater Authority exercise his notorious debaucheries, which were so vulgarly known that his fellow Villaines could not but upon pretenses of Honesty discard him from their company; He contributed largely to the Destruction of his Sovereign, for he who fears not to commit Adultery, will not stick out to do murther; He received afterwards the rewards of his Treason, being hang'd, drawn and quarter'd October 17 1660. His head set upon London Bridge and his Quarters on the Gates of the City.

## XLVI.

Sir Gregory Norton, one whose means were not answerable to his Title being one of the Pentioners to the King, who ungratefully for the lucre of money, joyned also in the King's murther, and had by his fellow Regicides for his Services as good as given Richmond Mannor and House; He dyed before his Majesties Return.

## XLVII.

John Venn, a broken Silk-man in Cheap-side, who to recruit his Fortunes took part with the Strongest Side carrying as great a pretense to Religion as the rest; it being the Stalking Horse in those times for them who intend to ride in the Chair of Preferment; He was at the beginning of the War, made Governor of Windsor Castle; and had other Places of gret Profit bestowed upon him; this drew him on to Act in the murther of his sacred Majesty; though afterwards stricken with the Horrour thereof; he is daid desparately to have hanged himself; certain it is he dyed very strangely and suddainly, though the certainty thereof by his friends smothered up as much as they could.

## XLVIII.

Thomas Andrews, a Linnen-Draper of Cheap-side but thinking the Trade of Rebellion more gainfull, he resolved not to stand out having so fit an opportunity for him to come into play; and so he got to be a Treasurer for the Guild-Hall Plate, and a Receiver for the Army whereby he got great summons of Money to himself which so encouraged him in Treason that he feared not to Sit and Sentence his Soveriegn, and afterwards (Alderman Reynoldson Lord Mayor of London refusing to Proclaim the Act for Abolishing Kingly Government) he being elected Lord Mayor in his place, Proclaimed the said Act in great State; He dyed just upon the Revolution of the Times and very narrowly prevented Justice

## XLIX.

Anthony Stapley, a Sussex Gentleman; Colonel and Governor of Chichester who by partaking with those blood-thirsty Regicides grew affected and was strangely wrought into this wicked Conspiracy; He likewise died before the King's Return.

## L.

Thomas Horton, one of so mean and unknown in Quality that his Pedigree is not to be found unless he should derive it from Judas that Prince of Traytors; He so thrived by the Wars that he was chosen a recruit to the Long Parliament, and was one of those who dipt his hands in his Royal Sovereign's blood; He also died before the King's Return.

## LI.

John Lisle, of a good Family in the Isle of Wight, whose Father died there during the Treaty, being possessed of a fair Patrymony in the said Isle, this his ungrateful, degenerate son who he bred up a Lawyer taking part with those bloody Regicides proved in process of time as bad as the worst of them and arrived to the very height of Cruelty and Impiety, for having once washed his hands in his Soveriegn's blood, he feared not to Act any murther whatsoever; becoming Presidnet to all the High Courts of Justice during the Usurpation, by whose Sanguinous Violence fell many Gallant and Heroick Spirits for reward of which his Cruelties, he was made one of the Comitioners of

the New Great Seal, and Master of Saint Crosses, a Place only fit for a Divine, worth Eight Hundred Pound per annum; He fled upon return of the King, but Divine Vengeance (which will not suffer the sin of murder to go unpunished) found him out, and at Genuah by Three disguised Irishmen, he found the reward of his Deserts, though not in so legal a way as could be wished, as they being forced to kill whom they could not being able to bring away by the strong Guards he had about him; a shame to those Places which professing Christianity, yet will give Harbour to such wicked, abominable Villains.

### LII.

John Diwell, a recruit likewise of the Long Parliament for Dover, of which Castle he was Colonel and Governor; and therefore so far obliged to them for his Promotion that in Requital of their Favours, he joyned with them in the murder of his Majesty; but Fearing the reward of his Treachery, upon the King's return, he quitted the Land which had too long groaned under the weight of so hateful a Regicide.

### LIII. ~~Miles Corbet~~ ~~Stain~~ ~~his~~

Miles Corbet, a stain to his Family of very good Reputation in Norfolk; He was one of the malcontented members of the former Parliament with Sir John Elliott and Others; and being chosen a Burgess for Yarmouth in the Long Parliament; finding the time fit for his purpose he resolved to wreck his Malice upon the King, and was a principal Instrument to help forward the ensuring Calamities; and having raised himself by others ruines, to retain what he had so wickedly got, and in Hopes of greater Preferment, he joyned likewise in the murder of the King, for which he was rewarded with several great Places in England Ireland where he was in Effect Lord Chancellor, but long he enjoyed not that Honour; For upon his Majesties Return, he with Berkstead and Oakey privately sneaked into Germany where they remained a while, they returned to Delf in Holland, intending under feigned Names to visit their Wives there, but Divine Vengeance which never sleepeth, found them out and by the Vigelance of Sir George Downing his Majesties Resident at the Hague, they were apprehended which made Corbet to purge upwards and downwards in a very strong Manner; being afterwards sent into England, they were at the King's Bench Bar, Arraigned and Condemned and according to Sentence, Hanged, Drwan and Quartered april 2 1662 where now Corbet's Head overlooks the Thames on London Bridge and his Quarters exposed to the View of beholders over the City Gates.

### LIV.

Simon Meyne, a Buckingham-shire man, of a good Estate but being of a covertuous Disposition, he endeavored to enlarge it though by indirect Means, getting Two good Trades for that Purpose viz; a Committee and a Sequestrator, to which we may add a Third, being chosen an Illegal Recruit in the Long Parliament, and now having his hand in, thought it no great matter to assist in taking away the King's Life; At his Majesties Return he surrendered himself according to Proclamation; at at his Tryal pleaded Ignorance and no Malice, but

his Crimes were found to be of so Crimson a dye that Sentence of Death was passed upon him; however execution of the Sentence was respited; since which time he dyed a natural Death in the Tower.

IV.

John Alured, a Souldier of Fortune, who to climb the higher on the Blind Goddess wheele dipped his hands in the King's blood, and was for his Villany promoted to a Colonel; He dyed just before his Majesties Restitution or else it might have been his Fortune to have been preferred to the Gallows.

IVI.

Henry Smith, One who had a fair Estate in Leicester-shire and was a kind of a Lawyer but understood it so little that quite contrary to all Law, he joyned with those Regicides in condemning the King, and for reward of his Villany had a Six Clarks Place in Chancery bestowed on him; He was thought to be drawn into this Business by the Artifice of Others, more than his own Inclination; and therefore at his Majesties Return he surrendered himself according to Proclamation and remaineth a Prisoner in the Tower.

LVII.

Humphrey Edwards a Member of the Long Parliament which bred Monsters of more Savage Natures than either Egypt or Africa; This Fellow for being denyed by the King a Preferment he was not worthy of grew discontented which ranckled and fester'd him into this Malicious Parricide; He died before his Majesties Return.

LVIII.

John Fry, a High-Shooe blade in Dorset-shire, but being Active to Mischief, was made a Committee-man, and afterwards chosen a Recruit to the Long Parliament; You may judge of the man by his Principles being an Arrian in Print who deny the Divinity of our Saviour Christ; No wonder then if he who Wrot against the King of Heaven, should fear to Act against his Earthly Prince; He lived not long after the horrid murther of his Majesty, the Divine Vengeance cutting him down from acting any further Mischief against the Royal Party.

LIX.

Edmond Harvey, One who was brought in to have a hand in that fatal Business of the King's murther; He rendred himself upon his Majesties Restitution according to Proclamation; and at his Tryal pleaded Ignorance and no Malice, for that he signed not though he was present at Sentence; then he proved by witnesses his Reluctancy of Conscience, his Endeavours with a few Others to adjourn the Court upon the King's Motion, and that he resolved to have no more to do with them &c., He was with the other Regicides condemned, but Execution respited, and remaineth now a Prisoner in the Tower.

IX.

Thomas Scot, One who though he came in play at first, yet plyed his Business so that he was not behind hand, the forwardest in Mischeif: His original was a brewer's clerk; then next a County Attorney, and by Countenance of the Grandee chosen a recruit for the Burrough of Wickam in Buckingham-shire; He was a thorow-paced Regicide and so gloried that he had a hand in the

murder of the King, that he desired that it might be inscribed on his Tomb "Here lies Thomas Scot, one of the King's Judges" Thought it might more properly be written on the Gallows at Charing-Cross where he was Hanged "Here lies Thomas Scot, one of the King's murderers: His guts were said to make the Hang-man maw-sick, and that the Stench of his Body when he was Quartered far exceeded the Stink of the most loathsome Carrion, to the great Endangering of the Hang-man's Health.

#### IXI.

William Cawley, a Brewer of Chichester, and returned a Recruit for the Long Parliament whose trade as it is maintained by the Sins of the People, so he could not but for Trade's sake to concur with his Brethren in the murder of the King viz; Oliver Cromwell, Thomas Pride, Thomas Scot &c., but fearing the Treason would cost him hot Water; Upon the Return of the King he fled the Land and lives in disguise for to preserve his hated Life.

#### IXII.

John Downs, a Citizen of London, a Colonel in the Army, and a recruit to the Long Parliament; He was Menaces and Threats engaged in this fatal Business of Trying the King; and being checked in Conscience of the Wickedness thereof, endeavoured to have opposed the Violence, saying to the Court "Have we Hearts of Stone or are we Men" and desiring the King, according to his request, might be heard by the Parliament, but was overborne; His Allegiance and Conscience by that wicked Michaellevellian Oliver Cromwell, and so contrary to the Dictates of his Conscience consented to the Execrable murder; He surrendered himself, was condemned and he lives by the special mercy of the King and Parliament.

#### IXIII.

Thomas Hammond, born of a very good Family, His Father was a Phisitian to Prince Henry, His Brother Doctor Henry Hammond the beloved Chaplain to King Charles; this degenerate Son most ungratefully and Disloyally was the King's Jaylor in the Isle of Wight and verified that sad Presage and Oracle of the King there there are but few steps between the Prisons and the Graves of Princes. He dyed just before his Majesties Return.

#### LXIX.

Vincent Pottery, a Mushroom Member of the Long Parliament brought in by their Illegal Recruits; his Pedigree as well as his good Actions are very Onscure and unknown; being only famous for the infamous murder of the King; After his Majesties Return he rendered himself, confessed his Guilt, had Judgment, but by his Majesties Clemency his Execution was respited.

#### LXV.

Augustine Garland, a Recruit of the Long Parliament for the Borough of Quinborough in Kent as gave a blade as bad the worst of them at the spoyle of the Kingdome the notority of those Crimes are so publick as not to be hid; He was at first a kind of a Lawyer which he horridly perverted, was Chair-man of the Committee that draw up the pretended Act for the King's Tryal and after sat as one of his Judges, and Signed that bloody Warrant for his Execution; He was shrewdly suspected of being the man that spit in the King's face at his Tryal; though after

the King's Restitution when he came to be Tryed himself, he vehemently denyed it; wishing no Favour from God if he was guilty of that Inhumanity; He is still a Prisoner in the Tower and lives by the Clemency of the King and Parliament.

## LXVI.

Colonel George Fleetwood, a Buckingham-shire Gentleman Son to Sir Miles Fleetwood, Master of the King's Court of Wards and had Two brothers of very different Conditions; The one, Sir William Fleetwood, a very Loyal and Honest Gentleman, the other, Charles Fleetwood, a very Knave and Fool; He surrendered himself after the King's Return, and at his Tryal pleaded not guilty, but soon waved that Plea, and with many Tears besought mercy; He is now a Prisoner in the Tower.

## LXVII.

Colonel James Temple, a Sussex Man, not so much famous for his Valour as his Villany being remarkable for nothing but this horrible business of the King's murther, for which he came into the Pack to have a share in the Spoyle; He is now a Prisoner and lives by the King's Favour and Clemency.

## LXVIII.

Peter Temple, another of the same Gang, Simeon and Levi, Brethren in Iniquity; He was at first a Linnen-Draper apprentice in Frydaypstreet; but his elder Brother Dying he forsook his Trade and was possest of an Estate of some Four Hundred pounds a year in Leicester-shire; and being a Person well affected toward the Cause was as a Recruit chosen Burgess for that County-Town as Colleague to Sir Arthur Hazelrig, that furious Northern Blast. He was made a Captain of a Troop of Horse, and besides was a great Committe-man, yet he was a Person of very weak Parts and easie to be led to Act anything to which the Hope of Profit called him; (as all ill-gotten goods never prosper) so he thrived notwithstanding his gainfull Trade for he was Foot'd by Oliver into the Snare and he often afterwards confessed the same.

## LXIX.

Thomas Wait, a Rutland-shire man, who from a very mean Beginning came to be Governor of Burleigh; and was by the Influence of the Army, chosen a Recruit to the Long Parliament by which means he became ingaged to their Interests and Designs, joyning with them in the murder of his Majesty; He is now a Prisoner under Sentence of Death which by the King is hitherto respited.

...

Thus have you a Catalogue of Sixty Nine of those Notorious Regicides which set and sentenced the King, a Crime of so high a Nature as will almost startle the Belief of Posterity, that men professing themselves to be Christians, should under a Pretense of Religion and Justice, murther so Good and Pious a Prince, one whom Envy itself could not confess but to be beyond parallel, and one whom Cook, one of his inveterate Enemies confessed to be a most virtuous, most Innocent, most Religious King, and every way most fit for the Government. The Reader may also consider that many other well meaning men were drawn in at first to further their Designs, yet the mean Persons that were his Judges and murtherers were generally mean and depparate Persons such as were liften up by Ambition, Sacrilidge, and



Covetuousness and Success and had no other Wayes to Rise but by Others Ruines, in the Downfall of the King, Nobility and Gentry; but God would not suffer the Lamented and Barbourous Death of this Prince to pass unrevenged, nor His own sacred Name to be blasphemed; many of those desparate Wretches making Him the Author and Maintainer of their Impiety, arguing that from the Success, the goodness of their Cause, although they might plainly perceive, that when God has made use of them as his Rod to correct his Children, he then threw it into the fire.

...  
We shall next give you a Catalogue of some other Accessories notoriously guilty in this horrid murther, and how Divine Vengeance found them out, rewarding them according to the fruits of their works.

## I.

John Cook the Solicitor of that High Court of Injustice, a man of great Parts had he not imployed them to foul Purposes; He was a Gray's Inn Gentleman but in a poor and Wanting Condition before he undertook this most Scelerate piece of Service; His Indigency by some charitable opinions being the greatest motive that induced him into it, and as he did it not out of Malice but Avarice as he himself alleaged at his Tryal; thus we see what a narrow Fortune, and the Streights of Debt and the Devil's wide world and vast Preferments can tempt a man to; After the horrid Parricide, he was by his Fellow Regicides greatly advanced, especially in Ireland or which he was made Lord Chancellor, and from whence after his Majesties Return he was sent into England to be Tryed for his Treasons, which was done accordingly at Justice-Hall in the Old Bailey, where he shewed very much Respect and Reverence to the County behaving himself to the Removal of that Prejudice which the Generality had of him, as of a Monster. He was for his horrid Treason Condemned to be Hanged, Drawn and Quartered, which was accordingly Executed upon him October 16 1660, at the Place where Charing Corss formerly stood; His head was set on a Pole on the North East end of Westminster-Hall and his Quarters on the Gates of the City.

## II.

Hugh Peters, an Antique in Religion, the Shame of the Clergy a pulpit Buffoon, Oliver's Chaplain and Jester, to tell Stories and make the People laugh; a more deditious abominable Fellow The Trumpet to this Pageantry High Court of Justice, and the most unparallelled Ecclesiastick in all Stories and Times; who like Doctor Shaw in the time of King Richard the Third (but more shameless) was employed to cry down the King and to cry up the Protector; He was a principiapl in the Cabal for the murther of the King whose Death he contrived in Five several Places viz; at Ware. Windsor, Coleman-street, the Painted Chamber, and Bradshaw's House, comparing the King in his Sermon to Barabbas, and in another the Text whereof was to bind Kings in Chains &c. He declared that there was an Act in God's owj making, that they that spilt mens blood by man should their blood be spilt, and that out of the Law, neither the King, nor Prince, nor Prince Rupert nor none of that Rabble were excused or excepted. Upon the Return of the King, being conscious of his own Guilt, he had

his head, but his lurking place was found out and he taken in the Burrow of Southwark, where at first he denied his Name but being brought before Sir John Robinson then made Lieutenant of the Tower, he was known and acknowledged himself, where he was kept Prisoner till such time as his Tryall which was October 1660; at which time it is very remarkable that this Person, who by his Function as a Priest had most dishonoured God in Preaching, and pressing this Parricide, making Use of his Holy Writ to their wicked Purpose had then nothing to say but to cavil at the Witnesses, and that he was sorry to hear of his carriage toward the King (we may believe him) but he had no Malice toward him but we meerly Engaged in the Army; He was condemned together with Cook, and with him October 16 drawn on Two Hurdles to Execution, where the miserable Wretch had not a word to say for himself or to God, or whom he said he was abandoned; He that was so nimble and quick in all Projects of this Nature before was now a Sot or a Fool, playing and toying with the Straw in the Sledge as he went for Execution; nay, so stupid was he that the hang-man was forced to use more than ordinary Strength to throw him off the Ladder; being almost hanged dead, he was cut down and Quartered; his head set upon London Bridge and his Quarters exposed upon the tops of some of the City Gates.

### III.

Daniel Axtell, who at first kept a Country Pedling-shop in Bedford-shire, and was doubly diligent in running after Seditious Persons, who then vented Treason in Pulpits; and believing their Doctrine for Currant obeyed the Call (as he called it) of those blind Guides, and went forth a small Officer to fight against the mighty; His great Industry in their Service brought him after many Traverses to be a Lieutenant Colonel, and employed by Cromwell out of Favour to him so he said (though the Devil could not have done him a greater Discourtesy) to be Captain of the Guard at the King's Tryal, where to show his Complacency to these Commands, he made his Janissaries by Blows and Threats cry out Justice, and Execution; much blood had he contracted to his Guilt (though none comparable to this), in Ireland and had as the reward for his Villanies, gotten a pretty foul Estate, but wickedness seldom prospers long; Upon the King's Return he was one of those Persons exempted by the Parliament out of the Act of Indemnity, and for his Treason brought to a Tryal at Justice-Hall in the Old Baily where notwithstanding he pleaded for himself with more Art and Cunningness than was to be imagined in him; yet were his Crimes so Notorious as not to be covered by such Fig Leaves; he was therefore by the Jury found guilty to be hanged, Drawn and Quartered; which was accordingly executed on him at Tyburn October the 19 1660; his head was fixed on a Pole at the furthest end of Westminster and his Quarters a Spectacle on the City Gates.

### IV.

Doctor Dorzlaus, a Dutch School-master, who for some Misdemeanor fled his Country, and here became a Civillian, afterwards a Professor in the University of Oxford, where being disappointed in his Ambitious Expectations, the War then on foot he became

the Parliaments Judge Advocate in their Army by which he had much better'd his broken Fortunes and became a great Associate of Sir Henry Mildmay's, who though raised by the King was one of his greatest Enemies) who promoted him to that Business of drawing up a Charge against the King, the horrid Nature thereof being such that no Englishman durst, find or make a way to such an Illegal and Unprecedented business. After the perpetration of that horrid murder he was lookt upon by the Regicides for his Abilities as a fit Person to be sent over as an Envoy to his Country-men to prosecute the Designs of the Faction, which would carry the better Face being managed by one of their own Subjects. He arrived there in May, with great Pomp and Attendance in his Coach with Six Horses before and Vengeance behind; for the first Night as he was at Supper there, one Colonel Whitford a Scotch-man with some Twelve other Cavaliers, disdaining the King should be affronted by the insolent boldness of such an audacious Traytor, enter'd the Lodging and with a broad Sword cleft his Head and killed him, having by Mistake wounded another Dutch-man for him at their first coming in; and having done the deed they quietly departed, it not being known (but privately) for a long time after, who did it.

To this we may adjoyn that of Aschams, another great Confident of the Regicides who being sent their Envoy to Spain some little while after, was served in the same manner at his arrival in Madrid in his Inn by one Sparks, and some other English Royalists upon the same Score; Sparks having done the deed fled to the Venetian Ambassadors for shelter, but judging that not secure enough he betook himself to Sanctuary, from whence, he was by the cunning Don, to curry Favour with the English Regicides then Dreadfull to his Plate-Trade taken thence, and with great pitty and disdain of all at the meanness of the Spaniard, was executed for the same.

#### V.

Sir Henry Mildmay and Master Robert Wallop, who had sat in that High Court of Justice, although not Sentenced, signed to the Warrant for his execution, the first of these was one who had been raised by his Majesty though most ungratefully (the worst of Vices) he acted with a high hand against him; but Divine Vengeance at last overtook him and the Iron Hand of Justice delivered him to the punishment (though not so great as his deserts) due and that great Impiety January 30 1666; they were on Sledges drawn from the Tower of London, though the City with Halsters about their necks to Tyburn, when having threaded that Triple Tree, they were returned in the same Equipage, to the Tower, there to suffer perpetual Imprisonment, their Estates confiscated, and they Degraded from all Titles and Arms of Gentility.

Sir James Harrington was to have suffered the same Punishment, but he having his Liberty upon Bail from the Serjeant at Arms, gave them the Slip, and most unworthily left his Bail in the Lurch. Phelps, also one of the Clerks of that Court was marked out for this Punishment but not sentenced.

## VI.

Daniel Broughton, a Clark bred up amongst the Committee of War where he became so p<sup>r</sup>incipled as he was judged fit, and preferred to be Chief Scribe to this Pharisaical murtherous Crue of the High Court of Justice; for which Guilt, upon his Majesties Return immagined his Crime to great to be forgiven he ran away and in Foreign Countries hides his hated head.

## VII.

Edward Dendy, Serjeant at Armes to the said cursed Court, who had before, outed his Father from the Empliment of the Mace; no Marvel then that such a Rebel to his Father should prove a Parricide to his Prince; He likewise fled the land upon his Majesties Return to preserve his forfeited Life from the hang-man.

## VIII.

Master Thomas Hoyle, an Alderman and Burgess of York, a great Rumper and Enemy of Regal Government, who the same day twelve Month that the King was beheaded and as near as possible could be judged about the very same hour of the day, hanged himself; which day the Regicides celebrated in most Solemn Manner in commemoration of their lately recovered Liberty from the Laws by the murther of the King; But this was such a signal remark of the Just Judgment and Vengeance of God upon the detestable Fact, and their Authour thereof in this their Irreligious observation of that fatal Providence, as they ~~z~~ razed the festival out of their Callynder which was attended somill an Omen .

## IX.

One Lockier, an Active Agitator and Leveller in the Army, who had a principal hand in seizing and bringing the King to his Death; He was afterwards by them of his own Gang (the Divine Vengeance so ordering it) condemned for a Mutiny in Bishopgate Street and shot to Death in St Pauls Church yard, being buried by some of his own Party with great Solemnity in the new Church-yard London.

## X.

Sir Thomas Martin, a Knight of Cambridge-shire, a great stickler for the Times, and a sworn Enemy of the Royalists; who having been a hunting in Holmby Park at the opening of a deer he was desired 9together with some other Gentlemen) to wash his hands in the deer's blood, No, (said he) I would rather wash my hand in the blood of the young King of Scots; But observe the punishment that attended this Impious Wish; As he was riding home the same Evening in a fall he pitchet on his Head, Mortally brake his Skull and Shoulder and dyed shortly after of those Wounds.

## XI.

Sir Henry Holcroft, a grand Pillar of the Independent Faction, a Committee Gentleman, and who acted very strenuously for the Rump, hoping to be a great -harer in the Spoyle of the Kingdome; but Man proposes and God Disposes for it pleased the Lord that he fell into a sore Disease, bleeding abundantly at the Nose and mouth, and at last fell to a strong vomiting ~~up~~ up of gobbets of blood at his mouth that is this most sad manner he departed this Life in one of the extream fits thereof.

## XII.

To those we may add Colonel Rainsbrough, a prime Stickler for the Power at Westminster, and a desperate Enemy against the King, who though he was killed before the horrid murder of his Majesty, yet the Manner of his Death being so remarkable is not to be passed over in Silence. He, being turned out of the Navy by the Sea-men, went with a strong Party to the reducing of Pontefract then besieged by Sir Edward Rhodes, and the County Forces, and took up his quarters at an Inn in Doncaster, where having his Souldiers about him and in as great security (as he thought) as might be some Cavaliers from Pontefract under Pretense of delivering him a Letter from Cromwell, entered his Inn; and would have onely taken him Prisoner and carried into their Leaguer, but he refusing they Pistoled him in his Chambers and returned back again untouched, a very strange yet gallant Adventure.

## XIII.

One Marston, a great Leveller and Agitator in the Army, a sort of People suspected of many of them and that rationally for Jesuits who were as good at wicked Plots and Contrivances as either Cromwell or Ireton or the Chief of those Catalines, as accomplished for Execution, having such Lawless yet Powerfull Indemnity not only to protect them but shroud their other Conspiracies for themselves against Church or State. He was one of those that had principal hand in Burford Business, and being thought to be discontented against their new Fangled Government, was the Regicides being ordered taken into Custody; But those messengers sent for him found it a matter of more difficulty than they were aware of, for coming to his Lodging in Aldergate street and sending him word to come down to them, he resolving not to be taken, with a stiletto killing two of them outright, and sorely wounded the third; escaped but afterwards was retaken being terribly wounded in his endeavouring to escape; When he was arraigned at the Sessions-House in the Old Bayly and condemned to be hanged, which was accordingly executed on him, preventing therefore a more milder kind of Death which must necessarily must have ensured not long after by reason of his wounds.

## XIV.

Sir Henry Vane, the Proteus of the Times a meer Hodge-Podge of Religion one composed onely of Treason and Ingratitude whose Offences were of so crimson a Dye, that he was excepted out of the Act of Indemnity, and having remained a Prisoner for a good Space, first in the Tower of London, and afterwards in the Isle of Scilly, he was at last for his manifold Treasons arraigned at the King's Bench-Bar, before the Lord Chief Justice Foster, for Imagining and Compassing the King's Death and for taking upon him, and Usurping the Government; To which he pleaded the Authority of the Parliament justified it, and put the Court to a good deal of needless Trouble, and impertinent Repetitions but disowned his meddling or making the King's Death; but the notoriety of his Crimes, were so apparent and obvious to the whole World, that he was to be condemned to be hanged, Drawn and Quartered; but through the Intercession of some of his freinds who had deserved well in the King's Service his sentence was Mittigated

to a Beheading onely which was executed on him June the 14 1662 on the Scaffold at Tower Hill (where the Earle of Strafford first bled by his and his Father's Treachery); At the time of his execution he ran out inty Treasonable Discourses, but was stopt in his Carreir, and after two or three fruitless Warnings; his Notes endeavoured to be taken from him which he prevented, he tore them in pieces and in great passion not to be suffered to proceed in that Traitorous way, he submitted his neck into the Block.

\*\*\*  
Come we next to speak of those who were executed for Committing of Treason, after his Majesties happy Restauration; and settlement in his Throne again; where we shall find Traytors of so Desperate and Sanguine a Disposition as scarcely to be paralleled in former Ages; Men who thought of different Tenets; and who like Hydra's heads seemed to look several wayes yet cemented together in the Tayle, wherein lies the Sting, being Enemies to all Civil Government and whatsoever was decent, either in Church of State.

And first in that bloody Attempt of Venner and his Mirmydons, which strange and unparalleled Action will afford the truest Light and Judgment of that Fanatique and desperate opinion of Chilianisme, and make after Ages to admire, that a handfull of hare-brain'd People should dare to undertake such an Atempt against the Metropolis of the Kingdome which a well governed potent Army would not without good advice be driven into.

This Venner, a Wine-cooper by Trade, with several others of his Gang who were strongly perswaded that now was the time to come for Christ Personally to reign upon Earth, having had severall meetings at Bell-Alley in Coleman-street where it was agreed amongst them that the Powers of the Earth were to be destroyed; and King Jesus alone to be set up; Venner, preaching to them to this Purpose (alluding to tht of the Psalmist) that one of them should chace a Hundred, and a Hundred put Ten Thousand to flight; Assuring them also that no weapons against them should prosper nor hair of the head be touched, January 6 1666 they took Armes; and in the Dusk of the Evening came to St Pauls Church-yard, where they mustered their small Party, and place Centinels for the time, where an innocent Person coming by accidentally, being by them asked whom he was for, and he answered according to the usuall mode "For God and King Charles," and they immediately shot him which Action soon Allarum'd the City; and some Parties of the Trained Bands marched against them, but their strength being too great for these few Files, they without Controule marched along to Aldersgate where the Constable being but weakly attended was forced to let them out again; Here they declared themselves for King Jesus, and those of their Friends whose Quarters were upon the Gates; From thence they proceeded to Beech-lane where a Head-borough opposed them, they shot and killed him; and so with all had marched to Cane-wood where for a while they remained; But the City having Intelligence thereof, sent out a Party of Horse and Foot which took about Thirty of them and brought them before

the General who sent them Prisoners to the Gate-House.

January the 9 after some Encouragement and Assurance of Victory from their Chieftain Venner they again Assumed the first Enterprize, and no sooner were the Watches and Guards removed but they made their Appearance at Bishopsgate which they passed and came into the City without Opposition as far as Thread-needle-street with such a confident Resoluteness that a Party of the Trained Bands designed to Watch that day, being sent out to follow them was forced to retreat to their Main-guard when the whole body advancing toward them they retreated into Bishopsgate-street where some of them took into an Ale-house at the Sign of the Helmet where they maintained a sharrp Dispute, Two of them being killed and Two taken and as ~~they~~ many killed and wounded of the Trained Bands; The next news of them was at Colledge-Hill from whence they marched up into Cheap-side and so into Wood-street as far as the Counter where venner who headed them, being armed with a Murrion on his head and a Halbert in his hand commanded the Prisoners to be let out, or else, he told them, they would be dead men; But before he could accomplish his Designs, they were charged by the Life-Guards whom they put to the Retreat, but they being seconded by Two Companies of the Trained Bands the Dispute was very sharp and Desperate, until at last Venner being knocked down and Tussnell and Crag, two of their prime Teachers fled, they began to give Ground and betook themselves to flight by several wayes; The greatest part of them went down Wood-street and so to Cripplegate, firing in the rear at a Trained Band of Yellow who closely pursued them; At last they took in at the Blew Anchor Ale-house by the Postern which House they maintained with much desparate Courage, and would not heare of any Termes of Yielding; Soon after came Lieutenant Colonel Cox with his Company and surrounded all places about it; and then some of the Souldiers got up upon the Tilings of the next House, which they cast down and fired into the uppermost Room where the Rebels were; yet were they so desparately set in their wickedness that then they refused Quarter, until a File of Musquiteers got up the Stairs, and having shot down the door entered upon them Six of them being killed, yet one of them refusing Quarter who being knockt down by the But of a Musquet, was afterwards shot, the rest yielded who being demanded why they craved not Quarter before, answered they durst not for fear their owne Fellows should shoot them, of such a desparate resolution was the temper of their Spirits.

In this Rebellious Insurrection, were slain alike on both sides twenty Two of the King's Liege People and twenty Two of the Traytors, twenety one more were taken whose names were as followeth: viz; Thomas Venner their chief Ring-leader, the Captain of the Rebellions Rout; the second to Venner were one Tussnell a Carpenter living in Grays Inn Lane, a desparate Fellow, who after he and his Party were forced over the Houses through More-lane, they fled into the Fields, and he having four or five pistols about him, discharged them all before he could be got down, but at last he was so mortally wounded that they brought him in a chair to Newgate; and so they sent him to Christ-church Hospital where after three dayes space he dyed of his wounds, and was carried into Christ-church for



to be viewed, to see if any body would own him; but a hole being digged the Blew Coat Boyes covered him with the Earth and he was never further lookt after.

The next was Roger Hodgkins a Button-seller in St Clements Lane near Lombard-street; Giles Pritchard, a Cow-keeper; Leonard Howler; Jonas Allen; John Pym; William Orsingham; William Ashton; Stephen Fall; John Smith; William Corbet; John Dod; John Eleston; Thomas Harris; John Gardener; Robert Bradley; Richard Marten; John Patshall; Robert Hopkins; and John Wells.

These Twenty and One were all brought to the Bar together; Tusnell excepted (Their Tryall succeeding soon after this deparat Engagemēt), where the wounded men had chairs allowed them to set down in, and after the Indictment was read which was laid both to Treason and Murther, Thomas Venner was first called, who being asked Guilty of not Guilty, ran out into a wild Discourse about his Conversation in New England, and concerning the Fifth Monarchy, and the Testimony within him above these Twenty Years. He confessed he was in the late Rising, but was not guilty of Treason, intending not to leveay War against the King; and again ran out into impertinent Stories and Discourses as before; but being prssed by the Court to answer to his Indictments, he pleaded not guilty, and for his 2 Tryall put himself upon God and the Country; In the like manner all the rest used many rambling diversions from the Business, but at last pleaded to their Indictments; whereupon the Witnesses were sworn who made it appear that Venner, Tusnell and Crag (the two last having been killed in the Business) did several times perswade the Congregation to take up Armes for King Jesus, against the Powers of the Earth (which were his Majesty, the Duke of York, the General &c.) that they were to kill all that opposed them; that they had been Praying and Preaching, but not Acting for God; that they armed themselves at their Meeting-House in Coleman-street with Blunderbusses, musquets &c., Marten, Hopkins, Wells and Patshall, the Witnesses not being so clear against them were acquitted by the Jury; the other Sixteen were found Guilty, and being brought to the Bar were demanded to shew Cause why the Sentence of Death should not pass upon them, which they not doing they were all Sixteen condemned to be hanged, Drawn, and Quartered. The Lord Chief Justice Foster charging Venner with the Blood of his Complices, by his Seduction and Leading of them; he answered, he did not; to which the Witness being produced again he blasphemously evaded it with this quibble and said it was not he, but Jesus that led them.

According to the Sentence Pronounced on them January 19 1661 Venner and Hodgkins (both desparately wounded in the Rebellion and as yet uncured) were drawn on Sledges from Newgate through Cheap-side over against the Meeting House in Swan Alley in Coleman-street where they were executed according to the Sentence pronounced against them; Venner (according to the Nature of Desparate Traytors) Vindicated Himself and his Fact, being confident, he said that the Time was at hand when other Judgment would be, reflecting much upon



the Government. But if the one was mad, the other raved, Hodgkins in Way of Praying, calling down Vengeance from Heaven upon the King, the Judges, and the City of London; nor would he leave until the Hang-man by the Sheriff's Orders, turn'd him off the Ladder; so that as they lived in a mad Religion they died as madly in the same; Their Quarters were set upon the Four Gates of the City; The late executed Regicides whose Quarrel and Revenge they undertook in this desparate Attempt and their Heads upon Poles as loving by some of them on London-Bridge.

The same day Giles Pritchard, a Cow-keeper, and another of them were executed in Cheap-side, and on the Munday following being the 21 of Jan. Nine more of them were executed at Five several Places viz; Two at the West end of St Pauls; two at the Bull and Mouth in St Martins; Two at Beech-lane; Two at the Royal Exchange; and one, a notable Fellow named Leonard Gowler at Bishops-gate; They all (especially the last) obstinately persisted in their Errour only a young man who was hanged at Red-Cross-street did relent and repent of his Sin; and the blood he had spilt but yet could not be persuaded out of his opinion of Chilianfone.

Thus this desparate Attempt ended in a Halter and their Declaration called A Door to Hope Opened, proved to be a Trap door to draw silly Fools to Destruction. I shall here add those Verses made under Venner's Picture, as being pertinent to this purpose and so take my leave of them:

His Helmet was a Crown of Revelation,  
His Halbert was a Sceptre for the Nation;  
And so the Fifth Monarchy anew is grace'd,  
"ing Venner next to John a Leydon plac'd.

To these we may add one John James, a small-cole-man by Trade, a rank Fifth Monarchist, and one who had been engaged in Venner's Business but was absent, or had saved himself the last day they broke out; yet notwithstanding that fair Warning departed not from his Malice, but continued his Meetings and the Conventicles with others of his desparate Crue amongst whom he was a Principal Rabby or Teacher. This man, as Venner had done before him, and as was counced in their Declaration, flew out into several Traytorous Speeches and Invectives against the King's Person, Government and Family, which had been over-heard by some neighbors living near, James was seized upon and carried before a Justice who committed him to Newgate, and the next Terme was brought to a Tryal at the King's Bench Bar, where the words were proved against him and he was convicted and condemned as a Traytor November 27 1661. He was drawn on a Sledge from Newgate to Tyburn, some of this same Sect throwing themselves into the same Sledge and embracing him so highly opinionated were they by this filthy though bold Seducer; at the Gallows he denied the words but owned and always avowed his Chilianifme, and the Personal Reign of Christ, and with the usuall confidence of his Party, resolutely dyed. His quarters were disposed of by his Majesties Orders and his head fixed upon a Pole in White-Chappel neer to their Meeting-House for an example to his Fellows;

Yet could not the ill success of these discourage others from Plots against his Majesty, but still new Treasons were hatched by the Rebellious Spirits of one Captain Baker, a New England Man and great Acquaintance of Hugh Peters who preferred him to be one of Oliver's Pensioners; with him was Engaged one George Phillips a Serjeant in the Colonies Company of the White Regiment; Thomas Tongue, a Distiller of Strong Waters; Francis Stubbs a Cheese-monger; James Hide, gunner; John Selly, Compass-maker; and Nathaniel Gibbs, Felt-maker. Their Plot was against the sacred Life of the King, the Duke of York, General Monk, and Sir Richard Brown; and generally the Gentry, the Nobility, the Bishops and Commonality that were not of their Opinions, and assisted them not; Their Commander in Chief was to be Ludlow, and one Colonel Danvers, Master Nye, Master Lockyer, Lieutenant Strange, the Captains Spencer and Taverner, were favourable to the Design; Their Councils were carried on by Six, who never sat twice in a Place; nor could be known to any Two; Deal Castle in Kent and Windsor were promised to be theirs. This Treasonable Plot was by one Hill (who was endeavoured to be drawn into it by Captain Baker) discovered it to Sir Richard Brown, with the names of the Conspiritors, who were for the same apprehendit and December 11 1662 brought to Tryal, where being by plain Evidence convicted they were condemned and December 22 Four of them viz; Phillips, Tongue, Gibbs and Stubbs were executed, and their Heads set upon several Poles, two on each Tower Hill, the nearest Place to the Tower; afterwards February the 20, one Gibbs, brother of the aforesaid Nathaniel who fled and was retaken, was sent by the Sessions-House in the Old Baily, and with the said Captain Baker condemned for the former Treason, and bothe of them executed at Tyburn.

To these might be added the Intended Rebellion in Yorkshire and some other of the Northern Countries by some desperate Fanaticks for which diverse of them were executed at York and else-where; but we shall wave our Discourse of them and conclude with the executions of some Notorious Scotch Traytors.

And first with the Marquess of Argyle, one who was a desperate Enemy of the Old King, and all along a chief Contriver and ~~Treasoner~~ Fomenter of that Destructive Covenant, the Ignis Fatuus of that Nation, which the Scots believed (as the Trojans did by their image of Pallas) came from Heaven; a great Sider with Cromwell and one who had carried himself very undutifully and Irreverently to his Majesty at which time he was amongst them in Scotland; yet notwithstanding all these Insolencies upon the King's Restitution, with great Confidence he came up to London hoping to have obtained his Pardon for all those base Treasons he had so covertly acted in that Kingdom and that his Majesty according to his Gracious Inclinations would have past by all his Offences, but such was the general Hatred and Detestation of that People towards him, especially of the Nobility, that by the King's order he was committed to the Tower; and from thence not long after, in order to his Tryal, conveyed to Edinborough in Scotland where he was brought to account for all his abominable Treasons, and notwithstanding he cunningly defended himself, and pleaded the King's Pardon and the Treaties of 1650 and 1651, yet was these such Crimes of a later date,

(besides the never to be forgotten Treachery of selling King Charles the First to England, as justly condemned him, where-upon June the 1 1661 he was accordingly behead with the Maiden, for so is the Axe called in Scotland. At his Death he very much justified the Covenant, that Scottish Witch, which consisted of 666 words, the number of the Beats in the Revelation and which cost almost as many Men's lives as there were words contained in the same.

Neer unto the same time, Master James Guthery, a prime Remonstrator, and a violent Adversary to the King, in his Lieutenant the Marquess of Montross, together with one Captain Giffan, a Runnegado of Cromwell, were by Sentence and Decree of Parliament hanged at Edinburgh; So far (to use the words of an Elegant Authour writing upon this Affair, the Laws, and a suffering sense of the Miseries and Reproaches that Nation lay under by these Men, and their Partisan Guilt did now prevail against the Dominion of the King, which had enslaved and Enchanted the whole Masse of the People.

We shall conclude all with the Lord Warreston, a wicked knave, a Committee of Safety man, notoriously Infamous for his Treason in Scotland, and a fugitive there; who being proclaimed a Rebell and Traytor, was taken and secured in France, and sent over and maintained for some time in the Tower; He was conveyed into Scotland, and there Tryed, condemned and executed according to Law, 1662.

Ecclesiastes 10. 21.

Curse not the King, no not in thy thoughts, for a bird in the air shall carry the voice, and that which hath wings shall tell the matter.

End.

...

And so, we come to the end of the little book printed some 300 years ago which speaks of our Nathaniel Tompkins of London; of Sir Isaac Pennington, Lord Mayor of London, whose grand daughter Mary Pennington married Jonathan Tomkins of Milford Connecticut; Feltons and Challoners and Bouchiers and others who bore names of relationship to our line of that day.

This last part of our MSS is not a beautiful thing to see. It is a nightmare of terrible happenings, but written IN THE DAY when these things took place, and many of the actors in this repulsive drama were still living though mostly in prison. The account is of course biased, but it shows a true account of the Actualities; and it shows the conditions under which our forefathers lived in that far day.

One is almost forced to become a misanthrope after reading and typing word by word, this sad story. One can but wonder why Man seems to learn nothing whatsoever from the fate of others who wield for a brief space, power, and used it generally more brutally than the beasts of the jungle use their own power. Man learns nothing by the sorry example of others, witness the all too many tyrants whose names befoul the pages of history since the Creation of man, when there was murder in Eden.

What can be done about it? Nothing. Man will go his idiotic ways to the End of the World. He will never be able to rid himself of the tiger and coyote and hog blood in his veins.

We once wrote an article in the Class in Creative Writing at Los Angeles, we called "The only Fifty People in the World."

These are the small group of humans who are most vivid in our minds; these we know intimately; these we may love; those we may hate. All the others are just "scenery"; the "Mob" in a huge cinema spectacle., just robots, moving by of which we have little concern did they not come into contact with us. They are like the trees by the railway through which we pass, and they are gone- Just scenery. They come, and they go, and mean nothing to each of us as an individual.

But on the contrary there are many others who are gentle, and kind, and even sometimes noble; they walk in the light and face the sun ~~kick~~ that the shadows fall behind them; They do not choose to venture on through the dark shadows full of travail and woe and of sorrow along life's brief highway.

An example of these was Adrienne LaFayette, wife of the great man who helped up so much when help was needed. This lady lost the most of family to the guillotine during the tragedy of France, whose bodies with other victims were cast into a pit.

Later, over this spot, Adrienne LaFayette erected a Convent. On its gates were inscribed:

Bestow upon them O Lord a great Tranquility  
Grant Your Forgiveness to their jailers;  
To their Judges; to their Executioners;  
And grant Your Forgiveness to those  
Who did not know how, to Forgive.

...

MIZPAH.

...